

Training Material (12th grade)

**Units 1\2\3\4\5\7\8\9\10\11 +
Progress Test 1\2 +
Practice test 1\2 +
Revision 1\2**

**Directorate of West Khanyounis
Akka Secondary School for Girls**

**Prepared by: Rana Abdel Rahman Al Najjar
2021-2022**



الدرس الأول: أولا مفردات الدرس الأول

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
get used to	to be familiar with something or someone	يعتاد على شيء أو شخص
freshers	new students at a university or college	طلاب جدد بجامعة أو كلية
field	area of interest	حقل / مجال
like-minded	with similar attitudes	متشابه الطباع
on show	able to be seen	معروض
optional	not compulsory	اختياري
participate in	take part (in)	يشارك في

ثانيا أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الأول وحلولها

1 Look at the picture. Then discuss the question in pairs or small groups.

انظر الى الصورة ثم ناقش السؤال في أزواج أو مجموعات صغيرة

The picture was taken at a college 'Societies Fair'. What do you think is happening?

تم التقاط الصورة في "معرض الجمعيات" في كلية. ماذا يحدث حسب اعتقادك؟

Most universities have societies that focus on different areas of interest. For example, a university may have an *Environmental Awareness Society*, an *Anti-Capitalism Society*, a *Pro-Capitalism Society*, and so on. Usually, there is a Societies Fair at the beginning of each academic year, where the student members of each society encourage new students to join their society.

معظم الجامعات يوجد بها جمعيات طلابية تركز على مجالات اهتمام متنوعة. مثلا الجامعة ممكن أن يكون بها جمعية الوعي البيئي، جمعية مناهضة للرأسمالية، جمعية تشجيع الرأسمالية... الخ. عادة يوجد معرض للجمعيات في بداية كل عام أكاديمي جديد، حيث الأعضاء الطلاب في كل جمعية يشجعوا الطلاب الجدد على الالتحاق بجمعياتهم.

2 Read the email quickly. Then answer the questions. اقرأ الإيميل بسرعة. ثم أجب عن الأسئلة.

- Where do you think Mahmoud is and what is he doing there? حسب اعتقادك، أين هو محمود و ماذا يفعل هناك
- What words in the email helped you to decide? Make a list. أي الكلمات في الإيميل التي ساعدتك للتحديد؟ اعمل قائمة
- Who do you think Mahmoud is writing to? حسب اعتقادك، لمن يقوم محمود بالكتابة؟

Answers:

- He's just starting his first year at a university in an English-speaking country.
- first week, hearing English all around me, lectures
- a member of his family in Palestine

Hi everyone, مرحبا بالجميع

Well, the first week has nearly passed, with no real problems to tell you about so far. It hasn't been easy though. So many things are different from what I'm used to. There's the language, for one thing.

حسنا، الأسبوع الأول قد مر تقريبا، مع عدم وجود مشاكل حقيقية لأقولها لكم حتى الآن. لم يكن مع ذلك سهلا. أشياء كثيرة مختلفة عن ما اعتدت عليه. هناك اللغة، مثلا

As you know, I've been studying English for many years, but this is like being a beginner all over again. It seems as if everyone is speaking a different language from the one I studied at school! Still, I'm beginning to get used to hearing English all around me.

كما تعلمون، لقد قمت بدراسة اللغة الإنجليزية لسنوات عديدة، ولكن هذا الوضع يشبه كوني مبتدئ من جديد. يبدو كما لو كان الجميع يتحدث لغة مختلفة عن تلك التي درست في المدرسة! ومع ذلك، بدأت أعتاد على سماع اللغة الإنجليزية من حولي.

Lectures don't start till next week, so this week has been a time of settling in: finding my way around, meeting people on the same course, joining clubs and societies and so on.

المحاضرات لا تبدأ حتى الأسبوع المقبل، لذلك كان هذا الأسبوع وقت للاستقرار: العثور على طريقي، لقاء الناس في نفس التخصص، والانضمام إلى الأندية والجمعيات وهلم جرا.

There's actually a Palestine Society (which I've joined of course). **They** have guest speakers and discussion groups, organize cultural events and even food evenings, so at least I'll have some connection with home. I've joined two other clubs as well.

هناك في الواقع جمعية فلسطين (التي انضمت إليها بالطبع). لديهم المتحدثين الضيوف ومجموعات النقاش، وتنظيم الأحداث الثقافية وحتى أمسيات الطعام، لذلك على الأقل سيكون لدي بعض الاتصال مع الوطن. لقد انضمت إلى أندية أخرى أيضا.

I hope you're all well. I'll write again soon. سأكتب مرة أخرى قريباً.

Love, Mahmoud

3 Read the email again. Then answer the questions. ثم اجب عن الأسئلة. اقرأ الإيميل مجدداً.

1. Has Mahmoud had any problems in his new situation? هل واجه محمود أي مشكلات في وضعه الجديد؟
2. What surprised him about the language at first? ما الذي فاجأه بشأن اللغة بادئ الأمر؟
3. Why is this better now? لماذا الوضع أفضل الآن؟
4. What has he been doing so far? ماذا يفعل محمود حتى هذه اللحظة؟
5. Why has he joined the Palestine Society? لماذا انضم محمود الى جمعية فلسطين؟

Answers:

1. He hasn't had any big problems, but he's finding the language difficult.
2. It sounds different to the English he learnt at school.
3. He's beginning to get used to it.
4. He's been finding his way around, meeting people, and joining clubs and societies.
5. He's Palestinian, and he'll have some connection with home.

4 Read the notice. Then complete the tasks below. اقرأ الملاحظة ثم أكمل المهام بالأسفل.

FRESHERS' WEEK ACTIVITIES أسبوع أنشطة الطلاب الجدد

Clubs and societies are more than just an optional extra – they're a vital part of college life.

النوادي والجمعيات هي أكثر من مجرد اختيار إضافي - انهم جزء حيوي من الحياة الجامعية.

They're a great way to meet like-minded people and expand your interests or participate more fully in a field you already know.

إنها طريقة رائعة للقاء الأشخاص ذوي التفكير المماثل وتوسيع اهتماماتك أو المشاركة بشكل أكمل في حقل تعرفه بالفعل.

So come along to the Clubs and Societies Fair in the Milton Building this Wednesday.

لذا تعال الى معرض الأندية والجمعيات في مبنى ميلتون هذا الأربعاء

Up to a hundred societies will be on show, from sports and outdoor activities to volunteer organizations and cultural or political groups. You're sure to find something to suit you. See you there!

وسوف يتم عرض ما يصل إلى مائة جمعيه، من الرياضة والأنشطة في الهواء الطلق للمنظمات التطوعية والمجموعات الثقافية أو السياسية. كن متأكدا من أنك ستجد شيئاً يناسبك. اراك هناك

1 Find words or phrases in the notice that have these meanings. جد كلمات او تراكيب من الملاحظة لها هذه المعاني (They are in the same order as in the text.) الكلمات في نفس ترتيب ظهورها في النص

1. not compulsory:
2. with similar attitudes:
3. take part (in):
4. area of interest:
5. able to be seen:

Answers: 1. optional اختياري 2. like-minded متشابه في التفكير 3. participate (in) يشارك 4. field مجال/حقول 5. on show معروض/مرئي

2 Use the words and phrases in Part 1 to complete the sentences below.

استخدم الكلمات و التراكيب في الجزء الاول لإكمال الجمل بالأسفل

1. There are lots of good paintings at the museum this week.
هنالك العديد من الرسومات معروضة في المتحف هذا الاسبوع.
2. I don't know much about biology. It's not really my
أنا لا أعرف الكثير عن علم الأحياء. انه ليس مجالي
3. This part of the form is You don't have to fill it in.
هذا الجزء من النموذج اختياري. لا يتوجب عليك ملأه.
4. Luckily, I live in a shared house with people.
لحسن الحظ، أنا أعيش في منزل مشترك مع ناس متشابهين في التفكير.
5. Unfortunately, his English isn't good enough toin academic discussions.
لسوء الحظ، لغته الانجليزية ليست جيدة بشكل كافي ليشارك في نقاش اكاديمي

Answers: 1. on show 2. field 3. optional 4. like-minded 5. participate

A Choose the correct answers.

ثالثا الأسئلة الاضافية للدرس الاول

- 1) Mahmoud felt surprised about the language at first because.....
 - a. It sounds similar to his mother tongue.
 - b. It sounds different to what he learned at school.
- 2) The situation is better now for Mahmoud as
 - a. his colleagues زملاء بالجامعة help him
 - b. he is accustomed to it متعود على
- 3) In order to get used to the new situation, Mahmoud did many things such as
 - a. finding his way around
 - b. meeting people
 - c. joining clubs and societies
 - d. all mentioned
- 4) Mahmoud has joined the Palestine Society so that
 - a. He'll have some connection with home.
 - b. He'll do many projects with the help of the members.

B Answer the following questions.

1. Why was Mahmoud surprised about the language at first?
.....
2. When do lectures begin at the university, as Mahmoud mentions?
.....
3. What do the Palestine society do?
.....
4. How did the first week at university go with Mahmoud?
.....
5. What is the main aim of the Palestine Society?
.....
6. How do you know he is at university?
.....
7. What is the most different thing he has at the beginning of a university? How do you know?
.....

8. Is he accustomed now to the new language?

9. How does he settle in?

10. Which clubs does he join? Why?

11. What do they do in this society?

C Circle the symbol of the correct answer.

1. The writer of the text is a ...

A: a fresher

B: a senior

2. Settling in means:

A: finding somewhere to live

B: becoming familiar with the new situation

3. Guest speakers are ...

A: people invited to talk about a subject

B: people who speak to their guests

4. The word home in line 10 refers to

A: Palestine

B: England

D Read the first text and then write what the following pronouns refer to.

1. It (line 1)

2. this (line 4)

3. the one (line 5)

4. They (line 9)

E Decide whether the following statements are True or False.

1. The first week at university has been very difficult for Mahmoud. ()

2. Lectures usually start in the second week. ()

3. Mahmoud has just started his first year at a local university. ()

4. Mahmoud faced a real problem with the language. ()

5. Mahmoud found some difficulties at first. ()

6. Mahmoud started to get used to speaking English all around him. ()

7. Lectures will start this week. ()

8. Joining clubs and societies is considered as a time of settling in. ()

9. Mahmoud joined three clubs. ()

F Complete the following sentences.

1- Although the writer has been studying English for years, he

2- Palestine Society helps the writer because

G Choose the correct answer.

1. Mahmoud is just starting his first year at a university in..... country.

a. an English-speaking

b. an Arabic-speaking

2. Mahmoud is writing to.....

a. his family

b. A member of his family

3. Mahmoud hasn't had any big problems, but he's.....

a. joining a new clubs

b. finding the language difficult.

4. In the first week, freshers.....

a. find their way around

b. meet people

c. join clubs and societies.

d. all mentioned

5. Members in the Palestine Society
 a. teach English courses for beginners. b. they have guest speakers and discussion groups,
 c. organize cultural events and even food evenings d. B & C
6. Mahmoud felt aswhen he tried to speak English in his first week at a university
 a. a stranger b. a beginner
7. The first week at university has beenfor Mahmoud
 a. hard b. tough قاسي c. tiring متعب d. all mentioned
8. Many things at university are similar to what he is used to
 a. False b. True c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
9. Mahmoud has started his first year at Cambridge university.
 a. False b. True c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
10. Mahmoud wrote this email to a member of his family only.
 a. False b. True c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
11. Mahmoud is studying in an English-speaking country with the help of a tutor مدرس.
 a. False b. True c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
12. Mahmoud joined several societies there.
 a. False b. True c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
13. Mahmoud faced big problems in the first week.
 a. False b. True c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
14. Mahmoud gets used to chatting on English all around him.
 a. False b. True c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
15. To settle in, you have to join clubs and societies.
 a. False b. True c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
16. Mahmoud has joined four clubs so far.
 a. False b. True c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. They have guest speakers and discussion groups. The underlined pronoun refers to
 a. clubs b. Palestine society c. people d. lectures
18. It seems as if everyone is speaking a different language from the one I studied at school! The underlined word refers to.....
 a. English language b. a beginner c. Arabic language d. everyone
19. It hasn't been easy though. The underlined pronoun refers to
 a. you b. problems c. university d. the first week
20. The main aim of the Palestine society is to
 a. promote يدعم for the Palestinian issue القضية and culture. b. teach first year students Arabic.
 c. organize food evenings. d. invite new guests
21. Cultural events means.....
 a. events that relate to a specific culture. b. a culture that makes events.
 c. events that talk about history of a country. d. books that talk about revolutions ثورات.
22. In the first week, freshers
 a. find their way around b. leave the country c. find the language difficult. d. organize cultural events

H Answer the following questions from text (2).

- Why are clubs and societies a vital part of a college life?

- Where will the clubs and societies fair be held سيقام? When?

- What societies and clubs will be held?

- How many societies will be on show?

الدرس الثاني: أولا مفردات الدرس

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
confident	sure	واثق
creative	good at making artistic things	إبداعي / مبدع
excuse	untrue reason	عذر
factor	part of the reason	عامل
foundation course	educational course after school and before university for students who are not ready for university yet	دورة تأسيسية
potential	possibilities for the future	إمكانية
routine	everyday things we do regularly	روتين
set	complete group	مجموعة
stuck	unable to move	عالق
zone	area	منطقة

ثانيا أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثاني وحلولها

1 Look at the picture and quotation. Then discuss the questions below in pairs or small groups.

انظر الى الصورة و الاقتباس ثم ناقش الاقتباس على شكل ازواج او مجموعات.

‘Life begins at the end of your comfort zone.’ الحياة تبدأ على حافة منطقة الراحة الخاصة بك

1. What do you think the phrase ‘comfort zone’ might mean? حسب اعتقادك، ماذا يقصد بالتركيب "منطقة الراحة"

2. Why do you think people are often advised to move outside their comfort zones?

حسب اعتقادك، لماذا ينصح الناس بالانتقال خارج منطقة الراحة الخاصة بهم؟

Answers:

1. The area where we feel comfortable. \ The set of routines and known abilities that make us feel safe.

2. Because this will open the door for new experiences, and progress in their life.

2 Read the first paragraph of the text and see how close your ideas were to the writer's definition of ‘comfort zone’.

اقرأ الفقرة الاولى من النص و انظر مدى قرب افكارك الى تعريف الكاتب ل

منطقة الراحة

Stepping outside the comfort zone

Your comfort zone is, as the name suggests, the area where you feel comfortable. We all have **one**,

منطقة الراحة الخاصة بك هي، كما يوحي اسمها، المنطقة حيث تشعر بالراحة. لدينا جميعا واحدة.

whether we know it or not: it's the set of routines and known abilities that make us feel safe

سواء كنا نعرف ذلك أم لا: انها مجموعة الروتين والقدرات المعروفة التي تجعلنا نشعر بالأمان

because we're confident that we can manage and are unlikely to be challenged by anything unexpected or worrying.

لأننا واثقون من أننا يمكن أن نتدبر الامر ومن غير المرجح أن يتحدانا أي شيء غير متوقع أو مثير للقلق.

Obviously, staying inside your comfort zone has many benefits, especially at times when you're feeling under stress.

من الواضح أن البقاء داخل منطقة الراحة الخاصة بك له العديد من الفوائد، وخاصة في الأوقات التي تشعر بها تحت الضغط.

On the other hand, we're often told in 'self-help' books that it's a good idea to do things that are outside our comfort zones.

من ناحية أخرى، نحن غالبا ما يقال لنا في كتب "المساعدة الذاتية" أنه من الجيد أن تفعل الأشياء التي تقع خارج مناطق الراحة لدينا.

In fact, many studies have shown that an important factor in helping people feel positive about themselves is the feeling that **they** are developing and making progress in their lives.

في الواقع، أظهرت العديد من الدراسات أن عاملاً مهماً في مساعدة الناس على الشعور بالإيجابية تجاه أنفسهم هو الشعور بأنهم يتطورون ويحرزون تقدماً في حياتهم.

You won't reach your full potential if you only do what you know you are able to do. We all want to improve ourselves, for example by learning something new, becoming more creative or getting fit.

لن تصل إلى كامل إمكاناتك إذا كنت تفعل فقط ما تعرف أنك قادراً على القيام به. نحن جميعاً نريد تحسين أنفسنا، على سبيل المثال من خلال تعلم شيء جديد، نصبح أكثر إبداعاً أو تكون لديك لياقة بدنية.

Unfortunately, people often get stuck in their comfort zones and don't feel able to try different things.

لسوء الحظ، الناس غالباً ما تتعثرون في مناطق الراحة الخاصة بهم ولا يشعرون بالقدرة على محاولة أشياء مختلفة.

There are various possible reasons for **this**. They may be afraid of failing or unsure how to begin.

هناك العديد من الأسباب المحتملة لذلك. قد يخشون من الفشل أو غير متأكدين من كيفية البدء.

Many people think 'This is the way I am and I'll never change', using **this** as an excuse for not trying something new.

كثير من الناس يعتقدون "هذه هي الطريقة التي أنا عليها وأنا لن أتغير أبداً"، وذلك باستخدام هذا كذريعة (عذر) لعدم محاولة شيء جديد.

Whatever the reason may be, it's sometimes necessary to force yourself to do something you'd rather not do. Once you've made the effort, though, the door to new experiences will be open and you'll probably wonder why you thought **it** was a problem.

وبمجرد أن تبذل الجهد، مع ذلك، فإن الباب أمام تجارب جديدة سوف يكون مفتوحاً، وربما ستتساءل لماذا كنت تعتقد أنه كان مشكلة.

3 Read the rest of the text. Then complete the tasks below. اقرأ بقية النص ثم أكمل المهام بالأسفل.

1 Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words or phrases from the text.

- I only need one more card to make a complete group.
أنا فقط احتاج بطاقة واحدة أخرى لأصنع مجموعة كاملة.
- We often get bored with the same everyday things we do regularly.
نحن عادة نمل من نفس الأشياء اليومية التي نعملها بانتظام.
- I know a lot about the subject, so I'm quite sure that I'll succeed.
أنا أعرف الكثير عن المادة، لذا أنا نوعاً ما واثق/متأكد أنني سأنجح.
- I'm not sure why she feels tired, but I think stress may be a part of the reason.
أنا لست متأكد لماذا هي تشعر بالتعب، لكن أعتقد أن التوتر ممكن أن يكون جزءاً من السبب.
- She isn't a great singer yet, but she has great possibilities for the future.
هي ليست مغنية عظيمة بعد، لكن هي عندها احتمالات عظيمة للمستقبل.
- He's very good at making artistic things. Apart from writing poetry and songs, he paints wonderful pictures.
هو جيد جداً في عمل الأشياء الفنية. بعيداً عن كتابة الشعر و الأغاني، هو يرسم صور رائعة.
- With its wheels in the soft ground, the car was completely unable to move.
بعجلاتها التي في الأرض الرطبة، السيارة كانت غير قادرة على الحركة تماماً.
- I'm sure he isn't really ill. I think it's just an untrue reason for not working hard.
أنا متأكد أنه ليس مريض حقاً. أعتقد أنه مجرد سبب غير حقيقي لعدم العمل بجد.

Answers: 1. set مجموعة 2. routines أمور اعتيادية 3. confident واثق/متأكد 4. factor عامل مساعد
5. potential امكانيات/احتمال 6. creative مبدع 7. stuck عالق/متعثر 8. excuse عذر

2 Match the pronouns (highlighted in the text) with the nouns or noun phrases that they refer to. وصل الضمائر (المميزة في النص) مع الاسماء او الاسماء المركبة التي تعود اليها.

	الضمير Pronoun		يعود على ... Refers to
1	one (line 1) واحد	.....	a. doing something new عمل شيء جديد
2	they (line 8) هم	.....	b. the idea that you can't change yourself الفكرة التي لا تستطيع تغييرها بنفسك
3	this (line 12) هذا	.....	c. getting stuck متعثر / عالق
4	this (line 13) هذا	.....	d. a comfort zone منطقة الراحة
5	it (line 16) انه	.....	e. people ناس

Answers: 1. d 2. e 3. c 4. b 5. a

3. Complete the sentences with phrases from the text (3 words maximum).

أكمل الجمل بتركييب من النص (٣ كلمات أقصى تقدير).

1. Staying in your comfort zone is a way of avoiding events.
البقاء داخل منطقة الراحة الخاصة بك هو طريقة لتجنب الاحداث الغير متوقعة او المقلقة
2. People often prefer to stay in their comfort zones, particularly if they are
الناس عادة يفضلون البقاء في منطقة الراحة الخاصة بهم، خاصة اذا كانوا خائفين من الفشل
3.often recommend leaving your comfort zone.
كتب "المساعدة الذاتية" عادة توصي بمغادرة منطقة الراحة الخاصة بك.
4. Knowing that you are developing helps you feel..... yourself.
العلم بانك تتطور يساعدك على الشعور بإيجابيه بنفسك.
5. Sometimes people don't do something different because they don't know
أحيانا الناس لا تفعل شيء مختلف لانهم لا يعرفوا كيف يبدؤون
6. You may have to to do something new, but you won't be sorry.
انت ربما يجب عليك اجبار نفسك على عمل شيء جديد، لكن سوف لن تكون متأسفا.

Answers: 1. unexpected or worrying 2. afraid of failing 3. 'Self-help' books 4. positive about 5. how to begin 6. force yourself

A Read the text and then answer the following questions. ثالثا الأسئلة الاضافية على الدرس الثاني

1. What does 'comfort zone' mean? \What are the two definitions of comfort zone?
What is the other name of " comfort zone " and why it is named so?
.....
2. Why do some people prefer to stay in their comfort zone?
.....
3. What reasons make us feel safe in our comfort zone? Why do we feel safe in our comfort zone?
.....
4. When does staying in your comfort zone have advantages? What are the benefits of the comfort zone? When it is preferable\advisable to get stuck in your comfort zone?
.....
5. Why do people often get stuck in their comfort zones and don't feel able to try different things? \Why do people often get trapped in their comfort zone? \Give two various possible reasons for getting stuck in your comfort zone according to the writer in the third paragraph? \What excuses are people using for not doing something new?
.....

6. What do self-help books mean? \ What is the aim of " self-help " books?
.....
7. What are we told in 'self-help' books? \What advice do self-help books tell us?
.....
8. What have many studies shown in helping people feel positive about themselves? \What's the factor that helps people feel positive about themselves?
.....
9. How will the door open for new experiences?
.....
10. What is the benefit of getting out of your comfort zone? \ Why do you think that people are advised to leave their comfort zone and try something new? Why do you have to step out of your comfort zone?
.....
11. When will you reach your full potential?
.....
12. When won't you reach your full potential? \What prevent you reach your full potential?
.....
13. How could people become more creative? According to الدراسات العلمى حسب the scientific studies, how can you improve yourself?
.....
14. Why is it necessary to strengthen (force) yourself to do something new?
.....
15. What activities are in your comfort zone and what activities are out?
.....
16. When do people feel positive towards themselves? How can you feel positive and satisfied about yourself?
.....
17. How can we know our potential?
.....
18. Why do people feel unable to try new things?
.....
19. Is it important to force ourselves to do new things? Explain!
.....
20. What should people do if they are afraid of failing?
.....
21. What does the writer advise us to do at the end of the text?
.....

B Choose the correct answers.

1. The phrase 'self-help' book means
A: a book written with the intention بقصد to instruct يعلم its readers on solving potential محتمله problems
B: a book that helps itself
2. The phrase ' full potential' means
A: the most that you are capable of أكثر ما تكون قادراً عليه B: full of possibility ملى بالاحتمالية
3. The word " excuse" means
A: untrue reason B: result of something
4. "force yourself" means
A: ask others to help you B: make something you don't want to do

5. The phrase " get stuck" means

- A: get out of something B: unable to move C: to be hit

6. Choose a title عنوان for the passage.

- A: Stepping outside the comfort zone. B: Staying inside your comfort zone. C: Are you afraid of failing?

C Choose the correct answers.

- We all have one whether we know it or not. The underlined word refers to
a. the area b. the name c. you d. comfort zone
- "the feeling that they are developing and making progress in their lives." The underlined pronoun refers to.....
a. The feeling b. people c. themselves d. factors
- There are various possible reasons for this. The underlined word refers to.....
a. reasons b. different things c. getting stuck d. comfort zone
- This is the way I am and I'll never change, using this as an excuse for not trying something new. The underlined word refers to
a. I'll never change b. the idea that you can't change yourself c. the way d. a&b
- You'll probably wonder why you thought it was a problem. The underlined it refers to
a. the door b. new experiences c. effort d. open and wonder
- Staying in your comfort zone is a way of avoiding events.
a. unlikely events b. challenging matters c. unexpected things d. all of them
- People often prefer to stay in their comfort zones, particularly خاصة if they are
a. afraid خائف and stressed مضغوط b. sleepy نعسان and hungry c. busy مشغول d. positive ايجابي
- often recommend leaving your comfort zone.
a. Help-self books b. Self-help books c. Community مجتمع-help books d. Religious دينية books
- Knowing that you are developing helps you feel.....about yourself.
a. motivated لديك دافعية b. enthusiastic متحمس c. positive d. negative
- Sometimes people don't do something different because they don't know.....
a. the way of doing it b. how to start c. the results of the new things d. people's reaction رد فعل
- You may have to to do something new, but you won't be sorry.
a. force تجبر yourself b. oblige تجبر yourself c. convince تقنع yourself d. all of them
- All people have their own comfort zone.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
- Staying in your comfort zone is a way of facing unexpected and worrying events.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
- Self-help books recommend staying in your comfort zone.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
- Leaving your comfort zone is a positive thing.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
- Knowing how to begin, you can do something different.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
- People often prefer to stay in their comfort zone especially if they are
a. calm b. worried c. angry d. creative
- Developing and making progress in our lives make us feel
a. motivated لديك دافعية b. enthusiastic متحمس c. stressed مضغوط d. A & B

19. Learning something new and becoming more creative are examples of
a. improving ourselves b. keeping calm c. challenging worrying things d. being afraid of failing
20. Comfort zone is
a. the area where you feel comfortable. b. the set of routines.
c. the area where you avoid تتجنب challenge التحدي and worry القلق d. all mentioned above
21. Many people think "this is the way I am and I'll never change." The writer puts inverted commas علامات التنصيص to show.....
a. a generalization تعميم spoken by most people. b. something important.
c. irony سخرية of something. d. something silly احمق
22. In the article, the writer advises us to.....
a. learn something new. b. step outside the comfort zone.
c. open the door to new experiences. d. all mentioned above.
23. Staying inside your comfort zone helps you in
a. feeling under stress. b. reaching your full potential.
c. knowing how to begin. d. being away from worry.
24. You have to step out of your comfort zone so that
a. the door to new experiences will be open. b. you'll be unsure how to begin.
c. you can grab تتنزع good chances فرص. d. A & C.
25. People are often unable to move away from their comfort zone because.....
a. they are afraid of failing and don't want to change. b. they know how to begin.
c. they want to try difficult things. d. none of all
26. To get stuck in their comfort zone means.....
a. they are unsure how to begin. b. they have no ability to try different things.
c. they use excuses for not trying new things. d. they become more creative.
27. We have to oblige نجر ourselves to.....
a. use excuse for not trying new things. b. get fit تصبح لائقين جسدياً
c. open the door for new experiences. d. stay inside our comfort zone.
28. People could become more creative when.....
a. they do only what they are able to do. b. they reach their full potential.
c. they step out of their comfort zone. d. they get stuck in their routine.
29. You won't reach your full potential unless إلا اذا.....
a. you are in your typical نمطية daily life. b. you force yourself to experience new things.
c. you stay in your comfort zone. d. you are still afraid

D Decide whether each of the following sentences are true or false.

1. We all have two comfort zones. ()
2. Comfort zone make you feel dangerous. ()
3. Staying outside your comfort zone has many benefits. ()
4. 'Self-help' books help people to do things that are outside their comfort zones. ()
5. To improve ourselves we have to learn something new. ()
6. Human nature is able to try doing different things. ()
7. It is unadvisable to do something we'd rather not do. ()
8. Inside your comfort zone you can't feel comfortable. ()
9. It's unlikely to be challenged by anything unexpected inside your comfort zone. ()
10. When you feel under stress, it's beneficial مفيد to stay out your comfort zone. ()
11. Self-help books advise us to get out of our comfort zones. ()
12. To help someone feel positive about himself, let him feel that he is making progress. ()
13. If you only do what you know, you will reach your full potential. ()
14. People often get stuck in their comfort zone because they may be afraid of failing. ()
15. Many people use excuses for not trying something new. ()

16. The door to new experiences won't open if you don't force yourself to do something new. ()
17. People often feel safe when they do the same routines. ()
18. People usually prefer to get out of the comfort zone when they are under stress. ()
19. People improve themselves by learning something new. ()
20. I'll never change". This is used as an excuse for trying something new. ()
21. Self-help books recommend ب توصي staying in our comfort zone.
22. Comfort zone is the area where you feel happy. ()
23. Fear of failing stops people from stepping outside the comfort zone. ()
24. Comfort zone is just a set of routines. ()
25. It is necessary to force yourself to do something new. ()
26. The comfort zone is the place where you feel relaxed and safe. ()
27. Feeling positive about yourself is an important factor. ()
28. People never get stuck in their comfort zone. ()
29. You should try hard\ force yourself and struggle تكافح to do something new. ()
30. Staying outside your comfort zone is a way of avoiding unexpected and worrying things. ()
31. Fortunately لحسن الحظ, people often get stuck in their comfort zone. ()
32. The comfort zone provides people with feelings of safety أمان. ()
33. Challenges التحديات are likely محتمل to disappear when you start a new project. ()
34. It is completely wrong to get out of your comfort zone. ()
35. Only some people have comfort zones. ()
36. Feeling that you are developing helps you feel negative about yourself. ()
37. Sometimes people don't do something different because they don't know how to begin. ()

E Complete from the text.

1. When we are confident that we can manage, we
2. When you're feeling under stress, stay
3. We feel safe inside our comfort zone because
4. Self-help books advise\ help us to
5. When people feel that they are making progress in their lives, they
6. If you only do what you know, you
7. When people get stuck in their comfort zones, they
8. "This is the way I am and I'll never change" is an excuse for
9. When you force yourself to do something new, the door
10. Learning something new, help us become
11. People often prefer to stay in their comfort zone , particularly if they are.....
12. Sometimes people don't do something different because they don't know.....
13. The comfort zone is
14. The benefits of the comfort zone are a
b
15. People who are afraid of failing or don't know how to begin should
16. The other name of comfort zone is
17. Knowing that you are developing helps you feel
18. is the usual people's excuse for not doing something new.
19. Some people stuck themselves because
20. People who are afraid of failing should force themselves in order to.....
21. When you do the same experience, you don't show fear of.....
22. Leaving your comfort zone have a good effect on both yourand
23. When people develop and make progress in life, they feel themselves.
24. Sometimes you need to to do something you'd rather not do.

F What do these pronouns\words refer to?

- | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. your (line 1) | 6. it (line 2) | 11. this (line 13) |
| 2. the name (line 1) | 7. that (line 2) | 12. reason (line 14) |
| 3. the area (line 1) | 8. times (line 4) | 13. effort (line 15) |
| 4. you (line 1) | 9. they (line 8) | 14. it (line 16) |
| 5. one (line 1) | 10. their (line 8) | |

G Match the words to make fixed phrases.

comfort societies foundation like self-help	books minded zone fair course
---	-------------------------------

H Use the fixed phrases above to complete the sentences below.

- It's a great idea to step out of your and learn new things.
- is usually held during the first week in the university.
- Joining clubs and societies is a good way to meet people.
- He did a before starting university
- often recommend leaving your comfort zone.
- If you're stuck in a routine, you need to leave your.....
- You may need a before going to university.
- help readers solve personal problems
- The student members, at the start of the academic year, encourage freshers to attend.....
- people usually behave similarly.

I Fill in the spaces with suitable prepositions from the list.

on – with – from – in – to – at – with

- Many things are different what I'm used.....
- We have connections a firm in Cairo.
- This is a good chance to participate university life.
- We need to put them show so that people can use them.
- This week has been a time of settling.....
-least I'll have some connection with groups.
- I meet people on the same course, joining clubs and societies and so
- Unfortunately, his English isn't good enough to take part.....academic discussions.
- He is not familiar many things here, but he is trying be accustomed them.
- Many things university are similar what he is used

J Complete the meaning with words from the box.

on show \optional \excuse\s \like-minded \routine \worry about \factor \comfort zone\ confident\ creative \set \field \biology \potential\ stuck \positive about \force\ foundation course\ participate

- I need a break from my regular daily
- Attendance is for those who aren't working on the project.
- Safety is an important in car design.
- I need to think of a good for being late.
- Joining a club is a good way to meetpeople.
- There were a lot of products,and I didn't know which one to buy.
- There are various things that young people
- If you're stuck in a routine, you need to leave your
- You don't have to do this course. It's
- She rarelyin any of the classroom discussions.
- We were at the airport for twelve hours because of the bad weather.
- It isn't the only reason for his success, but it's certainly one

13. I'm tired of hearing; just tell me the truth.
14. Thosepeople usually behave similarly.
15. He did abefore starting university.
16. Doing the same is not always an advantage. It can make you get bored.
17. Sarah is She may be a great painter one day.
18. I have done well in the exam. I'm I will get high marks.
19. She could answer the first of questions in a very short time.
20. The collection isat the British Museum.
21. Students are encouraged to in sporting activities.
22. That question is outside my
23. Ann and I became close friends as we are
24. Suzan feels..... that she can pass the exam.
25. Wind power is an source of energy.
26. This drawer is I can't open it.
27. His unhappiness at home was a major in his decision to go abroad.
28. Knowing that you are developing helps you feelyourself.
29. Luckily, I live in a shared house with people.
30. I don't know much about technology. It's not really my
31. He always finds a goodfor not helping with the homework.
32. She has great to be a successful teacher in the future.
33. The bad conditions in the country the youth to emigrate and live abroad.
34. The manager didn't accept my for being late.
35. The driver was in his car after the accident and couldn't get out.
36. She doesn't know much about this subject as it's not really in her of knowledge.
37. Mahmoud Darwish was a poet.
38. There are several reasons for the problem but one is the economic situation.

K Match the words to make fixed phrases.

society – discussion – events – outdoor - chess – food – activities - speakers - film - poetry - party

1. Palestine 2..... groups 3 guest 4society 5.....society
6. green 7.cultural 8.....activities
- 9.....club 10..... evenings

الدرس الثالث شرح وحل أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري

1 Look at the two groups of examples. Then complete the grammar rules.

انظر إلى مجموعتي الأمثلة. ثم أكمل القواعد النحوية.

أمثلة Examples

People often **get** stuck in their comfort zones.

الناس عادة ما تتعثر في منطقة الراحة الخاصة بهم

Clubs and societies **are** a vital part of college life.

الأندية و الجمعيات هي جزء رئيسي في الحياة الجامعية

It **seems** as if everyone is speaking a different language.

انه يبدو كما انه الجميع يتحدثون لغة مختلفة

Complete the grammar rules أكمل القواعد النحوية

1. We use the present **simple** tense to talk about regular or repeated actions, especially with 'frequency adverbs' like **often**
نستخدم زمن الحاضر البسيط للحديث عن أحداث منتظمة أو متكررة، خاصة مع "ظروف التكرار" مثل **often**
2. We also use this tense for general truths that don't change, and for some state verbs that are not actions, for example **seems** or **like**.
نستخدم أيضا هذا الزمن للحقائق العامة التي لا تتغير، ومع بعض أفعال الحالة التي لا تتحرك مثل **seems** or **like**

أمثلة Examples

We all want to feel we **are making** progress in our lives. نحن جميعا نريد ان نشعر اننا نعمل تطور في حياتنا
 Mahmoud's English **is getting** better quickly. لغة محمود الانجليزية تصبح أفضل بسرعة
 Freshers **are gathering** in the hall right now. الطلاب الجدد يتجمعون في الصالة الآن
 Many people **think** they can't change their lives. العديد من الناس يعتقدون انه ليس بإمكانهم تغيير حياتهم
 Please be quiet. I'm **thinking**. هدوء رجاء. أنا أفكر

Complete the grammar rules

- We use the present **continuous** tense to describe actions that are in progress at or around the time of speaking, or to talk about continuous change that isn't finished yet.
 نستخدم زمن الحاضر المستمر لوصف أحداث مستمرة وقت الكلام أو في الوقت المعاصر، أو الحديث عن تغيير مستمر لم ينتهي بعد.
- Some state verbs, for example, **think** can be used in both tenses (**simple** and **continuous**) but with a different meaning, according to whether or not the verb is an action.
 بعض أفعال الحالة مثل **think** ممكن أن تستخدم في كلا الزمنين (البسيط و المستمر) لكن بمعاني مختلفة، بناء على هل الفعل متحرك ام لا.

تذكير Reminder

Many verbs (sometimes called 'stative' verbs) can't usually be used in a continuous tense because they describe states, not actions.

العديد من الأفعال (تسمى أفعال الحالة) عادة لا يمكن استخدامها في الزمن المستمر لأنها تصف حالة

These include:

like يحب , love يهوى , hate يكره يفضل , prefer, etc. يتذكر recognise يدرك
 want يريد suppose يقترح understand يفهم
 seem يبدو agree يوافق **think** (= have an opinion) يعتقد
 know يعرف mean يقصد **have** (= own) يملك/له
 believe يعتقد realise يدرك **look** (= seem, appear) يبدو/يظهر

Notice that the last three (in red) can be used in continuous tenses when they have a different meaning from the one shown in brackets.

لاحظ أن آخر ثلاث أفعال (بالأحمر) ممكن ان تستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة عندما يكون لها معاني مختلفة عما يظهر بين الأقواس

We **have** three bedrooms in our new house. لدينا ثلاث غرف نوم في منزلنا الجديد

Sorry, you can't speak to him now. He's **having** a shower. آسف، ليس بإمكانك التحدث معه الآن. انه يأخذ
 دش

He's **looking** in the mirror and he **looks** very smart. هو ينظر في المرآة و يبدو وسيم جدا

I **think** this bike is cool. I'm really **thinking** about buying one.

أعتقد ان هذه الدراجة رائعة. أنا حقا أفكر في شراء واحدة

الخلاصة: هذه الأفعال الثلاثة (think – have – look) يمكن استخدامها في الزمنين البسيط و المستمر مع تغير معانيها.

1- الزمن البسيط	think :يعتقد	have يملك/له	look يبدو/يظهر
2- الزمن المستمر	think :يفكر	have يأخذ/يتناول	look ينظر

2 Circle the correct option to complete the sentences.

حوط الخيار الصحيح لإكمال الجمل

1. I'm sorry, but I'm not agreeing/don't agree with what you're saying. أنا آسف، لكنني لا أتفق مع ما تقوله.
2. What happens / is happening outside? ماذا يحدث في الخارج؟
3. I'm not enjoying / don't enjoy parties normally, but I enjoy / am enjoying this one. أنا لا أستمتع بالحفلات عادة، لكنني أستمتع بهذه الحفلة.
4. She might be able to see you, but she talks / is talking to a customer and it sometimes takes / is taking a long time. هي ربما تستطيع رأيته، لكنها تتحدث مع زبون و أحيانا يأخذ ذلك وقت طويل.
5. He works / is working in the afternoons, but today he takes / is taking his son to the doctor. هو يعمل في الأمسيات، لكن اليوم هو يأخذ ابنه الى الطبيب.
6. That man looks / is looking rather strange. ذلك الرجل يبدو نوعا ما غريب.
7. Everyone looks / is looking out of the window. الجميع ينظرون للخارج عبر النافذة.
8. What do you think / are you thinking is the reason for her success? ماذا باعتقادك سبب نجاحه؟
9. You're very quiet. What do you think / are you thinking about? انتم هادئون جدا. بماذا تفكرون؟
10. He has / is having a shower because he has / is having an important appointment. انه يأخذ دش لأنه عنده اجتماع مهم.

Answers: 1 don't agree 2 is happening 3 don't enjoy, am enjoying 4 is talking, takes 5 works, is taking 6 looks 7 is looking 8 do you think 9 are you thinking 10 is having, has

3 Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box.

يدرك	يأمل	يتعرف	يبدو	يصدق	يظن/يفترض
realise	hope	recognize	seem	believe	suppose

1. I this is the right answer, but I'm not really sure. أظن ان هذا هو الجواب الصحيح، لكنني لست متأكد حقا.
2. We that this problem will be solved very soon. نأمل ان هذه المشكلة ستحل قريبا جدا.
3. Those peopleto be arguing, but I can't hear very clearly. يبدو ان هؤلاء الناس يتجادلون، لكنني لا اسمع بوضوح.
4. Not many people how good he is at painting. لا يدرك الكثير من الناس مدى جودته بالرسم.
5. Have we met before? I your face. هل التقينا من قبل؟ أنا أتذكر وجهك.
6. He says he's ill, but I'm not sure if I him. هو يقول انه مريض، لكنني لست متأكد اذا انا أصدق.

Answers: 1 suppose 2 hope 3 seem 4 realise 5 recognise 6 believe

الدرس الرابع شرح وأسئلة الكتاب الوزاري

1 Look at the two examples. Then answer the questions below. انظر الى المثالين. ثم أجب عن الأسئلة بالأسفل.

أمثلة Examples

I've also joined two other clubs. أنا أيضا التحقت بناديين آخرين.

I'm also a member of two other clubs. أنا أيضا عضو في ناديين آخري.

1. Are the meanings of the two sentences different or more or less the same? هل المعنى في الجملتين مختلف أم متشابه قليلا أو كثيرا؟
2. Does the first sentence (in the present perfect tense) tell us more about the past or the present? هل الجملة الأولى (في زمن المضارع التام) تخبرنا أكثر عن الماضي أم الحاضر.

Answers:

1. The meanings are more or less the same. المعنى متشابه كثيرا أو قليلا.
2. It tells us about the present because it tells us that he is a member now. انها تخبرنا عن الحاضر لأنها تخبرنا انه عضو الآن.

2 Complete the present meanings of what these people are saying. أكمل المعنى الحاضر لما يقوله هؤلاء الناس.

1. No thanks. I've already eaten. لا شكرا، أنا أكلت للتو.	1. Thank you for the offer, but I'm not شكرا لك على العرض، لكنني لست جائع.
2. They've arrived at last. We can start. لقد وصلوا أخيرا. يمكننا البدء.	2. They're now, so we don't need to....any more. انهم هنا الآن، لذا لا نحتاج ان ننتظر بعد ذلك.
3. We've already met. لقد تقابلنا للتو.	3. We each other. نحن نعرف بعضنا البعض.
4. Have you heard of that man? هل سمعت عن ذلك الرجل؟	4. Do .....who he is? هل تعرف من يكون؟
5. I haven't studied this before. لم أدرس هذا من قبل.	5. I .....about this subject. انا لا اعرف بشأن هذه المادة.

Answers: 1 hungry 2 here, wait 3 know 4 you know 5 don't know

3 Look at the examples. Then answer the questions below. انظر الى الأمثلة. ثم اجب عن الاسئلة.

Examples أمثلة

I've **joined** the Palestine Society. (present perfect simple)

لقد انضمت لجمعية فلسطين

I've **participated** in three events so far.

لقد شاركت في ثلاث أحداث حتى الآن

I've **been studying** English for five years. (present perfect continuous) أنا أدرس الانجليزية لمدة خمس سنوات

She's under stress because she's **been studying** so much. كثير

هي تحت الضغط لأنها كانت تدرس

Which tense talks about: أي زمن يتحدث عن

- recent past experience important at the time of speaking? **present perfect simple**
تجربة حديثة من الماضي مهمة في وقت الكلام. مضارع تام بسيط.
- general past experience ('indefinite time': the experience itself is what matters)? **present perfect simple**
تجربة عامة من الماضي (وقت غير محدد: التجربة نفسها ما يعيننا). مضارع تام بسيط
- actions that began in the past and have continued up to present? **present perfect continuous**
أحداث بدأت في الماضي و استمرت حتى الوقت الحالي. مضارع تام مستمر.
- unfinished actions that have been in progress throughout the period? **present perfect continuous**
أحداث غير منتهية ما زالت مستمرة خلال الفترة. مضارع تام مستمر.

4 Complete the sentences with the correct tenses of the verbs in brackets: present perfect simple or continuous. أكمل الجمل بالزمن الصحيح للفعل بين الأقواس: مضارع تام بسيط او مستمر

- You should go to bed. You've on the computer for over two hours. (**play**)
يجب أن تذهب الى السرير. لقد كنت تلعب على الحاسوب لأكثر من ساعتين.
- How many times has he to his family this month? (**write**)
كم مرة كتب هو لعائلته هذا الشهر
- He'swith friends for too long. He needs to find a house of his own. (**stay**)
لقد بقي مع أصدقائه لمدة طويلة جدا. هو يحتاج ان يجد منزل خاص به.
- I can't find my pen. Where have you it? (**put**)
لا استطيع أن أجد قلمي. أين وضعته
- I think someone hasmy phone. The battery is nearly dead. (**use**)
أعتقد أن شخصا ما كان يستخدم جوالي. البطارية تقريبا فارغة.
- What has heall this time? We'vefor more than an hour. (**do / wait**)
ماذا كان يفعل طوال هذا الوقت؟ لقد انتظرناه لأكثر من ساعة.
- I have him for nearly ten years. (**know**)
أعرفه لأكثر من عشر سنوات
- They have away for three nights. (**be**)
لقد كانوا مسافرين لأكثر من ثلاث ليالي

9. You were away a long time. What have you? (do) لقد كنت بعيداً لمدة طويلة. ماذا كنت تفعل (do) ؟
10. I've talked to him on the phone, but we have never (meet) لقد تكلمت معه على الهاتف، لكن لم نلتقي أبداً (meet) ؟
Answers: 1 been playing 2 written 3 been staying 4 put 5 been using 6 been doing, been waiting 7 known 8 been 9 been doing 10 met

5 Write the full questions. Then ask and answer them with a partner. أكتب السؤال كاملاً . ثم أسأل و أجب مع شريكك.

How many English books have you read?

كم عدد كتب اللغة الانجليزية التي قرأتها؟

I've read a few at school, but I've only read one at home.

لقد قرأت القليل في المدرسة لكنني قرأت واحد فقط

1. What kind of music / you / prefer?
2. How often / you / go to the cinema?
3. you / enjoy / playing computer games?
4. you / enjoy / this lesson?
5. you / ever / speak in public?
6. How many text or SMS messages /you /send today?
7. How long you / study English?
8. What / you / do / on Sundays?

Answers:

1. What kind of music do you prefer? ما نوع الموسيقى التي تفضلها؟
2. How often do you go to the cinema? كم مرة تذهب الى السينما؟
3. Do you enjoy playing computer games? هل تستمتع بلعب العاب الحاسوب؟
4. Have you enjoyed this lesson? هل استمتعت بهذا الدرس؟
5. Have you ever spoken in public? هل سبق لك ان تحدثت الى العامة؟
6. How many text or SMS messages have you sent today? كم عدد النصوص او الرسائل القصيرة التي ارسلتها اليوم؟
7. How long have you been studying English? منذ متى تدرس الانجليزية؟
8. What do you do on Sundays? ماذا تفعل في أيام الأحد؟

تذكر! Remember

قبل البدء بالتدريبات الخارجية على الدرس الثالث والرابع تذكر الملاحظات التالية:

(١) ملاحظات خاصة باستخدام كلاً من الأزمنة الأربعة (المضارع البسيط/ المضارع المستمر/ المضارع التام البسيط و المستمر)

أولا استخدامات المضارع البسيط **present simple**
١. للتعبير عن الحقائق الثابتة (التي لا تتغير ابدا)

The earth moves round the sun. \ Water boils at 100 C.

٢. للتعبير عن أحداث متكررة (روتين) وفي هذه الحالة فقط يكثر استخدام بعض الكلمات الدالة على التكرار مثل:

often \ sometimes \ usually \ every... \ always \ seldom \ etc.

I pray at the mosque every Friday. \ He often goes on the internet in the evening.

٣. للتعبير عن حالة موجودة أو حالة ثابتة فالوقت الراهن ولكنها يمكن ان تتغير

We live in Khanyounis. \ He works as a teacher.

٤. للتعبير عن الاحداث المجدولة (المعلن عنها في جداول للعامة) والتي ستحدث في المستقبل القريب

Final exams start in next May. \ The plane takes off at 8:00 a.m.

ثانيا استخدامات المضارع المستمر **present continuous**

١. لوصف حدث يحدث الان (يحدث أثناء الحديث عنه ويمكن ان نراه او نسمعه اثناء الحديث عنه) وهنا يكثر استخدام بعض الكلمات مثل: now \ at the moment \ at the present \ Look! \ Listen! Watch out! \ etc.

Listen! He is shouting again. \ The freshers are gathering in the hall at the moment.

٢. لوصف حدث يتغير او يتطور بشكل تدريجي في الوقت المعاصر (خلال هذا الاسبوع او الشهر او السنة او العقد او القرن) وليس شرطاً ان نراه او نسمعه اثناء الحديث عنه. ويمكن استخدام كلمات مثل nowadays \ these days

The numbers of Palestinians are growing rapidly. \ He is getting better. \ Mobiles are becoming cheaper. \ Farmers are harvesting olives nowadays.

لاحظ استخدام الصفة + er في هذه الحالة (الصفة من الدرجة الثانية مثل *(better|worse|taller|more|cheaper)*)

٣. لوصف حدث سيحدث في المستقبل القريب وقد تم التخطيط المسبق او الاعداد له
He is visiting the doctor tomorrow. \ We are leaving Gaza next week.

ثالثا استخدامات المضارع التام البسيط **present perfect simple**

١. للتعبير عن حدث تم الانتهاء منه حديثا أو ان اثره مازال باقيا

Israeli soldiers have damaged the place. \ She has joined the Palestine society.

٢. للتعبير عن حدث تم الانتهاء منه في وقت غير محدد ولكن هناك سبب للحديث عنه في الوقت الحاضر (بسبب اهمية الحدث

نفسه اثناء الحديث عنه)
I have seen that movie before. \ He has been to France.

من الكلمات الشائع استخدامها مع المضارع التام: *already|just| ever| never| yet| so far|recently=lately| for| since*

رابعا استخدامات المضارع التام المستمر **present perfect continuous**

١. لوصف حدث بدأ فالماضي ومازال مستمرا حتى اللحظة ويمكن استمراره في المستقبل القريب

They have been talking for the last hour.

٢. لوصف حدث استمر فالماضي وانتهى منذ وقت قصير (وهنا الهدف من استخدام الزمن هو الإشارة لطول فترة حدوثه)

I've been talking to some friends at the club. \ You look tired. Yes, I have been working all night.

٣. للتعبير عن التذمر من طول فترة حدوث الفعل او للمبالغة

I have been waiting for ages. \ What have you been doing? We have been waiting for two hours. \
Someone has been using my phone. The battery is dead.

من الكلمات الشائع استخدامها مع المضارع التام المستمر :

all ...| for more(over) than | for ages| recently=lately| up until now| for| since| How long|for...now

لاحظ الكلمات التالية يمكن ان تستخدم مع كل من المضارع التام البسيط والمستمر وذلك حسب معنى/موضوع الجملة:

recently=lately| up until now| for| since| How long| so far

- How long have you been here? \ How long have you been studying English?
- I have known my best friend since 1995. \ I have been living here since 1995.
- He has moved to a new house recently. \ They have been exercising a lot recently.
- She has finished three reports up until now. \ He has been teaching at our school up until now.

ملاحظة مهمة: كلف يمكن الاختيار بين المضارع التام والتام المستمر اذا كانت بالجملة احدى الكلمات الدالة المشتركة

مثل for since؟؟؟؟

ان كان حل الجملة ومعناها يقبل الزمنين نختار المضارع التام المستمر الا اذا كان فعل الجملة ساكن مثل mean know
او فعل لحظي مثل put لانه الافعال الساكنة واللحظية لا يمكن استخدامها كمضارع تام مستمر

(٢) ملاحظات خاصة بنفي الجملة وعمل السؤال

أولا النفي: يتم نفي أي جملة عن طريق نفي الفعل المساعد او الفعل الناقص

He is playing tennis. → He is not playing tennis. \ He can play tennis. → He cannot play tennis.

في حاله عدم وجود فعل مساعد يتم الاستعانه ب do أو does أو did ويتم تجريد الفعل الرئيسي من الزمن (يكتب في صورة المصدر)

He plays tennis. → He does not play tennis. \ They play tennis. → They do not play tennis.

He played tennis. → He did not play tennis.

ثانيا: عمل السؤال:

١. يتطلب عمل السؤال تبديل مكان الفاعل بالفعل المساعد او الفعل الناقص وبذلك نحصل على yes/no question

He is playing tennis. → Is he playing tennis? \ He can play tennis. → Can he play tennis?

في حاله عدم وجود فعل مساعد يتم الاستعانه ب do أو does أو did ويتم تجريد الفعل الرئيسي من الزمن (يكتب في صورة المصدر)

He plays tennis. → Does he play tennis? \ They play tennis. → Do they play tennis? \

He played tennis. → Did he play tennis?

٢. لعمل السؤال الذي يبدأ بأحدى كلمات السؤال (when, where, how, which (noun), what kind of(noun), etc. يتم تحديد كلمة السؤال المناسبة ومن ثم تبديل الفاعل بالفعل المساعد.

He sometimes works in the afternoon. → How often does he work in the afternoon?

He has bought oranges. → What has he bought? or What kind of fruit has he bought?

He wrote two letters. → How many letters did he write?

٣. عند السؤال عن الفاعل، فقط نحذف الفاعل من الجملة ونستبدله بـ who\ what

Ahmed came late. → Who came late? \ Lemon contains vitamin C. → What contains vitamin C?

٤. عند السؤال عن الفعل نستخدم what ونبدل مكان الفاعل بالفعل المساعد ثم نحذف الفعل الرئيسي من السؤال ونستبدله بـ do وتكتب بنفس الشكل الذي يكون عليه الفعل الرئيسي بالسؤال

She is making a cake. → What is she doing?

She makes a cake. → What does she do? \ She has made a cake. → What has she done?

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Circle the correct options to complete the sentences.

1. I (**believe / am believing**) every moment on Earth is a gift.
2. (**How many / How often**) do you make a revision on your plans? Monthly.
3. He (**isn't understanding / doesn't understand**) the problem right now.
4. Everyone (**looks / is looking**) out of the window .
5. That man **looks / is looking** rather strange.
6. Why (**do you look/ are you looking**) at us like that?
7. I (**think/ am thinking**) about my sister Huda. She's very ill.
8. I **am thinking / think** it is a pity you don't take more exercise. You are getting fat.
9. My uncle (**has/ is having**) nine daughters.
10. You can't call him now. He (**has/ is having**) a shower.
11. I have to dress up because I (**have/ am having**) an important appointment.
12. Our teacher is happy because we (**get / are getting**) better quickly in English.
13. It is dark because the sun **hasn't risen/ hasn't been rising** yet.
14. I can't find my wallet. Someone **has stolen/has been stealing** it.
15. The weather is terrible outside. It **has rained/has been raining** for more than five hours.
16. I **have known/have been knowing** Mona for five years and we are close friends now.
17. You are out of breath! **Have you run/ Have you been running?**
18. She has never **travelled / been travelling** by ship. She enjoys flying.
19. My uncle **has bought/ has been buying** a new car recently.
20. She **has written/ has been writing** five poems so far.
21. I think someone **has used/ has been using** my laptop. The battery is nearly dead.
22. He (**works / is working**) in the afternoons, but today he (**takes / is taking**) his daughter to the dentist.
23. I only started this book yesterday and I've already **read / been reading** 150 pages.
24. His eyes are tired because he's **played / been playing** computer games for three hours.
25. You should stop for a rest. You've (**driven / been driving**) for five hours.
26. It's the first time he (**drives / has driven**) a car.
27. He **doesn't like / isn't liking** football. He **prefers / is preferring** reading books.
28. **Are you seeing / Have you seen** the news on TV today?
29. I **have seen / have been seeing** three films this month.
30. I'm sorry, but I'm **not agreeing / don't agree** with what you're saying.
31. What **happens / is happening** outside?
32. I'm **not enjoying / don't enjoy** parties normally, but I **enjoy / am enjoying** this one.
33. She might be able to see you, but she **talks / is talking** to a customer, and it sometimes **takes / is taking** a long time.
34. What **do you think / are you thinking** is the reason for her success?

35. You're very quiet. What **do you think / are you thinking** about?
36. He **has / is having** a shower because he **has / is having** an important appointment.
37. The earth (**circles – is circling**) round the sun every 365 day.
38. The Nile (**rise – rises**) in central Africa.
39. Wood (**float – floats**) in water.
40. (**Have you seen – Do you see**) any good films recently?
41. I (**have made – have been making**) sausage rolls for the party all the morning.
42. He (**hasn't stopped - hasn't been stopping**) eating since he arrived.
43. The dog (**has sat – has been sitting**) in front of the fire all day.
44. How long (**have you learnt– have you been learning**) English?
45. The baby's eyes are red because he (**has been crying – has cried**) for hours.
46. I (**have been studying – have studied**) here for more than three years.
47. Listen! The baby (**is crying – are crying**).
48. I (**do – am doing**) my homework at present.
49. Look at him, he (**is hitting – hits**) a little boy.
50. Let's go out. It (**is raining – isn't raining**) now.
51. Sonia (**looks – looking – is looking**) for a place to live.
52. Normally I (**finish –am finishing**) work at 5.00, but this week I (**work am working**) up until 6:00 to earn a bit more money.
53. This week I (**work – am working**) until 6.00 to earn a bit more money.
54. What (**is your father doing – does your father do**)? He is an architect.
55. He (**doesn't work– isn't working**) at the moment.
56. The last train (**is leaving – leaves**) the station at 11.30
57. There's a message from my sister. She (**is having / has had**) an accident .
58. I'm tired. I (**go / am going**) to bed now. Goodnight!
59. I (**have seen / haven't seen**) Tom this morning. Have I?
60. (**What kind of / How much**) games do you prefer?
61. You can't see Tom now, he **has / is having** a bath.
62. He usually **drinks / is drinking** coffee but today he **drinks / is drinking** tea.
63. I won't go out now as it **rains / is raining** and I **am not having / don't have** an umbrella.
64. Ann **makes / is making** a dress for herself at the moment. She **makes / is making** all her own clothes.
65. I **wear / am wearing** my sunglasses today because the sun is very strong.
66. Tom can't have the newspaper now because his aunt **reads / is reading** it.
67. Mary usually learns languages very quickly, but she **doesn't seem / isn't seeming** able to learn modern Greek.
68. I won't tell you my secret unless you **promise / are promising** not to tell anyone.
69. We **use / are using** this room today because the window in the other room is broken.
70. **Do you know / are you knowing** why an apple falls down and not up?
71. Tom and Mr Ali **have / are having** a long conversation. I wonder what they **talk / are talking about**.
72. Do you **recognize / are you recognizing** that man? I think that I have seen him before.
73. This telegram has just arrived and the man **waits / is waiting** in case you want to send a reply.
74. A lot of people think the new building **looks / is looking** ugly.
75. I **have / am having** my breakfast, so I'll call you back in ten minutes.
76. I can't understand what the writer **means / is meaning**.

B Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tenses.

1. I (**think**) of buying a new phone. I (**have**) this old one for four years.
2. I can't talk now because I (**have**) my lunch. Ask him what he (**want**).
3. I (**love**) that film. I (**see**) it three times already.

4. Her grandfather still the day when the dam broke. (**remember**)
5. 80% of all information stored in computers in English. (**be**)
6. Manal (**not accept**) such invitations quite often .
7. Please, be quiet. I (**think**)
8. The design of the new houses very beautiful. (**look**)
9. he.....(**have**) a shower? That's why you can't speak to him now?
10. Mona with her cousin online at the moment. (**chat**)
11. Listen! Can you hear those people next door? They..... (**shout**) at each other again.
12. Sorry, you can't talk to him right now. He downtown. (**drive**)
13. Hurry! The bus is coming. I (**not want**) to miss it .
14. They their goods, yet . (**not pack**)
15. My sister who has been teaching English for thirty years ,yet. (**retire**)
16. I badly for a long time. (**sleep**)
17. He can't play with us because he for two hours . (**run**)
18. I (**clean**) the windows for two hours so far. I(**clean**) five of them and there are two more to do.
19. I sausage rolls for the party all the morning. (**make**)
20. Ithe book you lent me, but I haven't finished it, yet. (**read**)
21. I the book you lent me, so you can have it back now. (**read**)
22. Is it still raining? No, it (**stop**)
23. How many pages of that book.....? (**read**)
24. Why are your clothes so dirty? What.....? (**do**)
25. The road is closed. There an accident. (**be**)
26. She everything in the advanced class so far. (**understand**)
27. I my best friend since elementary school. (**know**)
28.the news? Tom and Ann are engaged! (**hear**)
29. What a lovely smell! Mary..... jam. (**make**)
30.you (**be**) to Paris?
31. Johnalready..... (**break**) the window.
32. Henever..... (**be**) to Egypt.
33. I just.....(**have**) four quizzes and five tests.
34. Be careful! That car towards you. (**come**)
35. Look! That man us since we got out from our house. (**follow**)
36. We this problem will be solved very soon. (**hope**)
37. Thousands of tourists them every week. (**visit**)
38. I'm afraid I can't join you for dinner today. I the house. (**paint**)
39. Right now, they about buying a new car. (**think**)
40. The bus hasn't come, yet. We for half an hour. (**wait**)
41. I(**see**) Peter every day, but now I (**not see**) him.
42. He often(**prefer**) to stay at home, but this weekend he(**go**) on a trip.
43. You should go to bed. Youcomputer games for three hours. (**play**)
44. I can't understand what the writer (**mean**)
45. How many times has he to his family this month? (**write**)
46. He's with friends for too long. He needs to find a house of his own. (**stay**)
47. I can't find my pen. Where have you it? (**put**)
48. They have away for three nights. (**be**)
49. Soha sometimes more than one exam a day. (**have**)
50. Rami in this company for a long time, and he is still there. (**work**)
51. The Olympic gamesplace every four years. (**take**)
52. The Earth around the sun.(**go**)

53. How many times.....him since he went to London? (**you see**)
54. Don't make noise. The children.....to sleep.(**try**)
55. Don't go out. It (**still**rain).
56. What you about? (**think**)
57. A liar is someone who.....the truth.(**not tell**)
58. I don't understand this sentence. What.....this word?(**mean**)

C Correct the mistakes.

1. We have worked all day. (.....)
2. I pay the telephone bill, yet. (.....)
3. I'm not agreeing with you. (.....)
4. He is having three luxury cars. (.....)
5. She is sick. She eats so much recently. (.....)
6. My eyes are tired. I read for a long time. (.....)
7. A liar is someone who isn't telling the truth. (.....)
8. Watch out! I am smelling gas in the kitchen. (.....)
9. He is thinking that Real Madrid will win tonight. (.....)
10. Is Suzan work this week? "No, she's on holiday". (.....)
11. You were away for a long time. What have you done? (.....)
12. I have been drinking four cups of tea so far this morning. (.....)
13. The bus hasn't arrived, yet. He has waited for ten minutes. (.....)
14. There's something about this photo that is looking strange. (.....)
15. I'm sorry, he's not here. He has lunch with some customers. (.....)
16. My mother looks at my brother carefully to know whether he lies or not. (.....)
17. Listen! Someone has been knocking the door. (.....)
18. Tom is very good at languages. He is speaking four languages very well. (.....)

D Choose the correct answers.

1. Ahmed a house lately.
a-build b- have built c- has built d- has build
2. Don't go out! It is still
a-raining b- is raining c- rained d- was raining
3. I a student since 1998.
a- has been b- have been c- been d- had been
4. Imy homework yet.
a-haven't done b-hasn't done c- have done d- has done
5. He just writing.
a-have finished b- haven't finished c- finish d- has finished
6. It..... all day. It hasn't stopped, yet.
a-has been raining b- has rained c- hasn't rained d- haven't rained
7. We for ten hours.
a-has run b- have running c- have been running d- has been running
8. How long?
a-has you been walking b- has you walked c- have you been walking
9. Asia and Africastill..... rapid rises in population.
a-are showed b- is showing c- have showed d- are showing
10. It sometimes along time.
a- takes b- is taking c- take d- are taking
11. I'm sorry, but I with what you are saying.
a- have not agreed b- agree c- don't agree d- am not agreeing
12. Itwo other clubs and have participated in three events so far.
a- has been joining b- has joined c- have been joining d- have joined

13. What outside?
a- happen b- is happening c- happens d- are happening
14. How many times he to his family this month?
a- did /write b- has/ written c- was/ writing d- has /been writing
15. " Please, be quiet! " I
a- thinks b- am thinking c- think d- is thinking
16. I'm tired. Ito bed now. Goodnight!
a- go b- goes c- is going d- am going
17. I Tom this morning. Have you?
a- hasn't seen b- have been seeing c- haven't seen d- see
18. It as if everyone is speaking a different language.
a- seem b- seems c- is seeming d- will seem.
19. Freshersin the hall right at the moment.
a- gather b- gathers c- are gathering d- gathered
20. We three bedrooms in our house.
a- have b-has c- are having d- have had
21. She's under stress because she so much.
a- has been studying b- has studied c- studied d- study
22. What has he all this time?
a-do b- has done c- been doing d- does.
23. Those people to be arguing, but I can't hear very clearly.
a- seems b- seem c- is seeming d- are seeming
24. Please, call me whenever youyourself free.
a- have found b- found c- find d- has found
25. Mr. Salimcomes late.
a- don't b- doesn't c – never d- didn't
26. What timeyou usually go to work?
a- do b- does c – will d- are
27. The sun rayeight minutes to reach the earth.
a. takes b. took c. is taking d. take
28. He is a teacher. HeEnglish for the twelfth class.
a. teach b. teaches c. has taught d. is teaching
29. Itclear that southern regions are poor.
a. seem b. seems c. seeming d. seemed
30. "Romeo and Juliet"a famous play.
a. are b. is c. were d. have
31. The poor.....money.
a. needs b. need c. is needing d. are needing
32. The population of Cairo.....fast.
a. is growing b. grows c. grew d. has grown
33. Huda.....Aswan next week.
a. visit b. visits c. is visiting d. has visited
34. Whyto me like that? What's wrong with you?
a. are you talking b. do you talk c. have you talked d. have you been talking
35. Look out! The train.....
a. come b. has come c. is coming d. came
36. Ithis secret for a week now.
a-have known b- have been knowing c- had known d- will know
37. Noha hasdrunk coffee.
a- ago b- since c- ever d- just

38. We fish tonight. Mum has already cleaned them.
a- have b- are having c- have had d- is having
39. Have you-.....seen a beautiful garden like this?
a- never b- already c- since d- ever
40. I have been learning English10 years now.
a- for b- ago c- since d-yet
41. Shefor seven hours now.
a- has slept b- have slept c- has been slept d-has been sleeping
42. We have been living in Tantawe returned from Saudi Arabia.
a- since b- for c- ago d- when
43. Mona hasn't seen her motherlast Friday morning.
a- for b- since c- ago d- from
44. For many years now, people.....from the country into big cities.
a. have moving b. have moved c. have been moving d. have moved
45. Since the middle of the last century, numbers.....rapidly, and they still are today.
a. will grow b. has grown c. have been growing d. has been growing
46. They have been talking for hours. The action in this sentence is (a. finished b. unfinished)
47. I.....(didn't speak- have never spoken) to a foreigner since I..... (have started - started)learning English.
48. They..... in Cairo for ten years now.
a. are living b. had lived c. have been living d. have lived
49. He..... for his money all day, but he..... found it, yet.
a. has looked / didn't b. had looked / hasn't c. has been looking / hasn't d. looked/ doesn't
50. Akram..... studying all the evening.
a. was b. has c. have d. has been
51. She has been lying in bed since she..... ill.
a. fall b. fell c. has fallen d. falling
52. "Whatsince 9 o'clock." " I've been catching fish".
a. have you been doing b. did you do c. are you doing d. do you do
53. you the news on TV today?
a- is seeing b- do see c- have been seeing d- have seen
54. How oftenyou to the cinema?
a- are going b- do go c- have gone d- does go
55. The next tour at 3.45
a- start b- started c- starting d- starts
56. What (do – are – have) you do?
57. When (has – is – does) Ali got his new bike ?
58. How (are – have – do) you know my secret?
59. What gift (are – have – do) you got?
60. I (have – am – is) going to the beach later.
61. Who (does – is – has) the killer ?
62. How long (are – have – do) you been here for?
63. Where (am – have – do) I ?
64. Why (do – have – are) you always hurt me?
65. How many books (do – have – are) you buy in a year?
66. I've joined the Palestine Society. The tense in the underlined sentence was used to express...
a. recent past experience important at the time of speaking
b. general past experience ('indefinite time': the experience itself is what matters)
c. actions that began in the past and have continued up to present
d. unfinished actions that have been in progress throughout the period

67. She's under stress because she's been studying so much. The tense in the underlined sentence was used to express.

- recent past experience important at the time of speaking
- general past experience ('indefinite time': the experience itself is what matters)
- actions that began in the past and have continued up to present
- unfinished actions that have been in progress throughout the period

E Ask questions.

- 1- Q:? (be / a pilot) A: No, I am a teacher
2- Q:? (do /work) A: Yes, he works in a big factory.
3- Q:? (How many /did) A: I bought three books last week.

F Ask questions about the underlined words.

- 1-? Hani speaks three language.
2-? Water washed the rocks.
3-? The thief disappeared because the police came.

G Write the full questions.

- How many / English books/ you /read?.....
- How often / she / call?
- Sorry to hear that! But, how long / he / stay / in the prison?
- Listen! What language / they / speak?

H Re-write using the words in brackets:

- We drove the red car. (**usually**)
- Mohammed got up early to pray and got ready to school yesterday. (**often**)
- She goes to school by bus. (**negative**)
- I ate my breakfast yesterday. (**now**)
- Ali always sleeps in his room. (**at this moment**)
- I saw three movies last week. (**this week**)
- We have been in Palestine since 1993. (**for**)
- Ahmed lost his book yesterday. (**just**)
- They have already written the poem. (**yet**)
- She has used this machine for 10 years. (**since**)
- Linda is still writing her report. (**yet**)
- I started to work at 6: 30 this morning. (**since**)
- I met my old friend short time ago. (**just**)
- We began playing tennis 5 years ago. We are still playing tennis(**for**)
- How long from Gaza to Rafah? (take)

أسئلة على الوحدة الأولى من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية من 2016 حتى 2021

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2021

Write the right forms of the verbs.

- I(not\ think) blue is the right color for her.
- Languages(disappear) very fast these days.

Choose the correct answers.

- He is looking in the mirror and he (is looking \ looks) smart.
- What (are you doing\ do you do) tonight? Would you like to come and watch the game?
- I do not (enjoy \ enjoying) parties normally, but I am enjoying this one.
- (How long\ How often) have you been studying English? Ten years.

Make complete questions.

1. What kind of music \ you \ prefer?
2. How long \ you \ work \ in this company?

Correct the mistakes.

- I am sorry, but I am agree with what you are doing.

Writing

Write an essay about the following topic (your life begins at the end of your comfort zone".

These ideas may help you.

Paragraph 1: introduction: explain the definition of the comfort zone, mentioning the benefits of staying or leaving it.

Paragraph 2: Discuss why it is good to step outside the comfort zone.

Paragraph 3: Mention your personal advice to people about this.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2020

Write the right forms of the verbs.

- Listen! What languageAli's guests? (talk)
- The teacher the exam is complicated. (not\ think)

The earthquake damaged many houses. (form a question).

-? many houses

Correct the mistakes.

- Dad works in the afternoons, but today he take my brother to the dentist.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

1. Decide whether each of the following is true or false.

- Staying inside our comfort zones has many benefits especially when we are worried. ()
- Stepping outside the comfort zone means many challenges and worries. ()
- It's impossible to reach your potential if you only do things within your ability. ()
- It's advisable to practice something you haven't done yet. ()

2. Complete the table.

Statements	Reasons
1. We feel safe inside our comfort zones.	a..... b.....
2. People often don't like to try new things.	a..... b.....

3. Answer the following questions.

- 1- When would people feel positive about themselves?
.....
- 2- How can we improve ourselves?
a..... b..... c.....

4. Complete from the text.

1. A comfort zone can be described as.....
or as
2. 'Self-help' books often recommendoutside your comfort zone.
3. I'm tired of listening to his untrue reasons! The word that has the same meaning of the underlined phrase is

5. Write what the following pronouns refer to.

- a. (...they are developing)..... b. (...reasons for this).....

6. He joined a local activities' group, hoping to meet people. (**with similar attitudes**)

7. Complete with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

- Reading stories for children their brain development and imagination. (promote)
- Ithis book on psychology for hours and I'm still on page 6. (read)
- Nowadays, peoplemore and more about their health. (think)

8. You\ ever\ hear\ of the blue sky restaurant? (**write full question**)
.....?

His new apartment costs 50,000 dollars. (**complete the question**) How much.....?

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

1. Replace the underlined part with words from the box.

Inevitable\ justified\ borders\ factor

- Clubs and societies are an important part of college life.

2. Complete with the correct tenses.

- I parties normally, but I this one. (not enjoy\ enjoy)
- I don't understand this sentence. What this word? (mean)
- I that movie a dozen times so far. (watch)
- How long you English? (learn)

3. Write the full questions.

- You\ enjoy\ playing computer games?
- You\ enjoy\ this lesson?.....
- You\ ever\ speak in public?.....
- How long\ you\ study English?.....

4. Find one mistake and correct it.

- The bus hasn't arrived, yet. He has waited for ten minutes.

5. Life begins at the end of your comfort zone. Write an essay of about (100-150) words about stepping outside your comfort zone. You can use the following ideas:

- The meaning of the phrase comfort zone
- Benefits for staying in your comfort zone
- reasons for moving outside your comfort zone
- Reasons why people stuck in their comfort zones
- Advice for people who stuck in their comfort zone

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 4\6\2018

1. Complete with words from the box. humanitarian tragedy impressed excuse capable

- I have never known him to miss a meeting. I'm sure he'll have an

2. Complete with correct tenses.

- I (not agree) with what he usually (say).
- Why you (look) at me like that? Have I said something wrong?
- Tamer (read) a book for two hours, and he (read) 53 pages so far.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 11\8\2018

1. area =

2. Circle the correct answer.

- Normally, I finish work at 5, but this week I (work\ am working) until 6 to earn a bit more money.
- They have just (been leaving\ left), maybe you can catch up with them if you run.
- They are having a good dinner there. They (don't have\ haven't had) any problem at all.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 10\6\2017

1. Complete with words from the box. fantasy stuck gratitude objective vital

- We were at the airport for twelve hours because of the bad weather.

2. Match the words with their meanings. guarantee\ conform\ obviously\ sector\ persevere

- = of course

3. Complete with the correct tenses.

- My sister who has been teaching English for thirty years, yet. (retire)
- My grandfather still the day when the dam broke. (remember)

4. Circle the correct answers.

- drove the car downtown? (What\ Who)
- music do you prefer? (What kind of\ How long)

1. Complete with correct tenses.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 8\9\2017

- Sorry, you can't talk to him right now. He downtown. (drive)
- He can't play with us because he for two hours. (run)

2. Circle the correct answers.

- do you make a revision on your plans? Monthly. (How many\ How often)
- makes you relax in the morning? Coffee. (Who\ What)
- I every moment on earth is a gift. (believe\ am believing)

3. Complete with words from the box. prospect factor impress addicted error astonishing

Safety is an important in car design.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 9\6\2016

1. Match the words with their meanings. factor inevitable kept in touch graphic extremes

- = part of reason

2. Complete with words from the box. infuriated restrictions roughly impatient optional

- Attendance is for those who aren't working on the project.

3. Those people usually behave similarly. (like-minded\ like-eyed)

4. Complete with the correct tenses.

- Shadia (wait) for us for a long time.
 - Manal (not accept) the invitations quite often.
-

5. Correct one mistake in each sentence.

- He is having three luxury cars.
-

6. In fact, I don't like parties in general, but I this one. (enjoy\ am enjoying)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 10\8\2016

1. This part of the form is not compulsory. You don't have to fill it in.

2. Complete with the correct tenses.

- I badly for a long time. (sleep)
- Muna with her cousin online at the moment. (chat)
- The design of the new house very beautiful. (look)

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية (الوحدة الأولى)

A Choose the correct answers.

- 1) b 2) b 3) d 4) a

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الاول

B Answer the following questions.

1. Because it sounds different from his English language. 2. Second week 3. They have guest speakers and discussion groups, organize cultural events and even food evenings. 4. It passed with no real problems but it hasn't been easy. 5. To support the Palestinian issue (case) 6. He said some related words\ phrases e.g., first week, lectures, clubs and societies fair, etc. 7. The English language sounded different from his English. He said this and also said he is like a beginner. 8. Yes, he is he accustomed to hearing it. 9. He finds my way around, meets people on the same course, joins clubs and societies and so on. 10. He has joined Palestine society because he is a Palestinian. And, he has also joined other two clubs. 11. They have guest speakers and discussion groups, organize cultural events and even food evenings.

C Circle the symbol of the correct answer. 1.A 2. B 3. A 4. A

D Read the first text and then write what the following pronouns refer to.

1. first week 2. studying English at university 3. Mahmoud's English language 4. Palestine Society

E Decide whether the following statements are True or False.

1. (F) 2. (T) 3. (F) 4. (F) 5. (T) 6. (F) 7. (F) 8. (T) 9. (T)

F Complete the following sentences.

- 1- has a problem with it because it sounds different from his English.
2- he is a Palestinian, and he wants to have a connection with his country.

G Choose the correct answer. 1. a. 2. a. 3. b. 4. d. 5. d. 6. b. 7. a. 8. a. 9. c. 10. a. 11. c. 12. b. 13. a. 14. a. 15. b. 16. a. 17. b. 18. a. 19. d. 20. a. 21. a. 22. a.

H Answer the following questions from text (2).

1. Because they're a great way to meet like-minded people and expand students' interests or participate more fully in a field they already know. 2. In the Milton Building this Wednesday 3. sports and outdoor activities, volunteer organizations and cultural or political groups 4. Up to a hundred societies

A Read the text and then answer the following questions. حلول الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الثاني

1. It is the area where you feel comfortable. It is a set of routines and known abilities that make us feel safe
2. Because they can manage and are unlikely to be challenged by anything unexpected or worrying.
3. We're confident that we can manage and are unlikely to be challenged by anything unexpected or worrying.
4. Staying in the comfort zone is advisable\advantage at times when we are feeling under stress.
5. They may be afraid of failing or unsure how to begin.
6. They are the books that help readers to solve personal problems
7. It's a good idea to do things that are outside our comfort zones.
8. The factor that helps people feel positive about themselves is the feeling that they are developing and making progress in their lives

9. When we force ourselves to step out our comfort zones
10. When we get out the zone, we develop ourselves, and then when we develop, we feel positive about ourselves.
11. When we do not only do what we know we are able to do, but open the door for new experiences.
12. When we only do what we know we are able to do
13. When they improve themselves, and do not only do what they know (when they open the door for new experiences)
14. To develop and improve ourselves and then feel positive about ourselves
15. **In:** doing daily housework, daily chatting on internet with family members & friends, having meals at the same time at the same place with the same people, daily routine: reading the paper, checking email and Facebook in the morning, etc.
Out: finding a new hobby\ new language, getting intentionally lost and trying to find way back using maps, trying a new recipe, watching a tv show in another language, making friends with people outside school & family, volunteering at a local school for nonprofit, trying new sport: karate, climbing a mountain, etc. and studying\working abroad.
16. When they develop themselves and make progress?
17. When we do not only do what we know we are able to do, but open the door for new experiences.
18. Because they may be not confident about their abilities or they may be afraid of failing or unsure how to begin.
19. It is sometimes important to force ourselves to do new things because once we have made the effort, the door to new experiences will be open. Then, we will learn new things, develop and improve ourselves and finally feel positive about ourselves.
20. They should force themselves to step out their zones, and let the door open for new experiences
21. It's sometimes necessary to force ourselves to do something we'd rather not do in order to open the door for new experiences.

B Choose the correct answers. 1. A 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. A

C Choose the correct answers. 1.d 2.b 3.c 4.d 5.c 6.d 7.a 8.b 9.c 10.b 11.d 12.a 13.b 14.b 15.a 16.a 17.b 18.d 19.a 20.d 21.a 22.d 23.d 24.d 25.a 26.c 27.c 28.c 29.b

D Decide whether each of the following sentences are true or false. 1. (F) 2.(F) 3. (T) 4. (T) 5. (T) 6. (T) 7. (F) 8. (F) 9. (T) 10. (F) 11. (T) 12. (T) 13. (F) 14. (T) 15. (T) 16. (T) 17. (T) 18. (F) 19. (T) 20. (F) 21. (F) 22. (T) 23. (T) 24. (F) 25. (T) 26. (T) 27. (F) 28. (F) 29. (T) 30. (F) 31. (F) 32. (T) 33. (F) 34. (F) 35. (F) 36. (F) 37. (T)

E Complete from the text. 1. feel safe 2. inside your comfort zone 3. we can manage and are unlikely to be challenged by anything unexpected or worrying 4. do things that are outside our comfort zones 5. feel positive about themselves 6. won't reach your full potential 7. don't feel able to try different things and they never change and develop themselves 8. getting stuck inside the comfort zone 9. to new experiences will be open and you'll probably wonder why you thought it was a problem 10. better and improve ourselves 11. under stress 12. how to begin 13. the area where we feel comfortable 14. a we can manage b we are unlikely to be challenged by anything unexpected or worrying 15. force themselves to do something they'd rather not do 16. the area where we feel comfortable 17. positive about yourself 18. 'This is the way I am and I'll never change' 19. they may be afraid of failing or unsure how to begin 20. do something they'd rather not do and open the door for new experiences 21. Worry 22. personality career 23. positive about 24. force yourself

F What do these pronouns\words refer to?

- | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. me (the reader) | 6. having comfort zone | 11. getting stuck in their comfort zones |
| 2. comfort zone | 7. routines and known abilities | 12. reason for being stuck |
| 3. comfort zone | 8. when we're under stress | 13. doing what we'd rather not do |
| 4. me (the reader) | 9. people | 14. effort |
| 5. comfort zone | 10. people | |

G Match the words to make fixed phrases.

comfort zone societies fair foundation course like-minded self-help books

H Use the fixed phrases above to complete the sentences below.

- 1.comfort zone 2. societies fair 3. like-minded 4. foundation course 5. self-help books
6. comfort zone 7. foundation course 8. self-help books 9. societies fair 10. like-minded

I Fill in the spaces with suitable prepositions from the list.

- 1.from 2. with 3. in 4. on 5. in 6. at 7. on 8. in 9. with 10. at 11. to 12. to

J Complete the meaning with words from the box.

- 1.routine 2.optional 3.factor 4.excuse 5.like-minded 6.on show 7.worry about 8.comfort zone
9.optional 10.participates 11.stuck 12.factor 13.excuses 14.like-minded 15.foundation course
16.routine 17.creative 18.confident 19.set 20.on show 21.participate 22.field 23.like-minded
24.confident 25.optional 26.stuck 27.factor 28.positive about 29.like-minded 30.field 31.excuse
32.potential 33.forced 34.excuse 35.stuck 36.field 37.creative 38.factor

K Match the words to make fixed phrases.

- 1 society 2discussion 3speakers 4 poetry 5film 6 party 7events 8outdoor 9chess 10food

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الثالث و الرابع

A Circle the correct options to complete the sentences.

- 1.believe 2.How often 3.doesn't understand 4.is looking 5.looks 6.are you looking 7.am thinking
8.think 9.has 10.is having 11.have 12.are getting 13.hasn't risen 14.has stolen 15.has been raining
16.I have known 17.Have you been running 18.travelled 19.has bought 20.has written 21.has been using
22.works 23.is taking 24.read 25.been playing 26.has driven 27.doesn't like
28.Have you seen 29.have seen 30.don't agree 31.is happening 32.don't enjoy 33.am enjoying
33.is talking 34.takes 35.do you think 36.are you thinking 37.is having 38.has 39.circles
38.rises 39.floats 40.Have you seen 41.have been making 42.hasn't stopped 43.has been sitting
44. have you been learning 45.has been crying 46.have been studying 47.is crying 48.am doing
49.is hitting 50.isn't raining 51.is looking 52.finish 53.am working 54.am working 55.does your
55.isn't working 56.leaves 57.has had 58.am going 59. haven't seen 60.What kind of
61.is having 62.drinks 63.is drinking 64.is raining 65.don't have 66.is making 67.makes 68.am wearing
66.is reading 67.doesn't seem 68.promise 69.are using 70.Do you know 71. are having 72.are talking
72.recognize 73.is waiting 74.looks 75.am having 76.means

B Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tenses.

- 1.am thinking 2.have had 3.am having 4.wants 5.have seen 6.remembers 7.is 8.does not accept
7.am thinking 8.looks 9.is 10.having 11.is chatting 12.are shouting 13.is driving 14.do not want
14.have not packed 15.has not retired 16.have been sleeping 17.has been running 18.have been cleaning
18.have been cleaning 19.have cleaned 20.have been making 21.have been reading 22.have read 23.has stopped
23.have you read 24.have you been doing 25.has been 26.has understood 27.have known 28.have
28.have you heard 29. has been making 30.have 31.been 32.has 33.been 34.have 35.had 36.is

coming 35.has been following 36.hope 37.visit 38.am painting 39.are thinking 40.have been waiting 41.see do not see 42.prefs is going 43.have been playing 44.means 45.written 46.been staying 47.put 48.been 49.has 50.has been working 51.take 52.goes 53.have you seen 54.are trying 55.is still raining 56.are thinking 57.does not tell 58.does mean

C Correct the mistakes in the sentences.

1.have been working 2.have not paid 3.do not agree 4.has 5.has been eating 6.have been reading 7.does not tell 8.smell 9.thinks 10.is working 11. have you been doing 12.have drunk 13.has been waiting 14.looks 15.is having 16.is looking 17.is knocking 18.speaks

D Choose the correct answers.

1.has built 2.raining 3. have been 4.haven't done 5.has finished 6. has been raining 7.have been running 8. have you been walking 9.are showing 10.takes 11.don't agree 12.have joined 13.is happening 14.has/ written 15.am thinking 16.am going 17.haven't seen 18.seems 19.are gathering 20.have 21.has been studying 22.been doing 23.seem 24.find 25.never 26.do 27.takes 28.teaches 29.seems 30.is 31.needs 32.is growing 33.is visiting 34.are you talking 35.is coming 36.have known 37.just 38.are having 39.ever 40.for 41.has been sleeping 42.since 43.since 44.have been moving 45.have been growing 46.unfinished 47.have never spoken started 48.have been living 49.has been looking / hasn't 50.has been 51.fell 52.have you been doing 53.have seen 54.do go 55.starts 56.do 57.has 58.do 59.have 60.am 61.is 62.have 63.am 64.do 65.do 66. recent past experience ... 67. unfinished actions that have been in progress ...

E Ask questions.

1- Are you a pilot? 2- Does he work in a big factory? 3- How many books did you buy last week?

F Ask questions about the underlined words.

1- Who speaks three language? 2- What did water wash? 3- Why did the thief disappear?

G Write the full questions.

1.How many English books have you read? 2.How often does she call? 3.Sorry to hear that! But how long has he been staying in the prison? 4.Listen! What language are they speaking?

H Re-write using the words in brackets:

1.We usually drive the red car. 2.Mohammed often gets up early to pray and gets ready to school. 3.She does not go to school by bus. 4.I am eating my breakfast now. 5.Ali is sleeping in his room at the moment. 6.I have seen three movies this week. 7.We have been in Palestine for 26 years. 8.Ahmed has just lost his book. 9.They have not written the poem, yet. 10.She has used this machine since 2009. 11.Linda has not written her report, yet. 12.I have started to work since 6: 30 this morning 13.I have just met my old friend. 14.We have been playing tennis for 5 years. 15. does it take

UNIT 2 Under pressure

الدرس الأول: مفردات الدرس الأول

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
on the market	available to buy	متاح للشراء
becoming aware of	starting to notice	مدرک / مطلع
exam revision	studying before an exam	مراجعة امتحان
the highest priority	the most important	الأولوية القصوى
persevere	don't give up	يثابر
point	purpose	غرض / فائدة
on demand	whenever we want it	عند الحاجة
reward	give sb. something good after work	يكافئ / مكافأة

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الأول وحلولها

1- Read the introduction to a magazine article. What time management tips do you think the article might contain? اقرأ مقدمة مقال في مجلة. حسب اعتقادك، ما هي نصائح إدارة الوقت التي يمكن أن يحتويها المقال؟
Do you sometimes feel that you're wasting a lot of your time and not getting enough done? Don't worry – you're not alone. Most of us fail to manage our time effectively. There are lots of books about time management on the market, but you don't need to waste time (and money) reading them. Here are some tried and tested tips for getting things done.

هل تشعر أحيانا بأنك تضيع الكثير من وقتك ولا تنجز ما يكفي من العمل لا تقلق أنك لست وحدك. معظمنا يفشل فني إدارة وقتنا بشكل فاعل. هناك الكثير من الكتب في السوق عن إدارة الوقت، ولكنك لا تحتاج إلى إضاعة الوقت (والمال) بقراءتها. فيما يلي بعض النصائح التي تم تجربتها واختبارها لإنجاز الأمور.

2- Read the main article quickly. Then choose the best title A–E for each tip.

اقرأ المقال الرئيسي بسرعة. ثم اختار أفضل عنوان A-E لكل نصيحة.

- A. Look after yourself اعتني بنفسك B. First things first الأهم فالأهم
C. Just do it! اعملها فقط D. One step at a time كل وقت خطوة E. Keep going ثابر/واصل التقدم

TIME MANAGEMENT إدارة الوقت

TIP 1:

It's so easy to make excuses and find ways to avoid the thing you know you should be doing. Experts advise us to break this habit by becoming aware of our own excuses. The 'right time' to do something never arrives: إنه من السهل جدا صنع الأعذار وإيجاد طرق لتجنب الشيء الذي تعرف أنه يجب أن تقوم به

ينصحنا الخبراء بكسر هذه العادة من خلال الانتباه لأعدارنا. "الوقت المناسب" للقيام بشيء لا يأتي:

the best time to do something is usually now. Once you've got started, you'll probably find that it wasn't as hard as you thought

أفضل وقت للقيام بشيء ما عادةً هو الآن. حالما تبدأ، ربما ستجد أنه لم يكن من الصعب كما كنت تعتقد

TIP 2:

It's important to make yourself a 'to do' list or exam revision timetable, but remember that listing things isn't the same as doing them (see Tip 1!).
من المهم أن تعد لنفسك قائمة "بالواجبات" أو جدولاً زمنياً لمراجعة الامتحانات، ولكن تذكر أن إدراج الأشياء ليس كالقيام بها (انظر نصيحة ١)

Once you've worked out what needs to be done, decide which tasks have the highest priority and which can be left till later.

حالما خططت ما يجب القيام به، حدد المهام التي لها الأولوية العليا وتلك التي يمكن أن تترك حتى وقت لاحق

TIP 3:

It's inevitable that things don't always go as well as you expect them to. If you find that you've 'hit a wall', there are two things you can do.

لا مفر من أن الأمور لا تسير دائماً كما تتوقعها. إذا وجدت أنك "اصطدمت بالجدار"، هنا نوعان من الأشياء التي يمكنك القيام بها. First, persevere: with a bit more effort, you may find that you break through the wall. But if that doesn't work, try having a (short) break. Do something completely different, and come back to the task.

أولاً، ثابر مع المزيد من الجهد قليلاً، قد تجد حينها أنك اخترقت الجدار. ولكن إذا كان ذلك لا ينفع، حاول الحصول على استراحة (قصيرة) وقم بعمل شيء مختلف تماماً، وارجع إلى المهمة.

TIP 4:

Even if you're under stress, there's no point making yourself ill – that will just make the pressure worse. Make sure you remember to eat regularly and healthily, and, even though it may be hard, try to get enough sleep.

حتى لو كنت تحت الضغط، ليس هنا فائدة من التمارض - من شأن ذلك فقط أن يجعل الضغط أسوأ. تأكد من أنك تتذكر تناول الطعام بانتظام وبشكل صحي، وعلى الرغم من أنه قد يكون صعب، حاول الحصول على قسط كاف من النوم.

TIP 5:

You can't always make your brain work 'on demand'. Don't spend too long on one task, and learn to recognise when you're slowing down. Divide large tasks into smaller parts that are easier to manage, and reward yourself for completing them by doing something fun.

لا يمكنك دائماً جعل دماغك يعمل "عند الطلب". لا تمضي وقتاً طويلاً على مهمة واحدة، وتعلم أن تعرف متى تبطئ. قسم المهام الكبيرة إلى أجزاء أصغر بحيث يسهل النجاح بها، وكافئ نفسك على اكمالها عن طريق القيام بشيء ممتع.

Answers: Tip 1 C Tip 2 B Tip 3 E Tip 4 A Tip 5 D

3- Replace the underlined parts of the sentences below with words or phrases from the text.

استبدل الاجزاء التي تحتها خط في الجمل بالأسفل بكلمات أو تراكيب من النص.

(The part of the text where you can find the words / phrases is given in brackets.)

(الجزء من النص حيث تستطيع إيجاد الكلمات/التراكيب معطى لك بين الأقواس.)

1. (Introduction) With all the new products available to buy nowadays, it's very hard to decide which to buy.
بوجود كل المنتجات الجديدة المتاحة للشراء هذه الأيام، انه من الصعب التقرير أيها تشتري

2. (Tip 1) She's starting to notice the impact of things that she says and does on other people.
لقد بدأت بإدراك تأثير الأشياء التي تقولها وتعملها على الآخرين

3. (Tip 2) Studying before an exam can be very stressful, but it's necessary. When asked to say what they want in the future, most people say health and happiness are the most important.
المراجعة قبل الامتحان ممكن ان تكون مجهدة، لكنها ضرورية. أغلب الناس عندما طلب منهم أن يقولوا ماذا يريدون أن يصبحوا في المستقبل، قالو أن الصحة و السعادة على رأس أولوياتهم.

4. (Tip 3) If you're finding a job difficult, it's important that you don't give up.
إذا اكتشفت أن عملاً ما صعباً، انه من الضروري ألا تستسلم.

5. (Tip 4) There's no purpose in trying to open the door. It's locked.
لا جدوى من محاولة فتح الباب. انه مقفل.
6. (Tip 5) Young babies expect to be given food whenever they want it. Some parents give their children something good if they do well in exams.
الأطفال الصغار يتوقعوا بان يعطوا الطعام وقتما شاءوا. بعض الآباء يكافئوا أبناءهم إذا اجتهدوا في الامتحانات.

Answers: 1 on the market 2 becoming aware of 3 exam revision, have the highest priority 4 persevere 5 point 6 on demand, reward

4- Look at what five students say about exam revision. Then decide which tip from the text is the best for each student. انظر الى ما يقوله خمس طلاب عن مراجعة الامتحان. ثم قرر أي نصيحة هي الافضل لكل طالب

1. There's so much to do that it gets confusing and I don't know where to start. **Tip**
هناك الكثير لإنجازه مما يصيبني بالارتباك و لا أعرف من أين أبدأ
2. I sometimes reach a point where I get bored and information just stops. **Tip**
أحيانا أصل لنقطة حيث أشعر بالملل و تتوقف المعلومات تماماً.
3. I get worried and my head starts hurting. **Tip**
يصيبني القلق و يبدأ رأسي يؤلمني
4. I always seem to find other things to do and time just runs/ out. **Tip**
دائما ما يبدو بأنني أجد أشياء أخرى لإنجازها و يمضي الوقت تماماً.
5. I sometimes think it's all too hard and want to give up. **Tip**
أحيانا أعتقد بأن كل شيء مجهد و أريد الاستسلام

Answers: 1 Tip 2 2 Tip 3 3 Tip 4 4 Tip 1 5 Tip 5

A Answer the following questions.

الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الاول

1. What is easy for us to do in our life?
.....
2. How can we get rid of our bad habits? \ According to experts. how can we overcome these habits?
.....
3. What\ When is the right time to do something? Why?
.....
4. What should you do when listing things in your timetable? \ What will you do when you work out your needs?
.....
5. According to 'tip 3' what should you do if you fail from the first attempt?
.....
6. What will happen if you are still making yourself ill?
.....
7. What should you do instead of spending too long time on one task?
.....
8. What will happen when you start doing something?
.....

B Choose the correct answers.

1. Tip 1 is suitable for one of the following students who says
- a- There's so much to do that it gets confusing and I don't know where to start
 - b- I sometimes reach a point where I get bored and information just stops.
 - c- I get worried and my head starts hurting.
 - d- I always seem to find other things to do and time just runs out.

2. Tip 2 is suitable for one of the following students who says
 - a- I get worried and my head starts hurting.
 - b- There's so much to do that it gets confusing and I don't know where to start
 - c- I always seem to find other things to do and time just runs out.
 - d- I sometimes think it's all too hard and want to give up.
3. Tip 3 is suitable for one of the following students who says
 - a- I sometimes reach a point where I get bored and information just stops.
 - b- I get worried and my head starts hurting.
 - c- I always seem to find other things to do and time just runs out.
 - d- I sometimes think it's all too hard and want to give up.
4. If you're finding a job difficult, it's important that you
 - a- point b- demand c- revision d- persevere
5. Exam can be very stressful, but it's necessary.
 - a-point b- demand c- revision d- persevere
6. Some parents give their children a..... if they do well in exams.
 - a-point b- reward c- revision d- persevere
7. When asked to say what they want in the future, most people say health has
 - a-on demand b- on the market c- point d- the highest priority
8. With all the new products nowadays, it's very hard to decide which to buy.
 - a-on demand b- on the market c- point d- the highest priority
9. Young babies expect to be given food
 - a-on demand b- on the market c- point d- the highest priority
10. There's no in trying to open the door. It's locked.
 - a-demand b- on the market c- point d- the highest priority
11. Experts ask us to stop making excuses and break through the wall.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
12. Starting something new, you have a great chance to get a good job.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
13. To list thing is easier than doing them.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
14. We should keep on when things go wrong.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
15. When you're stressed, it's easy to get enough sleep.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
16. Making yourself ill will make pleasure more.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. You have to divide your tasks so that you can achieve them more easily.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
18. In order to avoid things that should be done, people.....
 - a. make excuses b. break their habits
 - c. become aware of them d. do them at the suitable time
19. The best time to start something is.....
 - a. yesterday b. later c. the current time d. then
20. You can break the habit of making excuses when.....
 - a. you choose the right time. b. you start to notice them.
 - c. you start something. d. you avoid doing new things.
21. When working out what needs to be done, you.....
 - a. decide the tasks of the highest priority. b. do exam revision timetable.
 - c. see what can be left later. d. A & C

22. If you can't make progress in achieving things, you should.....
a. go on and have a rest. b. do something overall new
c. come back to the task after leaving it. d. all mentioned before
23. You should take care of yourself and so you have to
a. eat regularly. b. get enough sleep c. go for swimming. d. A & B
24. When you have large tasks, you can.....
a. divide them into smaller parts. b. divide them and begin with the easiest.
c. divide them and have enough sleep. d. divide them and begin with the hardest.
25. After finishing large tasks, you can
a. watch your favorite movie b. go for a picnic
c. log in your Facebook account d. all are possible
26. " You can't always make your brain work on demand " the underlined phrase means...
a. wherever you see it b. whenever you want it c. the brain always demands d. on request
27. If you find that you've hit a wall, there are two things you can do." the underlined phrase means
a. when you have a serious problem. b. when you can't break through the wall.
c. when you stop and give up. d. all mentioned before.
28. " Learn to recognize when you're slowing down." The underlined phrase means...
a. less speedy in walking b. less energetic
c. faster than others d. nothing mentioned
29. "You may find that you break through the wall." Break through means..
a. achieve great progress b. break the wall into parts
c. go through the wall to the other side. d. climb the wall
30. " First, persevere with a bit more effort." Persevere means...
a. stop giving up b. stop trying c. stop serving others d. stop making effort
31. The phrase "slowing down" means ..
a. becoming less active and effective b. your speed is slower
32. The phrase "hit the wall" means ..
a. when you cannot make any more progress b. when you can make more progress

C Decide whether each of the following sentences are true or false:

- 1- The 'right time' to do something always arrives. ()
- 2- Listing things easier than doing them. ()
- 3- Things always go as well as you expect them to. ()
- 4- You should be patient to achieve the difficult tasks. ()
- 5- We shouldn't make 'stress' control our will. ()
- 6- You have to eat regularly and healthily to get work done. ()
- 7- Your brain is able to work at all times. ()
- 8- You should always slow in your task. ()
- 9- To make excuses and find ways to avoid the thing you should be doing is easy. ()
- 10- When we become aware of our own excuses we can stop making them. ()
- 11- The right time to do something is now. ()
- 12- Listing things is similar to doing them. ()
- 13- It's very important to decide the priority of things. ()
- 14- Experts ask us to stop making excuses and start what should be done now. ()
- 15- When you start doing something, you may find it easier than you thought. ()
- 16- Listing things is as easy as doing them. ()
- 17- We should give up when things do not go as expected. ()
- 18- You should persevere and make effort to achieve things. ()
- 19- If you are under stress, you may find it hard to get enough sleep. ()
- 20- You must spend too much time on one task. ()
- 21- You should know when you are slowing down. ()

D Complete the sentences with phrases from the text:

1. By becoming aware of our own excuses, we can stop
2. When you, you'll probably find that it wasn't as hard as you thought.
3. To make a "to do" list is
4. Listing things isdoing them.
5. Decide which tasks have the highest priority when you

E What do the following words and pronouns refer to:

1. Tip 1 **this** (line 2): 2. Tip 2 **them** (line 4): 3. Tip 2 **which** (line 7):

F Read the tips and then complete the table with the suitable solutions.

The problem	Tip	The solution
1- There's so much to do that it gets confusing and I don't know where to start.	2	a..... b.....
2- I sometimes reach a point where I get bored and information just stops.	3	a..... b..... c.....
3- I get worried and my head starts hurting.	4	a..... b.....
4- I always seem to find other things to do and time just runs out.	1	a..... b.....
5- I sometimes think it's all too hard and want to give up.	5	a..... b..... c.....

G Write what the following pronouns\ words refer to.

1. Tip 1 **this** (line 3)
2. Tip 1 **habit** (line 3)
3. Tip 3 **that** (line 7)
4. Tip 4 **that** (line 2)

الدرس الثاني: مفردات الدرس الثاني

Word\ Phrase	English meaning	Arabic meaning
fitting in with peers	being accepted by others in your social group	الانسجام مع الأقران
getting into debt	borrowing money that you have to pay back	الوقوع في الدين
convinced	sure or certain that something is true	مقتنع
nowadays	around the present time	في الوقت الحاضر
fees	money you pay for a service	رسوم
inevitable	impossible to avoid	محتوم/لا مفر منه
personal	connected with yourself	شخصي
disappointed	sad because of an unexpected result	مكتئب/خائب الأمل
impatient	not wanting to wait	قانع/نافذ الصبر
on duty	at work	اثناء الدوام
on order	by request	تحت الطلب
on business	for business purposes	في مهمة عمل
on time	at the appointed time	في الوقت المحدد
on the way	returning	في الطريق الى
on purpose	intentionally	عن قصد
on request	when you ask	بناءً على الطلب

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثاني وحلولها

1- Discuss the question below in pairs or small groups. ناقش السؤال بالأسفل مع زميلك أو في مجموعات
When young people in Australia were asked what they worried most about, the seven answers below were the most important. Which do you think were higher, and which lower?

عندما سُئل الشباب في استراليا عما يقلقهم بشكل أكبر، الإجابات السبعة بالأسفل كانت الأكثر أهمية. حسب اعتقادك، أيها الأهم و أيها الأقل أهمية

Fitting in with peers* الانسجام مع الأقران Getting into debt** الوقوع في الدين Finding a job إيجاد عمل
Passing exams اجتياز الامتحانات Relationships العلاقات The environment البيئة Health الصحة

* = being accepted by others in your social group يقبلك الآخرون الذين في مجموعتك الاجتماعية
** = borrowing money that you have to pay back اقترض المال الذي يجب أن ترده فيما بعد

2- Read the news story below quickly to find out the results. Then enter them on the chart.

اقرأ الخبر بالأسفل بسرعة لاستنتاج النتائج. ثم سجلها في الرسم البياني.

Answers: 7 the environment 6 getting into debt 4 = fitting in with peers / passing exams 3 health
2 relationships 1 finding a job

3- Read the story more carefully. Then complete the tasks on page 17. ١٧. ثم أكمل المهام ص ١٧
The results of a new poll show that financial problems have taken over from the environment as the main concerns for young people.

تبين نتائج استطلاع جديد أن المشاكل المالية قد فافت مشاكل البيئة وبذلك تعتبر أهم اسباب القلق الرئيسية للشباب.
The survey asked over 12,000 people aged between 14 and 18 what they were most worried about.
وسأل الاستطلاع أكثر من ١٢ ألف شخص تتراوح أعمارهم بين ١٤ و ١٨ عاما عن أكثر ما يثير قلقهم.

The clear 'winner' was 'finding a job', while the environment was only the seventh greatest worry.
وكان "السبب" الواضح هو مشكلة "العثور على وظيفة"، في حين أن مشكلة البيئة احتلت المرتبة السابعة

This compares with similar polls in the last fifteen years, when environmental worries came first.
مقارنة مع استطلاعات مماثلة قبل خمسة عشر عاما، احتلت المخاوف البيئية المرتبة الأولى

One of the poll's organisers commented that the results demonstrated a clear change in attitude. 'It's not just that getting a job is the main worry,' he said. 'Also included in the top six worries were getting into debt (6th) and passing exams

علق أحد منظمي الاستطلاع بأن النتائج أظهرت تغييرا واضحا في الموقف. "إنه ليس فقط الحصول على وظيفة هو القلق الرئيسي"، كما قال. "شملت المخاوف الستة الأولى أيضا الوقوع في الدين (الترتيب السادس) واجتياز الامتحانات (الترتيب الرابع).

I'm convinced that there's a connection. Because of changes in the job market,
أنا مقتنع بأن هنا صلة. بسبب التغيرات في سوق العمل،

there is more and more pressure on young people nowadays to pass exams and go on to university in the hope of finding a good job.

هناك المزيد والمزيد من الضغط على الشباب في الوقت الحاضر لاجتياز الامتحانات والوصول إلى الجامعة على أمل العثور على وظيفة جيدة.

Rising university fees make it inevitable that many students graduate from university with huge debts.'
ارتفاع الرسوم الجامعية يجعل بشكل حتمي العديد من الطلاب يتخرجون من الجامعة بديون ضخمة

Other concerns mentioned by large numbers of young people also tended to be personal rather than social, including worries about relationships (2nd), health (3rd) and 'fitting in with peers' (4th=).

كما أن اسباب القلق الأخرى التي ذكرتها أعداد كبيرة من الشباب كان تميل إلى أن تكون شخصية وليست اجتماعية، بما في ذلك المخاوف بشأن العلاقات (الترتيب الثاني) والصحة (الترتيب الثالث) و "الانسجام مع الأقران" (الترتيب الرابع)

Annette Coleman, director of the Green Earth organisation, said yesterday that she was 'disappointed, but not surprised' at the fall in the number of young people concerned about the environment.

قالت انيت كولمان، مديرة منظمة الارض الخضراء، أمس انها "شعرت بخيبة أمل، لكنها لم تتفاجأ" بانخفاض عدد الشباب المعنيين بالبيئة.

'It's not that environmental concerns are less urgent than before – quite the opposite in fact. It's just that after decades of publicity on topics like climate change, so little has actually changed.

"إن الأمر ليس أن المخاوف البيئية أقل إلحاحا من ذي قبل-العكس تماما في الواقع. انها فقط بعد عقود من الدعاية حول مواضيع مثل تغير المناخ، القليل جدا قد تغير فعلا.

A lot of people get the feeling that there's nothing we can do about it, and young people in particular tend to be impatient.

وهناك الكثير من الناس يشعرون بأنه ليس هناك ما يمكننا القيام به حيال ذلك، والشباب بشكل خاص لا يتحلون بالصبر

Of course, the other thing is that in times of economic difficulty, people are more likely to focus on worries that are more immediate and have an impact on their daily lives.'

وبطبيعة الحال ، فإن الشيء الآخر هو أنه في أوقات الصعوبة الاقتصادية، الناس أكثر عرضة للتركيز على المخاوف التي هي أكثر إلحاحا ويكون لها تأثير على حياتهم اليومية" .

1. Match the words from the text with their meanings. (The words are in the same order as in the text.) وصل الكلمات من النص مع معانيها. (الكلمات في نفس ترتيب ظهورها في النص)

	WORDS FROM THE TEXT		MEANINGS
1	convinced مقتنع	a	around the present time
2	nowadays في الوقت الحاضر	b	connected with yourself
3	fees رسوم	c	not wanting to wait
4	inevitable محتوم/لا مفر منه	d	sad because of an unexpected result
5	personal شخصي	e	money you pay for a service
6	disappointed مكتئب/خائب الأمل	f	impossible to avoid
7	impatient قانط/نافذ الصبر	g	sure or certain that something is true

Answers: 1 g, 2 a, 3 e, 4 f, 5 b, 6 d, 7 c

2. Use the words in Part 1 to complete the sentences below. استخدم الكلمات من الجزء الأول لإكمال الجمل بالأسفل.

- Don't be so, I'll be finished soon. لا تكن نافذ الصبر كثيرا، سأجهز حالا
- We all make mistakes sometimes, so it's that you will too. جميعنا يُخطئ، لذا لا مفر من أن تُخطئ.
- There are some problems with this idea. I'm not really it will work. هنالك بعض المشاكل المتعلقة بهذه الفكرة. أنا لست مقتنعا كليا أنها ستج.
- He was because he thought he would get better results than he did. انه مصاب بخيبة أمل لأنه اعتقد انه سيحصل على نتائج أفضل من التي حصل عليها
- She didn't go to a private school because her parents couldn't afford the لم تذهب الى مدرسة خاصة لأن والديها لم يكن باستطاعتهم تحمل الرسوم.
- The form asks for a lot of details like age and nationality. النموذج يطلب الكثير من التفاصيل الشخصية مثل العمر و الجنسية.
- Students have more money worries than they had in the past. الطلاب لديهم مخاوف متعلقة بالمال هذه الايام اكثر مما كان في السابق.

Answers: 1 impatient, 2 inevitable, 3 convinced, 4 disappointed, 5 fees, 6 personal, 7 nowadays

3. Choose the best summary of what Annette Coleman says. اختر أفضل تلخيص لما قالته آن كوليمان

Answer: B Many people feel that there is no point worrying about the environment because we can't change anything. It's understandable that young people in a difficult financial situation are more worried about their personal problems. كثير من الناس يشعرون أنه لا توجد فائدة من القلق بشأن البيئة لأننا لا نستطيع تغيير أي شيء. ومن المفهوم أن الشباب الذين يواجهون وضعاً مالياً صعباً يشعرون بالقلق أكثر إزاء مشاكلهم الشخصية.

سؤال المفردات من الدرس الثالث

5 Look at the examples. Then use the nouns in the box to make other on + noun phrases in the sentences below. أنظر الى الأمثلة. ثم استخدم الأسماء التي في الصندوق لتكوين تراكييب **on + noun** في الجمل بالأسفل
Examples أمثلة

There are lots of books about time management **on the market**. هنالك العديد من الكتب عن ادارة الوقت في السوق
You can't always make your brain work '**on demand**'. ليس دائماً بإمكانك جعل عقلك يعمل **عند الحاجة**

تحت الطلب	في الطريق الى	عمداً	في مهمة/عمل
on order	on the way	on purpose	on business
بناءً على الطلب	عند الوصول	اثناء الدوام	في الوقت المحدد
on request	on arrival	on duty	on time

1. On at the hotel, please go to the reception desk.
عند الوصول الى الفندق، رجاءً اذهب الى مكتب الاستقبال
2. Police officers only have to wear uniforms when they're on
يجب على ضباط الشرطة أن يلبسوا لباس موحد فقط عندما يكونوا في الخدمة (اثناء الدوام)
3. The book you need is on and will probably be here next week.
الكتاب الذي تحتاجه تحت الطلب ومن المحتمل ان يكون هنا الاسبوع القادم
4. This isn't a holiday. We're here on
هذه ليست عطلة. نحن هنا في مهمة عمل
5. He hates people being late, so make sure you're on
هو يكره تأخر الناس، لذا تأكد أن تكون في الوقت المحدد
6. He stopped to buy a newspaper on the home.
لقد توقف لشراء جريدة في طريقه الى البيت
7. I don't believe it was an accident. I think he did it on
لا أصدق أنها كانت حادثة. أعتقد انه عملها عمداً
8. We will be pleased to send you more details on
يسعدنا أن نرسل المزيد من التفاصيل بناءً على الطلب

Answers: 1. arrival 2. duty 3. order 4. business 5. time 6. way 7. purpose 8. Request

الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الثاني

A Answer the following questions

1. What was the main concern for young people in Australia? \ What was the first worry before 15 years? \ What is the 7th greatest worry?
2. What did the polls indicate in the last fifteen years?
3. Does the environmental concern become less urgent than before?
4. What happened for most people after decades of publicity on topics like climate change? \ Why do young people become impatient about the environment?
5. What is the main concern for young people in Australia? \ What is the first factor for young people? \ According to the new poll, what were the young most worried about?
6. What worries do the graduates face today?
7. What are the other concerns that mentioned by large young people? What personal things are Australians worried about?
8. How many worries did the graduates face today? Put the list of concerns in the order they appear in the passage
9. What are the results of a new poll? \ What do the results of a new poll show?
10. What are the ages of people in the poll? \ Which group of people was chosen for the new poll?
11. How many people did the survey ask? \ How many people did new poll have?
12. How has the attitude changed from the past?
13. What did 'changes in the job market' cause to the young? How do changes in the job market affect young people these days?

14. Why do many students graduate from university with huge debts? What is the main reason for graduating students with huge debits?
15. How does rising university fees affect students? What is happening for many students due to rising university fees?
16. What did one of the poll's organisers comment on the results?
17. Why was Annette Coleman disappointed, but not surprised?
18. What do people concentrate on in times of economic difficulty?
19. Why is it important for young people to pass exams and go to university?
20. What did Annette Coleman say ?
21. Where does she work ?
22. What are the two main reasons for the fall in the number of young people concerned about environment?

B Choose the correct answer:

1. The results of the new poll show that ...
 - a. environmental issues are so urgent.
 - b. financial problems are the most concern for the young.
 - c. most students graduate with huge debts.
 - d. Annette Coleman was disappointed of the young's reaction.
2. Fifteen years ago, the young were most concerned about
 - a. getting a good job. c. fitting in with peers.
 - b. the environment. d. passing the exams.
3. Young people change their attitude towards the main concerns due to
 - a. the change in the job market. c. rising university fees.
 - b. the change in university degrees. d. climate change .
4. Young people try hard to pass exams and go to university so that
 - a. they can fit in with peers. c. they can concern about the economy.
 - b. they can do something for the environment. d. they can find a job.
5. Young people's concerns tended to be personal rather than social such as
 - a. relationships b. health c. fitting in with peers d. all mentioned before
6. Young people became less concerned about the environment as long as
 - a. there is nothing they can do about the environment.
 - b. they want to get a job. c. they don't want to wait. d. A & C
7. The survey asked people aged
 - a. 14 and 20 b. 16 and 18 c. more than 13 and less than 19 d. more than 10 years.
8. Annette Coleman was
 - a. shocked b. disappointed c. impatient d. worried
9. " the clear winner was finding a job." winner means
 - a. the first player b. the top concern c. the person who wins d. the loser
10. " This compares with similar polls". This refers to
 - a. the environment b. the winner c. finding a job d. a new poll
11. The Green Earth Organization is concerned about
 - a. economy b. the environment c. health d. jobs
12. A lot of people get the feeling that there is nothing we can do about it." It refers to
 - a. climate change b. environment c. publicity d. A & B
13. "...and have an impact on their daily lives." Their refers to
 - a. people b. worries c. times d. economic difficulty
14. After decades of publicity on climate change
 - a. nothing has changed c. little has changed
 - b. environmental concerns become more urgent d. young people become impatient

15. Due to rising university fees, it's impossible for students to
 - a. graduate from university with high grades.
 - b. be free of debt after graduating from university.
 - c. find a good job.
 - d. pass their exams at university
16. According to Annette Coleman the environmental concerns are less urgent.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. The results of a new poll show that young people don't concern about environment at all.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
18. The new survey focused only on the young.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
19. The top six worries of the new poll were getting into debts and passing exams.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
20. Fifteen years ago, the environment came the
 - a- the second b- the first c- the seventh
21. The first top worry for young people is
 - a- finding a job b- health c- fitting in with peers
22. The worries that came fourth in the survey are
 - a- fitting in with peers b- passing exams c- a and b
23. Young people nowadays go on to university in the hope of
 - a- finding a job b- passing exams c- making friends
24. make it inevitable that many students graduate from university with huge debts.
 - a- Financial problems b- Rising university fees c- The environment
25. There is more and more pressure on young people nowadays to
 - a- go on to university b- pass exams c – a and b
26. Health is a concern for the young.
 - a- social b- personal c- social and personal
27. He was really because he thought he would get better results than he did.
 - a- Impatient b- impact c- disappointed
28. Don't be so I'll be finished soon.
 - a- impatient b- impact c- disappointed

C Decide whether each of the following sentences are true or false.

1. The financial problems are more important than the environmental ones for the young, these days. ()
2. The environmental worries came first with similar polls in the last fifteen years. ()
3. The environmental concerns are not as urgent as they used to be previously. ()
4. Nowadays, economic difficulty has great effect on young people's concerns. ()
5. Finding a job was on the bottom of young people priorities. ()
6. During the last 15 years, the financial problems came the first. ()
7. The worry of passing exam came on the 4th level. ()
8. The new survey focused only on the young. ()
9. Of the top six worries of the new polls were getting into debt and passing exams. ()
10. Passing exams and fitting in with peers are of the same degree in accordance with young people concerns. ()
11. 'Changes in the job market' increased the pressure on young people nowadays. ()
12. To get a new job, the young should bear some pressures and pass exams. ()
13. Rising university fees make a big problem to the young. ()
14. In the last polls: 'finding a job' , ' relationships' , ' health' and 'fitting in with peers' are the most four priorities for young people. ()
15. Actually, young people tend to be patient. ()
16. The poll considers the age between 14 – 18. ()

17. The survey asked almost 12.000 people. ()
18. Annette Coleman runs the Green Earth organization. ()
19. According to a poll's organiser, the results of the survey reflect a clear change in people's interests. ()
20. Three of the concerns by young people tended to be personal rather than social. ()
21. The young people have more personal tendencies than social. ()
22. The director was surprised and disappointed at the fall in the number of young people interest about the environment. ()

D Complete the sentences with words from the text.

1. Previous similar polls showed that were first.
2. The results of the poll demonstrated
3. The survey includes
4. Nowadays, financial problems are the for young people.
5. The first top worry for young people iswhile the environment is
6. For most young people, concerns are more important than concerns.
7.are mentioned as examples of personal concerns.
8. During times of economic problems people
9. Many graduates face
10. The stress that young people face these days is

E Write what the following pronouns\words\numbers refer to.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. 12,000 line 4 | 6. it line 12 |
| 2. 14 and 18 line | 7. he line 13 |
| 3. they line 5 | 8. I line 15 |
| 4. winner line 6 | 9. it line 20 |
| 5. this line 8 | 10. she line 28 |
| | |
| | |

F Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

reward	persevere	on the market	becoming aware of	exam revision	point
convinced	on demand	have the highest priority	nowadays	fees	
inevitable	personal	disappointed	impatient		

1. available to buy:
2. starting to notice:
3. studying before an exam:
4. are the most important:
5. don't give up:
6. purpose:
7. whenever they want it:
8. something good:
9. sad because of an unexpected result:
10. not wanting to wait:
11. money you pay for a service:
12. connected with yourself:

13. around the present time:
14. sure or certain that something is true:
15. impossible to avoid:

G Complete the sentences with words from the box.

high priority	aware of	reward	patting	stand out	point	inevitable
convinced	impatient	nowadays	fees	disappointed	personal	on order
on the way	on purpose	on request	on time	persevere	priority	confident
		on the market	on duty			

1. They stepped on my foot
2. Your car is It will be here in a few weeks.
3. I can't help you now, but I'll bein about an hour.
4. We're late and the train is exactly
5. With all the new productsnowadays , it's hard to decide what to buy.
6. All people believe that death is
7. I amwhat is going on around me.
8. Her parents were because her average in the exams was not high enough.
9. Unless you pay the, you won't enroll at the university.
10. Studying for tomorrow's exam should take over emailing friends.
11. The head teacher is going to the students who get the highest marks.
12. You may face difficulties at first, but if you, you'll find it interesting.
13. The door is locked. There is noin trying to open it.
14. I did well in the interview and I am I'll be selected for the job.
15. A lot of students are not the new system of Tawjihi.
16. One of my relatives offered to pay my university
17. We need to be, survive, rise up stronger than before.
18. To motivate their sons, parents should them when they do well.
19. Please, remind me to buy some sugarhome.
20. I am afraid the manager is awayto Cairo.
21. Our teacher is so punctual. He always arrives to his class
22. Students are for the summer holidays to come
23. He was because things didn't turn out as he'd hoped
24. There are no for children under five.
25. Those who through trials will succeed
26. I am not of her ability to carry out the task in time .
27. You are notthe difficulties you will face.
28. I'll to become a champion at any sport.
29. What's the of telephoning her again?
30. He is of his ability to win.
31. Police are offering for information leading to a conviction.
32. There's nothing we can do to stop it happening; it's
33. I don't go to London much, but I did in the past.
34. We can't afford private school
35. With more cars on the road, traffic jams are
36. The car is for your use only.
37. We were with our accommodation- we were expecting a luxury apartment.
38. Don't be so— it's your turn next.
39. There's no buying a new phone if the old one still works.
40. His parents gave him some money as a for passing his exams .

41. While she was her friend's dog, it bit her.
42. Making lots of money isn't a veryfor him.
43. The black cards reallyon that orange background.
44. The most frequent flights were taken by those who were mostenvironmental issues.

H Choose the correct answers.

1. Making lots of money is not a very high (priority / minded) for him.
2. She's got a few (personal / error) problems at present.
3. You can't always make your brain work on (demand / the way).
4. He's away all next week (in / on) business.
5. The doctor is (in / on) duty from 9 to 4pm.
6. We will be pleased to send you more information (in / on) request.
7. That was no accident. I'm sure he did it (in / on) purpose.
8. More details will be sent (on request / on demand)
9. Please remind me to buy some sugar (on the way / on duty) home
10. Ali has travelled to China for two weeks (on business / in business)
11. We are late and the train always arrives (on time / in time)
12. Soldiers are not allowed to leave their places while they are (on the way / on duty)
13. I don't believe it was an accident. He made it (on duty / on purpose)
14. You can't always make your brain work on (demand / the way)

I Read the passage page 16 and then complete the table.

Problems	Reasons
1. fall in the number of young people who are concerned about the environment	a..... b..... c.....
2. young people are under more and more pressure	a..... b.....
3. huge debts after graduating from university	a.....

شرح وأسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثالث والرابع وحلولها

1- Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rules. انظر الى الأمثلة. ثم أكمل القواعد النحوية.

أمثلة Examples

Some of us **fail to manage** our time effectively.

بعضنا يفشل بإدارة وقته بشكل فعال

Experts **advise us to break** this habit.

ينصحن الخبراء بأن نحطم هذه العادة

They **told us not to spend** too long on one task.

أخبرونا ألا نمضي الكثير على مهمة واحد

Complete the grammar rules أكمل القواعد النحوية

1. We use the infinitive form (with to) after certain verbs like, want, ask and tell.

نستخدم صيغة المصدر مع to بعد أفعال معينة مثل:, يريد، يطلب، يخبر

2. When an object is needed, it goes the verb and the infinitive.

عند وجود مفعول به، نضعه بين الفعل و صيغة المصدر قبل (to)

3. When the sentence is negative, we put the word not the infinitive.

عندما تكون الجملة منفية، نضع (not) قبل (to)

Answers: 1 fail 2 between 3 before

2- Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box + (not) to.

أكمل الجمل بفعل من الصندوق + (not) to

1. She won't like it if you do what she asked.

هي لن تحب ذلك إذا رفضت أن تعمل ما طلبت.

2. I'm sure they'll stay when they see how enjoyable the place is.

أنا واثق بأنهم سيقررون أن يبقوا عندما يروا كم هو مشوق المكان.

3. I didn't catch the early bus, so I was late.

أنا لم أنجح بأن أمسك الباص المبكر، لذا تأخرت

4. If you lend your phone to me, I lose it.

إذا أقرضتني هاتفك، أعدك بألا أفقده

5. When there's a problem, they always help.

عند وجود مشكلة، هم دوماً يعرضوا أن يساعدوا

6. Let's shake hands and forget the argument.

دعنا نتصافح و نتفق بأن ننسى الخلاف

وافق agree يقرر decide

يرفض refuse يعد promise

يمكن manage يعرض offer

Answers: 1 refuse to 2 decide to/agree to 3 manage to 4 promise not to 5 offer to 6 agree to/decide to

Note: the answers for sentences 2 and 6 are interchangeable.

3- Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rules. انظر الى الأمثلة. ثم أكمل القواعد النحوية.

أمثلة Examples

Not many students enjoy **revising** for exams.

لا يستمتع الكثير من الطلاب بالمراجعة للامتحانات

Although there was little chance of rain, he insisted on **taking** his umbrella.

بالرغم من أنه يوجد فرصة ضعيفة للمطر، فلقد أصر على أخذ شمسيتها

Complete the grammar rules أكمل القواعد النحوية

1. We use the -ing form after certain verbs like and like. نستخدم -ing بعد أفعال معينة مثل: يستمتع ويحب

2. We always use the -ing form after prepositions..... like in, on, about, etc.

دائما نستخدم -ing بعد بعض حروف الجر مثل in, on, about, etc.

Answers: 1 enjoy 2 prepositions

4- Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box. أكمل الجمل بأفعال من الصندوق

يتخلى عن	يتجنب	يرغب	يعترض	يوصل	ينهي
give up	avoid	feel like	mind	keep	finish

1 I didn'tcooking anything, so I went out to a café.

لا أرغب بطبخ أي شيء، لذا خرجت الى مقهى

2. The important thing is that you should nevertrying.

أهم شيء يجب ألا تتخلى عن المحاولة

3. I don't playing computer games, but it isn't my favourite way of passing the time.

أنا لا أعتز على لعب ألعاب الحاسوب، لكنها ليس طريقي المفضلة في تضيئة الوقت

4. The cat crossed the road suddenly and the driver couldn't hitting it.

قطعت القطعة الطريق فجأة ولم يستطع السائق تجنب ضربها

5. I'll call you back as soon as I writing this report. سأعيد الاتصال بك بمجرد أن أنهى كتابة هذا التقرير

6. He doesn't like it when people interrupting him. لا يحب ذلك عندما يواصل الناس مقاطعته

Answers: 1 feel like 2 give up 3 mind 4 avoid 5 finish 6 keep

1. Look at the three groups of examples. Then answer the questions below.

انظر الى مجموعات الامثلة الثلاثة. ثم أجب الاسئلة بالأسفل.

Examples الامثلة

A. It was getting late and I started / began **to feel / feeling** worried.

لقد تأخر الوقت و بدأت أشعر بالقلق

If you continue **to interrupt / interrupting**, I'll ask you to leave. اذا واصلت مقاطعتي، سأطلب منك ان تغادر

B. I quite like **playing** the piano for fun, but I hate **practising** for long hours.

أنا أحب عزف البيانو قليلاً لأجل المتعة، لكنني أمقت الممارسة لأوقات طويلة

I love **sitting** in the garden and listening to the birds.

أحب الجلوس في الحديقة والاستماع الى العصافير

C. Hello. I'd like **to speak** to the manager, please.

مرحباً. أرغب بأن أتحدث الى المدير، رجاء

I'd love **to come** with you to the concert, but I'm really busy. أرغب بأن آتي معك الى الحفلة، لكنني مشغول حقاً

I'd hate **to live** at the top of a really tall building.

أمقت أن أعيش على قمة مبنى طويل حقاً

1. Can we use the infinitive or the -ing form after **start/begin** and **continue**, without a big difference in meaning?

هل نستطيع استخدام صيغة المصدر {to+verb} أو نمط {verb+ing} بعد start/begin and continue بدون تغير حقيقي في المعنى؟

2. a. Which group of examples have a similar meaning to **(not) enjoy**? أي مجموعة من الامثلة لها معنى مماثل

b. Which verb form do we use after **like / love / hate**? أي نمط للفعل ممكن استخدامه بعد الأفعال هذه

3. a. Which group of examples have a similar meaning to **(not) want**? أي مجموعة من الامثلة لها معنى مماثل

b. Which verb form do we use after **would like/love/hate**? أي نمط للفعل ممكن استخدامه بعك الأفعال

Answers: 1 yes 2a B 2b -ing form 3a C 3b infinitive with to

2. Complete the sentences with **like / love / hate + -ing or infinitive form of the verbs in brackets**.

1. I'm happy here in the country. I would (live) in a city. أنا سعيد هنا في الريف. أكره بأن أعيش في المدينة

2. She(listen)to music. It's her favorite way of passing the time.

هي تحب سماع الموسيقى. انها طريقتها المفضلة في تضيئة الوقت

3. Would you(go) out to the theatre this evening?

هل ترغب بالخروج الى المسرح هذا المساء

4. Most young people(get up)early when they're tired. أغلب الشباب تكره النهوض باكراً عندما يكونوا متعبين

5. He would(be)a famous film star. It's his dream. يرغب بأن يكون نجم أفلام مشهور. انه حلمه

6. If I had the chance, I would(study) in another country. لو سئحت لي الفرصة، أود الدراسة في دولة أخرى

Answers: 1 hate to live 2 likes / loves listening 3 like / love to go 4 hate getting up 5 like / love to be

6 like / love to study

3- Some verbs change their meaning when they are followed by the infinitive or -ing forms.

Look at the examples. Then answer the question below.

بعض الأفعال يتغير معناها عندما يتبعها صيغة المصدر {to+verb} أو صيغة {verb+ing} انظر الى الأمثلة ثم أجب الاسئلة.

Examples أمثلة

He was getting tired, so he **stopped working**. (توقف كلي) لقد أصبح متعباً، لذا توقف عن المشي

We were lost, so we **stopped to ask** the way. (توقف مؤقت) كنا تائهين، لذا توقفنا لنسأل عن الطريق

Remember to eat regularly and healthily.

تذكر بأن تأكل بانتظام وبشكل صحي (تذكر حدث ينبغي القيام به/التذكر يسبق حدوث الحدث)

I remember feeling stressed when I was doing school exams.

أتذكر الشعور بالتوتر عندما كنت أقدم الامتحانات (تذكر حدث حصل في الماضي/التذكر يكون بعد حدوث الحدث)

Which verb and verb form do we use to talk about the following? أي فعل و نمط فعل نستخدمه للحديث عن التالي

1. stopping one action in order to do another: التوقف عن حدث لعمل حدث آخر
2. simply stopping the action you are doing: التوقف كلياً عن عمل حدث كنت تعمله
3. actions that happened in the past: أحداث حصلت في الماضي
4. actions we have to do or should do: أحداث ينبغي علينا القيام بها

Answers: 1 stop + infinitive with to 2 stop + -ing form 3 remember + -ing form 4 remember + infinite with to

4- Complete the sentences with the infinitive or -ing form of the verbs in brackets.

1. The first thing I remember is the sound of my mother singing. (hear)
أول شيء تذكرت سماعه هو صوت غناء أمي
2. You shouldn't stop just because it's a bit difficult. (try)
لا يجب التوقف عن المحاولة لمجرد أنها صعبة قليلاً
3. I must rememberthis letter while I'm in town. (post)
يجب أن أتذكر أن أرسل هذه الرسالة وأنا في المدينة
4. If you're getting confused, rememberabout what you want to say (think).
إذا شعرت بالارتباك ، تذكر أن تفكر بماذا تريد أن تقول
5. I remember surprised when I first heard the news. (feel)
أتذكر الشعور بالدهشة عندما سمعت الأخبار لأول مرة
6. While walking along the street, I saw him stopin a shop window. (look)
بينما كنت أمشي على امتداد الشارع، رأيته توقف لينظر من نافذة متجر

Answers: 1 remember hearing 2 stop trying 3 remember to post 4 remember to think 5 remember feeling 6 stop to look

Remember! تذكر الملاحظات التالية قبل حل الأسئلة الخارجية

ملاحظة

نستخدم to + infinitive بعد stop عند التوقف المؤقت عن حدث لعمل حدث آخر (وهنا دائماً يترجم الفعل كالتالي: يتوقف حتى ...)

We were lost, so we **stopped to ask** the way.

نستخدم ing form بعد stop عند التوقف الكلي عن عمل حدث (وهنا دائماً يترجم الفعل كالتالي: يتوقف عن ...)

He was getting tired, so he **stopped working**.

نستخدم to + infinitive بعد remember عند تذكر حدث ينبغي القيام به وهنا زمن التذكر يسبق زمن حدوث العمل (نتذكر ثم نعمل الشيء)

Remember to eat regularly and healthily.

نستخدم ing form بعد remember عند تذكر حدث في الماضي وهنا زمن حدوث العمل يسبق زمن تذكر حدوثه (نعمل الشيء ثم نتذكره)

I **remember feeling** stressed when I was doing school exams.

ملاحظة

في حالة السؤال عن حدث فالزمن الماضي (باستخدام did) يحتوي السؤال دائماً على (to remember) وتحتوي الإجابة على (ing form) ان كان زمن فعل الإجابة مضارع ولكن ان كان زمن فعل الإجابة ماضي، نستخدم to + infinitive

Did you **remember to bring** the tickets? Yes, I **remember putting** them in my pocket before we left.

Did you **remember to bring** the tickets? Yes, I **remembered to put** them in my pocket before we left.

ملاحظة أفعال تتبع ب to + infinitive

fail advise tell decide agree promise refuse offer manage

ملاحظة أفعال تتبع ب ing form (gerund)

enjoy give up avoid feel like mind keep finish

ملاحظة (أفعال + حروف جر) يأتي بعدها الفعل في صورة ال gerund

insist on	accuse of	apologize for	believe in	blame for	complain about
concentrate on	congratulate on	depend on	dream about/of	get used to	look forward to
prevent from	rely on	succeed in	specialize in	stop from	talk about/of
warn against	worry about				think about/of

ملاحظة

إذا كان المفعول به ضمير (me, him, her, them, you, us) فان الضمير يسبق (to) فالجمله

The teacher told **him** to come early. Experts advise **us** to break this habit.

<p style="text-align: right;">ملاحظة إذا كانت الجملة منفية فإننا نضع (not) قبل (to)</p> <p>He promised not to smoke. We ask people not to waste water.</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">ملاحظة</p> <p style="text-align: center;">I like drinking coffee ing يتبعها (like , love, prefer, hate) الأفعال</p> <p style="text-align: center;">I would like to drink coffee. to + infinitive يتبعها would ('d) قبل الفعل ولكن إذا جاءت</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">ملاحظة نستطيع استخدام صيغة المصدر {to+verb} أو نمط {verb+ing} بعد start/begin and continue بدون تغيير في المعنى</p> <p>It was getting late and I started / began to feel / feeling worried.</p>

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Complete the sentences with infinitive form or -ing form of the verb(gerund) in brackets:

1. The mechanic managed the machine after hard efforts. (repair)
2. People used.....fire by rubbing two sticks together. (make)
3. I decide..... for the competition. (not participate)
4. Do you feel like (go) to a film or would you like.....(stay) at home?
5. I like..... (listen) to folk music.
6. I'd hate..... (be) beside volcano when it started.
7. They promised ready by 9:00, but I'm not sure they will be. (be)
8. She's hoping her study by July 2007. (finish)
9. I triedhim to agree with your proposal. (persuade)
10. We'd better.....work early. (starting)
11. I know the keys are here, I.....them down somewhere.(remember, put)
12. We were tired , so welunch.(stop , have)
13. We were lost, so we stopped the way . (ask)
14. Experts advise us this habit. (break)
15. I will call you back as soon as I finishthis report. (write)
16. Not many students enjoy for exam. (revise)
17. Thank you for agreeingme with this work. (help)
18. I enjoyTV, but tonight I'd likesomething different. (watch / do)
19. They wouldn't stop....., but they promisedmore quietly. (talk / speak)
20. 'Did you rememberthe birds?' (feed)
- 'Yes, I remember them before I left. (feed)
- 'Yes, I remembered them before I left. (feed)
21. My sister refusedwhat our father suggested. (do)
22. She promised (phone) us as soon as she arrived.
23. For some reason he doesn't seem (understand)what you're saying.
24. I'd like some new shoes if I could afford it.(buy)
25. He should stop sweet things before meals(eat)
26. Some of us failour time effectively.(manage)
27. They told us nottoo long.(spend)
28. She won't like it if you refusewhat she asked.(do)
29. I don't mind computer games, but it isn't my favorite way of passing the time.(play)
30. He was getting tired, so he stopped (work)
31. Rememberregularly and healthily.(eat)
32. I remember stressed when I was doing school exams.(feel)
33. I quite like the piano for fun, but I hate for long time. (play practise)

34. You should stop like a child. (behave)
35. Do you still remember the old museum? (visit)
36. They don't have much money. They can't afford out for a walk. (go)

B Find one mistake in each sentence and correct it.

- 1- If you give me your car I promise driving carefully.
- 2- I don't mind to stay with children when my mother is away.
- 3- I remember to eat in this restaurant when I was young.
- 4- After long discussion , he agreed letting me join the school party.
- 5- My grandfather stopped to drive when he was 70 years old.
- 6- You shouldn't give up to try if you want to succeed.
- 7- Who objects to have a rest for 15 minutes?
- 8- Bill used to being fit. Now he is in a terrible condition.
- 9- I must remember thanking Hassan next time I see him.
- 10- Teachers advise us studying hard.
- 11- I am sure they will decide attending the final meeting.
- 12- Can you help me doing my homework.
- 13- You cannot stop me to do what I want.
- 14- I am thinking of buy a new house.

C Choose the correct form.

1. He prefers (to watch watching) TV.
2. Do you feel like (going to go) for a swim?
3. He's thinking of (emigrate emigrating).
4. We had a lot of difficulty in (find finding) the house.
5. I am looking forward to (see seeing) you.
6. I used (to get to getting) up early.
7. Try to avoid (to travel travelling) in the rush hour.
8. She suggested (to wait waiting) till dawn.
9. It's no point (to look looking) through the keyhole.
10. It is no good (to tell telling) him to work hard
11. It's no use (to cry crying) over spilt milk
12. Would you mind (to close – closing) the door?
13. The children enjoyed (to spend – spending) the holiday in the countryside.
14. He told a really funny joke. We couldn't stop (to laugh - laughing).
15. Did you remember (to give - giving) him any message?
16. Please stop (to talk - talking), I'm trying to finish a letter.
17. Do you remember (to play - playing) computer games together when we were kids?
18. I can remember (being - to be) very proud and happy when I graduated.
19. When you come to school today, remember (to bring - bringing) my book.
20. Students put their pens down and stopped (to write - writing)
21. Please remember (to post – posting) the letter?
22. I'm going to stop (to buy – buying) a few things on my way home.
23. My father stopped (to buy - buying) things which we really don't need.
24. He promised not (to repeat / repeating) his mistake.
25. I'd love (to come / coming) with you to the concert, but I'm really busy.
26. I feel like (to have / having) some coffee.
27. I really enjoyed (to see / seeing) all my old friends again.
28. Would you mind (to close / closing) the door?
29. Rami suggested (to see / seeing) a movie after work.
30. She refused (to speak / speaking) to me after our fight.

31. How did you manage (to get / getting) tickets for that concern?
32. It seems difficult (to know / knowing) everything about the topic.
33. I always remember (to set setting) the alarming o'clock before I go to bed.
34. My parents never stop (to give / giving) me instructions about my study.
35. I always remember (to meet / meeting) her for the first time.
36. If you come to the university , remember (to bring / bringing) along my book.
37. We stopped (to have / having) a rest because we were really sleepy.
38. In the end, I remembered (to bring / bringing) your book! Here it is.
39. You should stop (to eat / eating) so much food. You are getting fat.
40. Did you remember (to unplug/ unplugging) the iron before we left the house?
41. Some of us fail (to manage/managing) our time effectively.
42. Experts advise us (to break/breaking) this habit.
43. They told us not (to spend /spending) too long.
44. I'd like (buying / to buy) some new shoes if I could afford it.
45. They stopped suddenly (to take / taking) photos for the tower as it looks very beautiful.
46. I enjoyed (to meet/meeting) you. I hope (to see / seeing) you again.
47. Remember (to park / parking) your car outside the gate. It's not allowed here.
48. I hate (to see / seeing) people in pain.
49. When you see Kareem, remember (to give / giving) him my regards, won't you?
50. Although there was little chance of rain, he insisted on (to take / taking) his umbrella.
51. In her way home, she always stops (buying /to buy) some bread.
52. They'd love (visiting /to visit) the zoo together.
53. I must remember (thanking - to thank) Hassan next time I see him.
54. He promised (to let / letting) me have the report by next week.
55. He seems (to know / knowing) me, but I don't remember (to meet / meeting) him before.
56. Where would you like me (to put / putting) these books?
57. Children want to know everything: they never stop (to ask / asking) questions.
58. If he's busy, I don't mind (to wait / waiting).
59. We hope he will stop (to ask / asking) such silly questions .
60. She decided (to sell / selling) her new car.
61. I'd like to buy / buying some new shoes.
62. The customer insisted on (to speak / speaking) to the manager.
63. They told us (not to spend / not spending) too long on one task.
64. Young people hate (to get up / getting up) early.
65. She always keeps (to interrupt / interrupting) me.
66. My father likes (watching / to watch) wrestling on TV.
67. Did you remember (calling / to call) Nadia today?
68. I still remember (visiting / to visit) the pyramids years ago.
69. Would you like me (repeating / to repeat) the answer again?
70. He stopped (to have / having) a break.
71. I stopped (buying / to buy) some bread on my way home.
72. Our neighbors apologized for (making – to make) such noise.
73. We have stopped(to take – taking) plastic bags. We take our own bags with us when we go shopping.
74. We (got used to – used to) living in an area where everyone knows everyone else's business.
75. I am used (to get to getting) up early.
76. You should remember (to send sending) an email to let them know about the changes.
77. Muneer was doing his homework, and then he stopped (to watch watching) the football match on TV.
78. He remembered (to be being) naughty when he was young.

الأسئلة على الوحدة الثانية من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية من 2016 حتى 2021

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2021

Complete the sentences with the correct verb form.

- He advised me(not\buy) a second hand refrigerator.
- On the way to Edinburg, we stopped(look) at an old castle.
- I always remember (meet) her for the first time.

Circle the correct answer.

- Would you mind (help\ helping) me fixing this machine?

Correct the mistake.

- I do not remember to see Suha. She is a complete stranger to me.

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

confident leading put up came across aware of participate in

- They will the coming negotiations as one team. (unit 1)
- Everybody is the bad effect of smoking on health. (unit 2)
- Do not beyou are capable of doing more than you realize. (unit 1)

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2020

Circle the correct answers.

- I must remember (to unplug\ unplugging) the iron before I leave the house.
- Never stop (to smile\ smiling) even when you are sad. Someone might love your smile.

Correct the mistake.

- Everything went well until they wanted increasing their profits.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

Replace the underlined words with the correct word from the box.

roughly excuse persevere ...

- If you find a job difficult, it is important that you do not give up.

Choose the correct answers.

- The book you need is (on request – on order) and will probably be here next week.
- Policemen usually wear uniforms when they are (on the way – on duty).

Correct the mistake.

- Who objects to have a rest for 15 minutes?

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

Choose the correct answer.

- I got home just (on time- in time) before it started to rain.

Complete the sentences with the correct verb form(to + infinitive or ing form).

- Paul avoids chemicals on the vegetables he grows. (using)

- You should remember an email to let them know about the changes. (send)
- Why do not we stop computer games and do the homework? (play)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 2018\6\4

Circle the correct answers.

- Muneer was doing his homework and then he stopped (to watch watching) the football match on TV.
- Our neighbors apologized for (making – to make) such noise.

Correct the mistake.

- I object to say sorry for something I did not do.....
- Bill used to being fit. Now he is in a terrible condition.

WRITING

Time management is the shortest route to success. To what extent do you agree?

- Make use of the following ideas:
- Why do we need to manage our time?
- How can we manage our time properly?
- What benefits could we get from time management?

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 2018\8\11

Replace the underlined words with the correct phrase from the box.

ran into aware of put up

- We need to make people knowledgeable about the effect of their life style on the environment.

Choose the correct answers.

- The badly injured people takes (high priority – high rigidity) for medical attention than those only slightly hurt.

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets: to+infinitive or ing form.

- Finally, I remembered your book! Here it is.(bring)
- Ahmed is a detective; he enjoys his work. He likes mysteries. (solve)
- He promised others' properties without their permission. (not use)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 2017\6\10

The reading passage page 16

Put the list of concerns in the order they appear in the text.

1 _____ 2 _____ 3 _____
4= _____ 4= _____ 6 _____ 7 _____

Complete the sentences with phrases from the text.

1. Previous similar polls show that _____ were first.
2. The stress that young people face these days is _____

What do the following numbers and pronouns refer to?

1. 12000 (line 2) _____
2. he (line 7) _____
3. 14 and 18(line 2) _____
4. she (line 14) _____

Decide whether the following sentences are true or false according to the text.

1. Environmental problems are more important nowadays than fifteen years ago. ()
2. According to the poll's organizer, the changes in the results explained a change in people's interests. ()
3. The director was surprised and disappointed at the fall in the number of young people interest about the environment. ()
4. Three of the concerns by young people tended to be personal rather than social. ()

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

guarantee obviously persevere

- do not give up

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets: to+infinitive or ing form.

- My sister refusedwhat our father suggested. (do)
- I must remember this letter while I'm in town. (post)
- The most important thing is that we should not give up (try)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 9\8\2017

Circle the correct answers.

- In her way home, she always stops some bread. (buying – to buy)
- They'd love the zoo together.(visiting – to visit)
- I feel like lunch at the river side. (having – to have)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 9\6\2016

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

factor inevitable graphic

- impossible to avoid

Circle the correct answers.

- I did not feel like anything so I went out to a restaurant. (to cook- cooking)
- We hope we will stop such silly questions. (to ask- asking)
- He decided her new car. (to sell – selling)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 10\8\2016

Replace the underlined parts with words from the box.

priority neglected optional

The factory manager did not seem to consider safety rules as the most important thing.

Circle the correct answer.

- We have stopped plastic bags in the supermarkets. We take our own bags with us when we go shopping. (to take – taking)

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الوحدة الثانية

A Answer the following questions.

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الأول

1. It's easy to make excuses and avoid the thing we know we should be doing.
2. By becoming aware of our own excuses.
3. The right time never arrives because it is usually now.
4. We should decide which tasks have the highest priority and which can be left till later.
5. We should persevere. But if that doesn't work, we should try having a break and then do something completely different, and come back to the task.
6. That will just make the pressure worse.
7. We should learn to recognise when we're slowing down, divide large tasks into smaller parts and reward ourselves for completing them by doing something fun.
8. We'll probably find that it wasn't as hard as we thought.

B Choose the correct answers.

1. d 2. b 3. a 4. d 5. c 6. b 7. d 8. b 9. a 10. c 11. a 12. c 13. a 14. a
15. b 16. b 17. a 18. a 19. c 20. b 21. d 22. d 23. d 24. a 25. d 26. b 27. d
28. b 29. a 30. a 31. a 32. a

C Decide whether each of the following sentences are true or false:

- 1- (F) 2- (T) 3- (F) 4- (T) 5- (T) 6- (T) 7- (F) 8- (F) 9- (T) 10- (T) 11- (T) 12- (F) 13- (T)
14- (T) 15- (T) 16- (F) 17- (F) 18- (T) 19- (T) 20- (F) 21- (T)

D Complete the sentences with phrases from the text:

1. making excuses. 2. have got started 3. important. 4. not the same as/different from 5. work out which needs to be done

E What do the following words and pronouns refer to:

1. The habit of making excuses 2. things 3. Tasks

F Read the tips and then complete the table with the suitable solutions.

The problem	Tip	The solution
1- There's so much to do that it gets confusing and I don't know where to start.	2	a make a 'to do' list b decide which tasks have the highest priority and which can be left till later
2- I sometimes reach a point where I get bored and information just stops.	3	a persevere: with a bit more effort to break through the wall b if that doesn't work, try having a (short) break c do something completely different, and come back to the task
3- I get worried and my head starts hurting.	4	a eat regularly and healthily b try to get enough sleep
4- I always seem to find other things to do and time just runs out.	1	a break this habit by becoming aware of your own excuses b start to do the task now
5- I sometimes think it's all too hard and want to give up.	5	a don't spend too long on one task & recognise when you are slowing down b divide large tasks into smaller parts c reward yourself for completing them by doing something fun

G Write what the following pronouns\ words refer to.

1. habit
2. making excuses
3. persevering with a bit more effort
4. making yourself ill

A Answer the following questions.

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

(1) environmental worries (2) environmental worries were the greatest concern (3) no, it does not. it is more urgent than before, but the attitude has changed (4) they get the feeling that there's nothing we can do about it (5) finding a job (6) 1-finding a job 2-study fees 3-passing exam (7) personal concerns, including worries about relationships, health and fitting in with peers (8) seven worries: 1 finding a job 2- relationships 3- health 4- fitting in with peers 4- passing exams 6- getting into debt 7- environment (9) financial problems have taken over from the environment as the main concern for young people (10) between 14 and 18 years old (11) 12000 people (12) the environmental concern was the greatest concern before 15 years, but now it is the least. finding job has become the main one because of changes in the job market (13) the changes in the job market have changed their attitude. Now, finding a job is more important than environment for them (14) because of rising university fees (15) they graduate with huge debts (16) the results demonstrated a clear change in attitude (17) because although the environmental concerns are more urgent than before, 1- a lot of people feel that there's nothing to do about it, and 2- economic difficulty forced people to focus on other worries (18) they focus on worries that are more immediate and have an impact on their daily lives (19) to find a good job (20) she said she was disappointed, but not surprised at the fall in the number of young people concerned about the environment (21) at green earth organization (22) 1- a lot of people feel that there's nothing to do about environment, and 2- economic difficulty forced people to focus on other financial worries.

B Choose the correct answer:

1.b 2.b 3.a 4.d 5.d 6.d 7.c 8.b 9.b 10.d 11.b 12.d 13.a 14.c 15.b 16.b 17.b 18.a 19.a 20.b 21.a 22.c 23.a 24.b 25.c 26.b 27.c 28.a

C Decide whether each of the following sentences are true or false.

1.T 2.T 3.F 4.T 5.F 6.F 7.T 8.T 9.T 10.T 11.T 12.T 13.T 14.T 15.F 16.T 17.T 18.T 19.T 20.T 21.T 22.F

D Complete the sentences with words from the text.

1.environmental worries 2.that financial problems have taken over from the environment as the main concerns for young people 3.more than 12,000 people aged between 14 and 18\ or seven concerns(worries) 4.main concern 5.finding a job .. only the seventh greatest worry 6.personal .. social 7.relationships, health and 'fitting in with peers 8.focus on worries that are more immediate and have an impact on their daily lives 9.the problem of rising university fees 10. passing exams and going on to university in the hope of finding a good job.

E Write what the following pronouns\words\numbers refer to.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. number of people who participated in the survey | 6. the main worry |
| 2. age of people who participated in the survey | 7. one of the poll's organisers |
| 3. people who participated in the survey | 8. one of the poll's organisers |
| 4. the top worry (finding a job) | 9. that many students graduate from university with huge debts |
| 5. result of new poll | 10. Annette Coleman, director |

F Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

1.on the market 2.becoming aware of 3.exam revision 4.have the highest priority 5.persevere 6.point 7.on demand 8.reward 9.disappointed 10.impatient 11.fees 12.personal 13.nowadays 14.convinced 15.inevitable

G Complete the sentences with words from the box.

1. on purpose 2. on order 3. on duty 4. on time 5. on the market 6. inevitable 7. aware of
8. disappointed 9. fees 10. priority 11. reward 12. persevere 13. point 14. convinced 15. aware of
16. fees 17. confident 18. reward 19. on the way 20. on the way 21. on time 22. impatient
23. disappointed 24. fees 25. persevere 26. convinced 27. aware of 28. persevere 29. point
30. confident 31. reward 32. inevitable 33. nowadays 34. fees 35. inevitable 36. personal
37. disappointed 38. impatient 39. point 40. reward 41. patting 42. high priority 43. stand out
44. aware of

H Choose the correct answers.

1. priority 2. personal 3. demand 4. on 5. on 6. on 7. on 8. on request 9. on the way 10. on business
11. on time 12. on duty 13. on purpose 14. demand

I Read the passage page 16 and then complete the table.

Problems	Reasons
1. fall in the number of young people who are concerned about the environment	<p>a the feeling that there's nothing we can do about it</p> <p>b young people in particular tend to be impatient</p> <p>c in times of economic difficulty, people are more likely to focus on worries that are more immediate and have an impact on their daily lives</p>
2. young people are under more and more pressure	<p>a changes in the job market</p> <p>b passing exams and going on to university in the hope of finding a good job</p>
3. huge debts after graduating from university	<p>a rising university fees</p>

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Complete the sentences with infinitive form or -ing form of the verb(gerund) in brackets:

1. to prepare 2. to make 3. not to participate 4. going to stay 5. listening 6. to be 7. to be 8. to finish
9. to persuade 10. start 11. remember putting 12. stopped to have 13. stopped to ask 14. to break
15. writing 16. revising 17. to help 18. watching to do 19. talking to speak 20. to feed feeding to
feed 21. to do 22. to phone 23. to understand 24. to buy 25. eating 26. to manage 27. to spend 28. to do
29. playing 30. working 31. to eat 32. feeling 33. playing practicing 34. behaving 35. visiting 36. to go

B Find one mistake in each sentence and correct it.

1- to drive 2- staying 3- eating 4- to let 5- driving 6- trying 7- having 8- be 9- to thank 10- to
study 11- to attend 12- to do 13- doing 14- buying

C Choose the correct form.

1. watching 2. going 3. emigrating 4. finding 5. seeing 6. to get 7. travelling 8. waiting 9. looking
10. telling 11. crying 12. closing 13. spending 14. laughing 15. to give 16. talking 17. playing
18. being 19. to bring 20. writing 21. to post 22. to buy 23. buying 24. to repeat 25. to come
26. having 27. seeing 28. closing 29. seeing 30. to speak 31. to get 32. to know 33. to set 34. giving

35.meeting 36.to bring 37.to have 38.to bring 39 eating 40.to unplug 41. to manage 42 to break
43 to spend 44.to buy 45.to take 46.meeting to see 47.to park 48.seeing 49.to give 50.taking 51
to buy 52.to visit 53.to thank 54.to let 55.to know meeting 56.to put 57.asking 58.waiting
59.asking 60 to sell 61.to buy 62.speaking 63. not to spend 64.getting up 65.interrupting
66.watching 67.to call 68.visiting 69.to repeat 70.to have 71.to buy 72.making 73.taking 74.got
used to 75. to getting 76.to send 77. to watch 78. being



A funny thing happened

مفردات الوحدة

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
bald	without hair	اصلع
catch up	meet	يلتقي ب
coincidence	strange\ unexpected event	مصادفة
colleague	someone you study\work with	زميل
come across	find by chance	يجد بالصدفة
error	mistake	خطأ
unintended	saying what is not meant	غير مقصود
keep in touch	stay in contact	يبقى على اتصال
knowledge	things you know	معرفة
mention	say something	يذكر
misunderstanding	getting the wrong idea	سوء فهم
pat	hit gently	يربت/يضرب بلطف
put up	let someone stay at\live in a place	يستضيف
reluctant	not willing	معارض/غير موافق
run into	meet by chance	يقابل بالصدفة
straight	immediately	فورا
the latter	the last one	الأخير
stranger	someone you don't know	غريب
turn out	discover	تحول الي /تبين ان

مؤسس	founder
عامل	worker
كاتب	writer
طيار	pilot
عملية	operation
يقود	lead
يستخدم	use
يتصرف	behave
يسمع	hear

co-founder	مؤسس مشارك
co-worker	زميل بالعمل
co-writer	كاتب مشارك
co-pilot	مساعد طيار
co-operation	تعاون/عمل مشترك
mislead	يضلل / يسيء القيادة
misuse	يسيء استخدام
misbehave	يسيء التصرف
mishear	يسيء الفهم/السمع

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الأول وحلولها

1- Look at the pictures on the web page below. Then discuss in pairs what you think might be happening. انظر الى الصورة على صفحة الويب بالأسفل. ثم ناقش على شكل ازواج ماذا يحدثك باعتقادك

If you're looking for funny stories, this is the site for you, full of true, real-life stories posted by readers. إذا كنت تبحث عن قصص مضحكة، هذا هو الموقع المناسب لك، مليء بقصص حقيقية ومن الحياة الواقعية نشرها القراء يمكنك البحث تحت هذه العناوين

- **Coincidences** (stories about strange, unexpected events and connections) مصادفات (قصص عن أحداث غريبة وغير متوقعة وروابط)
- **Misunderstandings** (stories about people getting the wrong idea) سوء الفهم (قصص عن أشخاص لديهم فكرة خاطئة)
- **Unintended meanings** (stories about saying things that aren't quite what you mean) المعاني غير المقصودة (قصص عن قول الأشياء التي ليست تماما ما تعنيه)

To give you a quick taste, here are three of our recent favorites. حتى تتذوق ذلك جيدا، ها هنا ثلاث قصص حديثة ومفضلة

A One day, I noticed that some bananas, which I had bought about a week before, were going brown. في يوم من الأيام، لاحظت أن بعض الموز، الذي اشتريته قبل أسبوع، اقترب من الفساد.

'Let's make some banana cakes,' I said to my six-year-old daughter, Fatima.

"دعينا نصنع بعض كعك الموز،" قلت لابنتي البالغة من العمر ست سنوات، فاطمة

It took quite a long time, but it kept Fatima busy and we had fun making them.

استغرق الأمر وقتا طويلا جدا، لكن بقيت فاطمة مشغولة واستمتعتنا في صنعها.

When they were done, we tried one and it was actually delicious, so I suggested taking one to Mr. Aziz, the old man who lives next door.

عندما انجزنا العمل، جربنا واحدة وكانت في الواقع لذيذة، لذلك اقترحت أخذ واحدة إلى السيد عزيز، الرجل العجوز الذي يعيش بالجوار.

When Mr. Aziz opened the door, before I could say a word, Fatima told him: 'We had some old bananas that were going bad, so instead of throwing them away we made them into a cake for you. I hope you like it.' وعندما فتح السيد عزيز الباب، وقبل أن أقول كلمة، قالت فاطمة: 'كان لدينا بعض الموز القديم الذي كان سيفسد لذا بدلا من رميه عملنا منه كعكة لك. أأمل أن تعجبك.'



B A couple of years ago, I was talking to an old school friend that I'd kept in touch with when she mentioned another person called Jan, who had been in the same class as us. قبل عامين، كنت أتحدث إلى صديقة مدرسة قديمة والتي كنت على اتصال معها عندما ذكرت شخص آخر تدعى جان، والتي كانت في نفس صفنا

Neither of us had heard from her, or even thought about her, for over ten years.

لم يكن أي منا قد سمع عنها، أو حتى فكر بها، لأكثر من عشر سنوات

I didn't give the conversation another thought until three days later, when I was working in London for two days. As I was travelling to the office, I saw a woman on the train. Our eyes met and we seemed to recognise each other.

لم أفكر بالحديث حينها طيلة الثلاث أيام التي تلت الحديث، ولكن عندما كنت أعمل في لندن لمدة يومين. وبينما كنت مسافرة إلى المكتب رأيت امرأة في القطار. اجتمعت أعيننا ويبدو أننا تعرفنا على بعضنا البعض

'Excuse me,' she said, 'but are you Susan?' It was, of course, Jan. As it turned out, she was only visiting London for a few days and was about to return to Italy, where she had lived for over five years. عفوا، قالت: 'ولكن هل أنت سوزان؟' كان ذلك، بطبيعة الحال، جان

"كما اتضح، كانت فقط تزور لندن لبضعة أيام وكانت على وشك العودة إلى إيطاليا، حيث كانت تعيش منذ خمس سنوات.



C About three or four times a year, a company that I do some work for organises a day of meetings for those of us that work from home. حوالي ثلاث أو أربع مرات في السنة،

الشركة التي أقوم ببعض الأعمال لها تنظم يوم من الاجتماعات للذين يعملون من المنزل

They put us up in a hotel and it's a good chance for colleagues who don't meet that often to catch up with each other.

استضافونا في فندق، وهذه فرصة جيدة للزملاء الذين لا يلتقون في كثير من الأحيان للتواصل مع بعضهم البعض

The last time this happened, I arrived at the hotel quite late and went straight to bed. The next morning, I walked into the breakfast room and saw my old colleague Dan, a short man with a bald head, standing with his back to me.

عند آخر مرة حدث فيها هذا، وصلت إلى الفندق في وقت متأخر جداً وذهبت مباشرة إلى السرير. في صباح اليوم التالي، دخلت إلى غرفة الإفطار ورأيت زميلي القديم دان، رجل قصير ذو رأس أصلع، واقفاً وظهره لي

'Good morning, Dan,' I said, patting him on the head in a friendly way.

"صباح الخير، دان،" قلت، وأنا اربت له على رأسه بطريقة ودية

Unfortunately, the man who turned to face me wasn't Dan at all, but a complete stranger. لسوء الحظ، الرجل الذي استدار ليقابلني لم يكن دان على الإطلاق، ولكن غريب تماماً

To make things worse, he was a rather formal man who didn't see the funny side of the situation. 'I'm sorry to say that you may have made an error,' he said.

لجعل الأمور أسوأ، كان رجلاً رسمياً ولم ير الجانب المضحك من الوضع وقال لي "أنا أسف أن أقول أنك قد ارتكبت خطأ."



2- Read the three stories on the web page. Then decide which heading each one should go under. اقرأ القصص الثلاثة على صفحة الويب. ثم قرر أي عنوان يتطابق مع كل منها

1. coincidence
2. misunderstanding
3. unintended meaning

Answers: 1 B 2 C 3 A

3- Match the words and phrases from the stories with their meanings. بمعانيها الكلمات وصل

	WORDS AND PHRASES FROM STORIES		MEANINGS
1	kept in touch يبقى على تواصل	a	without hair
2	mentioned أشار الى/ذكر	b	immediately
3	patting يضرب بخفة/يربت	c	said something about
4	error خطأ	d	stayed in contact
5	straight مباشرة	e	someone you don't know
6	colleague زميل	f	hitting gently
7	bald أصلع	g	mistake
8	stranger غريب	h	someone you work with

Answers: 1 d 2 c 3 f 4 g 5 b 6 h 7 a 8 e

4- Use the words and phrases in Activity 3 to complete the sentences below. استخدم الكلمات لإكمال الجمل.

1. While he was away, he with his family by email. بينما كان مسافراً، بقي على تواصل مع عائلته بالبريد الإلكتروني.
2. Instead of stopping for a coffee, I wenthome. بدلاً من التوقف من أجل القهوة، ذهبت مباشرة إلى البيت.
3. I remember she the name of a book yesterday, but I can't remember the title. تذكرت أنها ذكرت اسم الكتاب بالأمس، لكنني لا أتذكر العنوان.
4. He looks older than he is because he's almost completely يبدو أنه أكبر من عمره لأنه تقريباً أصلع كلياً.
5. I've no idea who he was. He was just a ليس لدي أي فكرة من يكون، لقد كان مجرد غريب.
6. While I was my friend's cat, it bit me. بينما كنت اربت على قطة صديقي، عضتني.
7. I see him every day, but he isn't a friend of mine. He's just a أراه يومياً، لكنه ليس صديقي. هو مجرد زميل.
8. It's hard to speak another language without making a single إنه من الصعب التحدث بلغة أخرى دون الوقوع في خطأ.

Answers: 1 kept in touch 2 straight 3 mentioned 4 bald 5 stranger 6 patting 7 colleague 8 error

5- Rewrite the sentences using the phrasal verbs in the box. Change the form of the verb if needed. أعد كتابة الجمل باستخدام الأفعال المركبة من الصندوق. غير نمط الفعل عند الضرورة.

يستضيف put up	تبين ان/ تحول الي turn out	يلتقي ب catch up
---------------	----------------------------	------------------

1. I didn't realise who she was at first, but itthat we'd been at school together. لم أدرك من تكون في البداية، لكنه تبين أننا كنا معاً في المدرسة.
2. He was visiting the town for a few days, so I him in my flat. لقد كان يزور البلدة لعدة أيام، لذا قمت باستضافته في شقتي.
3. We hadn't seen each other for years, so having a meal together was a good chance towith each other. لم يري بعضنا الآخر لأعوام، لذا تناول وجبة معاً كان فرصة جيدة للقاء سوية.

Answers: 1 turned out 2 put ... up 3 catch up

الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الأول

A Decide whether each of the following sentences are (True or False).

1. Fatima embarrassed her mother on purpose. ()
2. It seems that Fatima's mother does not care about Mr. Aziz. ()
3. Mr. Aziz is the father of the family. ()
4. Making the cakes took a long time. ()
5. The writer suggests taking two cakes to Mr. Aziz. ()
6. Susan was not at the same class with Jan. ()
7. Susan kept in touch with her friend Jan 10 years ago. ()
8. Jan and Susan live at the same city. ()
9. Jan has lived in Italy for over 5 years. ()
10. The company organizes a day of meeting for its employees once a year. ()
11. The writer walked into the breakfast room and saw the manager. ()
12. The writer met his old colleague Dan in the hotel. ()
13. The writer did not recognize the man as it was quite dark when he arrived. ()
14. The short man with a bald head behaved gently to the writer. ()
15. Things got worse as the bald man took the situation seriously. ()

B Answer the following questions.

1. What happened to the bananas the writer bought ?
2. What did the writer and her daughter decide to make with bananas ?
3. What did Fatima tell Mr. Aziz when he opened the door ?
4. What's funny in this story?
5. How did the cake taste ?
6. Whom was Susan talking to two years ago ?

7. What did Susan's friend mention in the conversation ?
8. What happened when Susan was going to her office ?
9. What does the company organise for its employees who work from home ?
10. Why do they feel happy when the company put them up in a hotel ?
11. How did the strange man behave towards the writer ?

C Choose the correct answer:

1. Fatima's mother made the banana cake alone.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
2. The banana cake was disgusting.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
3. They made the cake from bad banana.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
4. Fatima first started talking to Mr Aziz when he opened the door.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
5. The narrator of story (A) is
a. Fatima b. Fatima's mother c. Mr Aziz d. me
6. The characters of story (A) were
a. Fatima and her mother b. Mr Aziz and Fatima
c. Fatima, her mother and the neighbor d. Mr Aziz and the mother
7. The mother had bought some bananas a week before so these bananas were
a. still fresh b. growing brown c. bad d. delicious
8. After making the delicious cake, the mother decided to
a. sell it b. give it to the children outdoors
c. give it all to her neighbor d. give some to Mr Aziz
9. Mr Aziz is the old man who lives
a. outdoors b. indoors c. in the front door d. next door.
10. Story (A) expresses the meaning of
a. coincidence b. misunderstanding c. unintended meaning d. adventure story
11. When they were done, we tried one and it was actually delicious. The word "done" means
a. finished b. completed c. started d. eaten
12. "We had fun making **them**" the underlined word refers to
a. banana b. fruit cakes c. banana cakes d. Fatima and Mr Aziz
13. "We tried **one** and it was delicious." The underlined word refers to
a. cake b. banana c. fun d. daughter
14. "**the old man** who lives next door" the underlined phrase can be replaced by
a. a guard b. a neighbor c. a colleague d. a relative
15. "instead of throwing **them** away". The pronoun " them" refers to
a. banana cakes b. bananas c. cakes d. words
16. Suzan and her friend had kept in touch with Jan before over 10 years.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. Suzan met Jan after three days from the conversation about her.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
18. Suzan and Jan recognized each other when they met.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
19. Jan was returning to Italy when she met Suzan on the train.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
20. Suzan has been in London for two days for
a. picnic b. business c. treatment d. visiting relatives
21. Suzan met Jan on
a. the class b. the market c. the train d. the bus

22. Suzan was in London for a few days for business
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
23. It turned out that Jan had lived in
a. London b. Italy c. France d. America
24. The second story expresses the meaning of
a. misunderstanding b. unintended meaning c. coincidence d. police story
25. The narrator of the second story is
a. Jan b. Suzan c. an old school friend d. Mr Aziz
26. The bald man who was standing in the breakfast room was Dan.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
27. The stranger was a funny man.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
28. The word "colleagues" means
a. people who live together b. people who work together
29. The short man with a bald head was the writer's friend.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
30. The company organizes a day of meetings more than once a year so as to
a. bring its workers together b. do some work
c. allow its employees to catch up with each other d. A & C
31. While walking into the breakfast room, the narrator
a. saw a short bald man b. stood his back to the stranger
c. put him up in a hotel d. walked with a stranger
32. When the narrator saw the bald man,
a. he shook hands b. he shouted at him c. he pat him friendly d. he was so serious
33. Being a formal serious man makes the narrator
a. embarrassed b. happy c. funny d. sad
34. The company put her workers up in
a. a breakfast room b. a flat c. a palace d. a hotel
35. The narrator arrived late in the last meeting and so
a. he went straight to bed b. he went straight to meeting
c. he went straight to dinner d. he apologized for being late
36. The story of the stranger is an example of
a. coincidence b. misunderstanding c. unintended meaning

D What do the following pronouns refer to ?

Text A

1. line 8 I
2. line 10 my
3. line 10 It
4. line 11 they
5. line 13 who
6. line 16 you
7. line 16 it.....
8. line 12 tried **one**.....
9. line 12 taking **one**.....
10. line 15 them.....

Text B

11. line 17 I
12. line 17 that
13. line 18 who
14. line 19 us
15. line 19 her
16. line 23 each other
17. line 24 It
18. line 26 where.....

Text C

19. line 27 I
20. line 27 those
21. line 28 They.....
22. line 29 this
23. line 32 his
24. line 36 I.....

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثاني وحلولها

1- Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups. صغيرة مجموعات او ازواج شكل على الأسئلة ناقش

1. Has anything like the following ever happened to you or someone you know?

هل حصل معك او مع معارفك أي من التالي؟

Tell your partner(s) about it. أخبر شريكك عن.

- meeting someone you know in an unexpected place لقاء شخص تعرفه في مكان غير متوقع
- thinking about someone and getting a message from the same person soon afterwards التفكير بشخص و الحصول على رسالة من نفس الشخص بعدها مباشرة.
- talking to a stranger and finding that you share a birthday, a past experience or a friend الحديث مع شخص غريب و معرفة انكما تتشاركان بعيد الميلاد، بتجربة بالماضي أو بصديق مشترك

2. Which of these opinions is closest to your own? أي هذه الآراء هو الأقرب لك

I think strange coincidences must mean something. It's hard to explain why they happen so often.

أعتقد أن المصادفات الغريبة يجب أن تعني شيئا. من الصعب شرح سبب حدوثها كثيرا.

I know coincidences often happen and they seem strange, but they're just part of normal life.

أعرف أن الصدفة غالبا ما تحدث ويبدو أنها غريبة، لكنها مجرد جزء من الحياة الطبيعية.

Read the text. Then complete the tasks on page 27. ص 27 المهام أكمل ثم النص اقرأ

We often hear people say, 'It's a small world, isn't it?' It's usually when they've just experienced one of those strange coincidences that seem to happen in nearly everyone's lives. كثيرا ما نسمع الناس يقولون

: 'إنه عالم صغير، أليس كذلك؟' وذلك عادة عندما يواجهون إحدى المصادفات الغريبة والتي تبدو أنها تحدث في حياة كل شخص تقريبا.

You know the kind of thing: you're on holiday in another country and you run into a person you know from home, even though neither of you knew that the other was going there too. أنت تعرف ذلك مثلا.

عندما تكون في عطلة في بلد آخر وتلتقي صدفة بشخص تعرفه من بلدك، على الرغم من أن أيا منكم لا يعرف أن الآخر ذاهب إلى هناك أيضا.

People often think experiences like this are evidence of something mysterious happening, some kind of hidden plan outside our knowledge.

الناس غالبا ما يعتقدون أن مثل هذه التجارب هي أدلة على شيء ما غامض يحدث، نوع من الخطط الخفية خارج ادراكنا.

The scientific explanation is less exciting, and perhaps that's why some people are reluctant to accept it. التفسير العلمي أقل إثارة من ذلك، ولعل هذا هو السبب في أن بعض الناس لا يقبلوه.

Coincidences are events that unexpectedly happen at the same time for no clear reason, or finding an unexpected connection between seemingly random things or people. المصادفات هي أحداث تحدث بشكل غير

متوقع في نفس الوقت دون سبب واضح، أو وجود صلة غير متوقعة بين الأشياء أو الناس التي تبدو عشوائية.

A very common example of the latter is talking to a complete stranger and finding that you have the same birthday. مثال شائع جدا عن هذه الأخيرة هو التحدث إلى شخص غريب كليا واكتشاف أنكما تشتركان في نفس عيد الميلاد.

What are the chances of that happening? Actually, the chances are better than you might think, and there's a mathematical way to prove it.

ما هي فرص حدوث ذلك؟ في الواقع، إن الفرص أفضل مما قد تعتقد، وهناك طريقة حسابية لإثبات ذلك.

It has been calculated that the number of people you need to have a 50% chance of two of them sharing a birthday is 23. لقد حُسب أن عدد الناس التي تحتاجها حتى يكون هناك فرصة بنسبة 50% لأن يتشارك اثنان عيد الميلاد هو 23.

And when there are 48 people in a room, the probability goes up to 95%. To put it another way, if there are

only 50 people reading these words (and I hope there are more!), one of them will almost certainly have the same birthday as me. وعندما يكون هناك ٤٨ شخصا في غرفة، الاحتمال يرتفع إلى ٩٥ ٪. وبعبارة أخرى،

إذا كان هناك ٥٠ شخصا فقط يقرأون هذه الكلمات (وآمل أن يكون هناك المزيد!)، فإن أحدهم تقريبا بالتأكد سيكون له نفس عيد ميلادي.

The other part of the scientific explanation for coincidences is simply that there are so many events in people's lives. الجزء الآخر من التفسير العلمي للمصادفات هو ببساطة أن هناك الكثير من الأحداث في حياة الناس

Just think of the number of people that you have had any kind of connection with during your life. There are probably over 10,000, and the older you get, the more there will be. فكر فقط في عدد الناس الذين

لديك أي نوع من الارتباط معهم خلال حياتك. هناك على الأرجح أكثر من 10.000 ، وكلما كبرت في العمر، سيكون هناك المزيد.

If you are the kind of person who talks to strangers, you will definitely come across coincidences.

إذا كنت أحد الأشخاص الذين يتحدثون إلى الغرباء، سوف بالتأكد تصادف مصادفات.

Basically, when you think about how complex our lives are, especially nowadays with the Internet, the only surprising thing is that coincidences don't happen more often. في الأساس، عندما تفكر في مدى تعقيد حياتنا،

وخاصة في الوقت الحاضر مع شبكة الإنترنت، الشيء الوحيد المدهش هو أن لا تحدث المصادفات في كثير من الأحيان.

1- Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words or phrases from the text.

استبدل الأجزاء التي تحتها خط في الجمل بكلمات أو تراكيب من النص

1. I was surprised to meet him by chance so far away from his home town.
فوجئت بمقابلته بالصدفة بعيدا جدا عن مسقط رأسه.
2. She has a lot of things that she knows about this subject because she's studied it for years.
لديها الكثير من الأشياء التي تعرفها عن هذا الموضوع لأنها درست ذلك لسنوات
3. Most people are not willing to answer questions about their age.
معظم الناس ليسوا على استعداد للرد على أسئلة حول أعمارهم.
4. Of the two pieces of advice I've just given, the last one I mentioned is more important.
واحدة من النصائح التي أعطيتها للتو، آخر واحدة ذكرتها هي الأكثر أهمية.
5. He didn't expect to find his friend's name by chance in the newspaper.
لم يكن يتوقع أن يجد اسم صديقه بالصدفة في الصحيفة.

Answers: 1 run into, 2 knowledge, 3 reluctant, 4 the latter, 5 come across

2- Choose the best answer to the questions. Circle A, B or C. اختر أفضل اجابة للأسئلة

1. What do people mean when they say 'It's a small world.'? ماذا يعني الناس عندما يقولون "إنه عالم صغير"?
A. We can communicate easily with people who are far away. يمكننا التواصل بسهولة مع الناس الذين هم بعيدا.
B. Strange events happen more often than you might expect. الأحداث الغريبة تحدث أكثر مما كنت قد تتوقع.
C. People's lives are more connected than they used to be. حياة الناس أكثر ارتباطا مما كانت عليه.
2. Why does the writer think some people don't want to believe scientific explanations for strange coincidences? لماذا يعتقد الكاتب أن بعض الناس لا يريدون أن يصدقوا التفسيرات العلمية للصدفة الغريبة?
A. They prefer a more exciting explanation. انهم يفضلون تفسير أكثر إثارة.
B. They don't trust what scientists say. انهم لا يتقنون بما يقوله العلماء.
C. They misunderstand scientific ideas. يسيئون فهم الأفكار العلمية.
3. If there are 30 people in a room, what is the probability that two of them have the same birthday? إذا كان هناك 30 شخصا في الغرفة، ما هو احتمال أن اثنين منهم لديهم نفس عيد الميلاد?
A. 55% or more أكثر
B. 80% or more أكثر
C. 50% or less أقل

- 4 What is the writer's conclusion about coincidences? ما هو استنتاج الكاتب عن المصادفات؟
A. They probably have some meaning. ربما يكون لديهم بعض المعنى.
B. They don't happen as often as we think. أنها لا تحدث بقدر ما نعتقد.
C. They are not really surprising at all. انها ليست مفاجأة حقا على الإطلاق.
5. What does the phrase the latter (line 9) refer to? الى ماذا تشير العبارة "الأخير" السطر ٩ ؟
A. finding unexpected connections العثور على اتصالات غير متوقعة
B. events that happen unexpectedly أحداث تحدث بشكل غير متوقع
C. seemingly random things أشياء عشوائية على ما يبدو

Answers: 1 C, 2 A, 3 A, 4 C, 5 A

A Answer the following questions الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني وتمارين المفردات من الدرس الثالث والرابع

1. What do people often say about the world ? Why?
2. What will happen for everyone who lives abroad and meets some body from home ?
3. What do coincidences mean? What are the definitions of coincidences?
4. Why does the writer think some people don't want to believe the scientific explanations for strange coincidences ?
5. What is the writers conclusion about coincidences ?
6. What is the mathematical way to explain coincidences ?
7. Give a common example of coincidences ?
8. What is the other scientific example for coincidences ?
9. What are the possibilities of sharing someone's birthday ?
10. When will you definitely come across coincidences?
11. What do strange coincidences symbolize for many people?
12. What is the only surprising thing when you think about how complex our lives are?
13. What is the scientific explanation of coincidences?
14. What is the number of people you have had any connection with during your life?
15. To whom do coincidences seem to happen?
16. How many people are needed to read the passage and one of them shares the writers birthday?
17. The passage mentioned two examples of coincidences. What are they?

B Choose the correct answers.

1. When people experienced a strange coincidence, they see the world
a. mysterious b. huge c. small d. hidden plan
2. People see strange coincidences as.....
a. a proof of mysterious things. b. unexpected connection between two different things
c. a kind of hidden plan outside their knowledge. d. A & C
3. The two parts of the scientific explanation of coincidences are.....
a. unexpected connection between things. b. a mathematical proof.
c. people's lives are full of events. d. A & C
4. The scientific explanation of coincidences is less exciting.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
5. Coincidences are events that expectedly happen at the same time for no clear reason.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
6. When people say it's a small world, they refer to its size.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
7. There is a mathematical way to prove the scientific explanation of coincidences.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
8. Coincidences almost happen to everybody.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
9. People always accept the scientific explanation about strange coincidence.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

10. If there are 23 people in a room, the possibility that two of them have the same birthday is 50%.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
11. The old will definitely face a lot of coincidences than the young.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
12. Nowadays with the internet, coincidences happen more often.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
13. Sometimes you.....someone you knowperson expected the other one to be in that place.
a. run into/ neither b. neither/ run into c. happen in / everyone d. everyone / happen in
14. Some people believe that coincidences are.....events that show there is a hidden plan behind.
a. hidden b. mysterious c. random d. unexpected
15. According to the writer, it's possible tothat coincidences aren't surprising as people think.
a. happen b. connect c. prove d. know
16. According to the text, coincidences mean.....
a. unexpected events happen at the same time for no clear reason.
b. unexpected connection between random things or people.
c. expecting the other person to be in that place. d. A & B
17. If you like talking to strangers, you'll certainly.....
a. find coincidences by chance. b. know the reason of unexpected events.
c. connect between random things. d. nothing mentioned.
18. Coincidences are not surprising nowadays with the internet because
a. they happen often b. they don't happen more often
c. they don't happen less often d. they sometimes happen
19. ".....the chances are better than you might think." The underlined word refers to.....
a. talking to a complete stranger b. a very common example
c. running into a person d. having the same birthday
20. ".....there is a mathematical way to prove it." the underlined pronoun refers to.....
a. scientific explanation b. a mathematical way c. the chances d. nothing mentioned
21. ".....one of them will almost certainly have the same birthday as me." The underlined word refers to.....
a. words b. people c. coincidences d. nothing mentioned
22. " What are the chances of that happening?" the underlined word refers to.....
a. talking to a complete stranger b. accepting the scientific explanation c. finding connection between random things d. finding that you and the stranger have the same birthday
23. "....some people are reluctant to accept it." The underlined word refers to.....
a. knowledge b. a hidden plan c. scientific explanation d. coincidence

C Decide whether the following sentences are True or False according to the text.

1. When people experience coincidences, they often say " It's a small world". ()
2. Coincidences seem to happen in everyone's lives. ()
3. It's thought that coincidences are evidence of something mysterious happening. ()
4. The scientific explanation of coincidences is exciting. ()
5. Some people are reluctant to accept the scientific explanation of coincidences. ()
6. Coincidences are actions which happen unpredictably. ()
7. There's no mathematical way to prove birthday coincidences. ()
8. The number of people you need to have a 95% chance of two of them sharing a birthday is 48. ()
9. If there are more than 50 people reading the passage, there is a chance of 95% that two of them having the same birthday. ()
10. Another proof for coincidences is that there are so many events in people's lives. ()

11. The older you get, the less coincidences there will be in your life. ()
12. If you are a social person, you will definitely come across coincidences. ()
13. If there are 30 people in a room, there is a possibility of 57% that two of them will have the same birthday. ()
14. Coincidences happen more often than you might expect. ()
15. These days, coincidences happen more often, with the internet. ()
16. A common example of coincidences is talking to a complete stranger and finding that you have the same birthday. ()
17. When you think about how complex our lives are, the only surprising thing is that coincidences don't happen more often. ()
18. Some people think that coincidences are something happening mysteriously. ()
19. When we hear people saying "It's a small world", they mean that their lives are more connected than they used to be. ()
20. You will definitely come across coincidences if you are a person who talks to strangers. ()
21. There are so many events in people's lives so coincidences happen. ()
22. Coincidences don't happen as often as we think. ()
23. According to the writer, the phrase "It's a small world" means that we can communicate easily with people who are far away. ()
24. The other part of the scientific explanation for coincidences has been proved mathematically. ()
25. The common example of meeting someone from home in a different country has been proved mathematically. ()
26. The scientific explanation of coincidences is not exciting. ()
27. Nowadays coincidences are not surprising. ()
28. If someone says that nowadays, especially with the internet, coincidences happen more than before, it will be surprising. ()
29. Nowadays, coincidences do not happen as often as we think. ()
30. Some people are reluctant to accept the scientific explanation because they misunderstand scientific ideas. ()

D Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

1. line (1) they :	7. line (7) it :
2. line (2) that :	8. line (10) the latter :
3. line (3) neither of you :	9. 50% line (14):
4. line (4) the other :	10. 95% line (16):
5. line (4) there :	11. 10,000 line (22):
6. line (5) this :	12. it line (12):

E Complete the spaces using words from the boxes. Do necessary changes if needed.

- (1) **keep in touch\ mention\ patting\ error\ straight\ colleague\ bald\ stranger\ the later\ knowledge\ reluctant**

- 1- without hair:
- 2- immediately:
- 3- said something about:
- 4- stayed in contact:
- 5- someone you don't know:
- 6- hitting gently:
- 7- mistake:
- 8- someone you work with:
- 9- The last one I mentioned
- 10- things that you know
- 11- not willing

(2) **mention\ bald\ reluctant\ stranger\ knowledge\ error\ patting\ straight**

1. Whenever I going out together, she makes an excuse.
2. "Well done", said the teacher, the child on the head.
3. The telephone bill was too high due to a computer
4. I took the childrenhome after school.
5. He went when he was only 30.
6. I had to ask a complete to help me with my suitcase.
7. To my, they are still living there.
8. I was.....to go out because I was very tired.

(3) **reluctant\ the latter\ run into\ mention\ knowledge\ straight\come across**

1. Did she what time the film starts?
2. He has extensive of Ancient Egypt.
3. I was rather to lend him the car because he's such a fast driver.
4. The options were History and Goegraphy. I chose
5. If you that bad man, just let me know.
6. I this book in a second-hand shop.
7. Instead of playing football after school, he went.....home

(4) **bald\ stranger\ straight\ patting\ mistake\ mention**

1. I have never seen him before , he was a complete for me.
2. Akram used to have beautiful, straight hair , but now he is completely
3. Promise me that you won't repeat this stupid
4. Our teacherthe name of a website for learning English, but I just can't remember it.

(5) **co-pilot\ misuse\ misunderstanding\ unintended meaning\ co-operation**

1. A lot of people modern technology nowadays . They spend most of their time on their mobiles and laptops without doing something meaningful.
2. It can be funny when people say things with.....
3. happens when people just get the wrong idea
4. often gets better results than everyone working on his own .
5. He flew the plane away, without a
6. I think there's been a I never ordered these chairs.
7. He his position to obtain money dishonestly.

(6) **misbehave\ misleading\ coincidences\ co-operation**

1. The teacher decided to punish the students who in class.
2. Life is full of strange For example , you may go to another country and run into a person you know from home .
- 3 . The title of the book is The content is completely different.
4. The clubs work in close with the Football Association.

(7) **reluctant\ catch up with\ mention\ latter\ come across**

1. Don't forget to my name when you talk to him .
2. Weour neighbours lost bag, we didn't expect that at all.
3. Ia lot of old friends at the party.

4. I'm to spend all that money on such a small project.

(8) **error\ put up\ reluctant\ unintended\ straight**

1. I wasto go out because I was very tired.

2. That accident was caused by a human

3. Weat a small hotel for the night after a long travel.

Note: Put up at = يمكث put someone up in = يستضيف

(9) **with\ in\ into**

1. I was surprised when I ranan old friend of mine yesterday.

2. While he was away we kepttouch by email.

3. I caught upa lot of old friends at the party.

(10) **turn out catch up keep in touch run into put up come across**

1. It was good towith some old friends at the party.

2. I didn't expect to like it but itto be very enjoyable.

3. While I was in Jordan Isomeone I was at school with.

4. There's no need to book a hotel . We can you

5. Sadly, I didn'twith my closest friends at the party.

6. Let's go to a café. I need towith you all.

7. After all that media attention, the whole eventto be false.

8. I was surprised when Ian old friend of mine yesterday.

9. We our relatives up in our house when they came to visit Palestine.

10. I didn't intend to buy a shirt but Ithis really nice one in the market.

11. I was surprised toNoha when I was in the park.

12. While he was away weby email.

13. My sister was walking very fast, I couldn'twith her.

14. When you visit our country, please tell me, I am ready to you in my apartment.

15. He is cunning. He canblack into white, so don't trust him.

16. While I was tidying up my room yesterday, Ian old photo of me as a baby.

17. I didn't recognize her at first , but it..... that we were together at the same school

18. He was just visiting for a few days, so I him in my apartment.

19. I am busy now, but we willlater for sure

20. I have to leave now, but I will do my best towith you as soon as possible.

21. When he is far away in another country, he usually with his family by email.

(11) Circle the correct answer.

1. If you (**mis** / **co**) behave in the class, you'll certainly be punished.

2. (**Mis** / **Co**) operation usually leads to success.

3. We believe her comments were meant to (**co** / **mis**) lead us.

4. He couldn't fly the plane without a (**co-pilot** / **co-writer**).

5. I'm sure I didn't say that! You must have (**misused** / **misheard**) me.

(12) Complete the sentences using the words in the box with either co- or mis- as prefixes.

worker use behave operation pilot lead heard writer

1. Fortunately, there was enough oxygen for the pilot andto make a safe landing.

2. Thesucceeded in landing the plane safely.

3. Information in adverts is usually true, but it canpeople and give them the wrong idea.

4. The children sometimestheir toys and ends up losing them.

5. There's very littlebetween the two neighboring countries.
 6. Students always get in trouble when theyat school.

(13) Read the passage on page 26 carefully and then fill in the spaces with suitable notes:

Two explanations of coincidence		
1: People's Explanation:		A: B:
2: Scientific Explanation:	1st part:	A: For example, B: For example, The mathematical way to prove this example:
	2nd part:	..... ..... In other words, And,

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثالث وحلولها

1-Look at the examples. Then answer the questions below. أنظر الى الأمثلة. ثم أجب عن الأسئلة بالأسفل.

أمثلة Examples

- A. I **arrived** at the hotel quite late and **went** straight to bed.
 وصلت إلى الفندق متأخرا جدا وذهبت مباشرة إلى السرير.
- B. I **was talking** to an old school friend when she **mentioned** another person called Jan.
 كنت أتحدث إلى صديق مدرسة قديم عندما ذكرت شخصا آخر يدعى جان.
- C. It **rained** while I **was walking** to work. أمطرت بينما كنت ذاهب إلى العمل.

- Which example shows two completed actions in the past? ما المثال الذي يظهر حدثين تم إكمالهما في الماضي؟
- Which examples show one action that happened while another action was in progress? ما هي الأمثلة التي تظهر حدث حصل أثناء استمرار حدث آخر؟

3. Which tense do we use for أي زمن نستخدمه من أجل
a) completed actions? الأحداث المكتملة؟
b) uncompleted actions? الأحداث الغير مكتملة؟

Answers: 1 A 2 B, C 3a past simple 3b past continuous

2- Complete the sentences with the correct tense of the verbs in brackets: past simple or past continuous. أكمل الجمل بالزمن الصحيح للأفعال بين القوسين: ماضي بسيط أو مستمر

- I him to come back later because I (ask / work) طلبت منه العودة لاحقاً لأنني كنت أعمل
- Hethe right answer, but the teacherhim.(give\not hear) لقد أعطى الجواب الصحيح، لكن المعلم لم يسمعه
- Her mother her why she (ask / cry) سألتها والدتها لماذا كانت تبكي
- Itwhile Ito work. (rain / walk) امطرت / كانت تمطر بينما كنت ذاهب إلى العمل
- She a taxi to the station and just in time. (take / arrive) أخذت سيارة أجرة إلى المحطة ووصلت في الوقت المناسب
- While hearound the room, he someone come in. (look / hear) بينما كان يتفحص الغرفة، سمع شخص اتياً

Answers: 1 asked, was working 2 gave, didn't hear 3 asked, was crying 4 rained / was raining, was walking 5 took, arrived 6 was looking, heard

Note: there are two possible answers for number 4: *rained* suggests that it rained for a time then stopped, whereas *was raining* suggests that it was raining throughout the walk.

4- Look at the examples. Then complete the rules. القواعد أكمل ثم الأمثلة الى انظر

أمثلة Examples

Coincidences are strange, unexpected connections. المصادفات هي صلات غريبة و غير متوقعة.

The two men are **co-founders** of the university. الرجلان مؤسسان للجامعة.

Misunderstandings happen when people get the wrong idea. يحدث سوء الفهم عندما يحصل الناس على الفكرة الخاطئة.

Error has the same meaning as **mistake**. الكلمتان متشابهتان في المعنى.

Complete the rules اكمل القواعد

1 We use the prefix to add the meaning of wrong(ly) or bad(ly).

هذه البادئة تستخدم لإضافة معنى بشكل خاطئ أو سيء

2 We use the prefix to add the meaning of with, together or at the same time.

هذه البادئة تستخدم لإضافة معنى مع، معاً، أو في نفس الوقت

Answers: 1 mis- 2 co-

5- Complete the sentences using the words in the box with either co- or mis- as prefixes.

worker	use	behave	operation	pilot	lead	heard	writer
--------	-----	--------	-----------	-------	------	-------	--------

- She only gets angry when students in class. انها تغضب فقط عندما يسيء الطلاب التصرف في الصف
- Please keep phone conversations quiet to avoid disturbing your يرجى ابقاء محادثات الهاتف هادئة لتجنب إزعاج زملاءك بالعمل
- Students sometimes words that look the same as a word in their own language but have a different meaning. الطلاب في بعض الأحيان يسيئون استخدام الكلمات التي تبدو نفس الكلمة في لغتهم ولكن لها معنى مختلف
- Both their names are on the front of the book because they are the اسميهما موجودان على واجهة الكتاب لأنهما الكاتبان المشاركان.

5. I thought he said he was from Australia, but I think I because he's actually Austrian.
اعتقدت انه قال انه من استراليا، لكنني اعتقد انني أسأت السمع لأنه في الواقع نمساوي
6.often gets better results than everyone working alone to solve a problem.
التعاون غالبا ما يؤدي الى نتائج أفضل من أن كل شخص يعمل لوحده لحل مشكلة
7. He flew the plane alone, without a
لقد حلق بالطائرة لوحده، بدون مساعد الطيار
8. Information in adverts isn't usually untrue, but it can people and give them the wrong idea.
المعلومات في الإعلانات ليست عادة غير صحيحة، ولكنها يمكن أن تضلل الناس وتمنحهم فكرة خاطئة

Answers: 1 misbehave 2 co-worker 3 misuse 4 co-writer 5 misheard 6 Co-operation 7 co-pilot 8 mislead

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الرابع وحلولها

1-Compare the examples. Then answer the question below. الأمثلة بين قارن.

أمثلة Examples

- A. Some guests **left** when Samir **arrived**.
غادر بعض الضيوف عندما وصل سمير.
- B. Some guests **were leaving** when Samir **arrived**.
كان بعض الضيوف يغادرون عندما وصل سمير.
- C. Some guests **had left** when Samir **arrived**.
لقد غادر بعض الضيوف عندما وصل سمير.

Which sentence suggests that ... ما هي الجملة التي تشير إلى أن ...

1. Samir was perhaps late, so there were some people he didn't meet?
ربما كان سمير متأخر، لذلك كان هناك بعض الناس لم يلتق بهم؟
2. At the door Samir met some people leaving the party?
على الباب، سمير التقى ببعض الناس الذين كانوا يغادرون الحفلة؟
3. Some people were perhaps waiting for Samir to arrive before leaving or perhaps left because they didn't want to talk to him?
ربما كان بعض الناس ينتظرون وصول سمير قبل أن يغادروا أو ربما غادروا لأنهم لم يرغبوا في التحدث إليه؟

Answers: 1 C 2 B 3 A

2- Match the sentence beginnings 1-8 with their endings a-h. وصل بدايات الجمل 1 - 8 مع نهاياتها.

1	I felt much better شعرت بتحسن	a	while the sun was shining. بينما كانت تشرق الشمس
2	She found it hard to think clearly وجدت أنه من الصعب التفكير بوضوح	b	when I'd finished reading it. عندما أنهيت قراءته
3	As soon as I saw the photo بمجرد أن رأيت الصورة	c	until she'd explained it twice حتى شرحتها مرتين
4	I took the book back to the library أعدت الكتاب للمكتبة	d	that something strange was happening. أن شيء ما غريب كان يحدث
5	When I told them about my mistake عندما أخبرتهم عن خطئي	e	when the loud music was playing. عندما كانت الموسيقى الصاخبة تشتغل
6	They didn't really understand لم يفهموا حقاً	f	after I'd taken the medicine. بعد أن تناولت الدواء
7	They decided to go for a walk قرروا أن يذهبوا في جولة	g	I recognised who it was. لقد عرفت من يكون
8	When I arrived I knew immediately عندما وصلت عرفت مباشرة	h	they all laughed. جميعهم ضحكوا

Answers: 1 f 2 e 3 g 4 b 5 h 6 c 7 a 8 d

3- Rewrite the sentences as single sentences, changing the tense of one verb and the order of the events if necessary. Use the word or phrase in brackets to join the two events.

أعد صياغة الجمل كجمل واحد، بتغيير زمن فعل واحد وترتيب الأحداث إذا لزم الأمر. استخدم الكلمة أو العبارة من بين القوسين لربط الحدثين.

1. I left the key inside the house. I got home in the evening and realised the problem. (when)
تركت المفتاح داخل المنزل. وصلت إلى المنزل في المساء وأدركت المشكلة
2. The bell rang. Everyone stopped working and left the building. (as soon as)
قرع الجرس. توقف الجميع عن العمل وغادروا المبنى
3. He rang me. It was in the middle of watching my favourite TV programme. (while)
اتصل علي. كان ذلك في منتصف مشاهدة برنامجي التلفزيوني المفضل
4. His colleagues came to collect him. He was in the middle of eating his breakfast. (when)
جاء زملاؤه لأخذه. كان ذلك في منتصف تناول وجبة الإفطار
5. I spent a long time studying this subject. I passed the exam easily. (because)
قضيت وقتاً طويلاً في دراسة هذا الموضوع. اجتزت الامتحان بسهولة

Answers: 1 When I got home in the evening, I realised I had left the key inside the house. 2 As soon as the bell rang, everyone stopped working and left the building. 3 He rang me while I was in the middle of watching my favourite TV programme. 4 He was in the middle of eating his breakfast when his colleagues came to collect him. 5 I passed the exam easily because I had spent a long time studying this subject.

Look at the way the three past tenses work together in the examples. Then answer the question below. بالأسفل السؤال أجب ثم. الأمثلة في معاً الثلاثة الأزمنة بها يأتي التي الطريقة الى أنظر.

أمثلة Examples

A. One day I **noticed** that the bananas I **had bought** about a week before **were going** brown.

لاحظت يوماً أن الموز الذي قد اشتريته قبل أسبوع كان يفسد.

B. I **was talking** to an old school friend that I'd **kept** in touch with when she **mentioned** another person.
كنت أتحدث إلى صديقة مدرسة قديمة و التي كنت على تواصل معها عندما ذكرت شخص آخر

1. Which verb in each sentence does the main job of telling the story, and which two verbs give background information? أي فعل في كل جملة يقوم بالمهمة الرئيسية لإخبار القصة، وأي فعلين يعطيان معلومات أساسية؟
2. What is the tense of the main verb? ما هو زمن الفعل الرئيسي؟
3. Which parts of the timelines below relate to which verbs? Label them. أي أجزاء خط الوقت أنه تتعلق بأي الأفعال؟ صنفها.

Answers: 1 A: noticed; had bought, were going; B: mentioned; was talking, 'd kept 2 past simple 3 A: a had bought, b noticed, c were going; B: a 'd kept, b mentioned, c was talking

5- Complete the sentences with the correct tense of the verbs in brackets: past simple, past continuous or past perfect. أكمل الجمل بزمن صحيح للأفعال التي بين الأقواس

1. While we , she someone who had been in our class when we were at school.
(talk / mention) بينما كانت تتكلم، ذكرت شخص ما الذي كان في فصلنا عندما كنا في المدرسة
2. He got wet during his walk because itand heto take an umbrella. (rain / forget)
لقد تبلل خلال مشواره لأنها كانت تمطر و قد نسي أن يأخذ شمسية معه
3. The day before, I to phone him, so I gave him a quick call while I my breakfast.(promised / have)
أول أمس، وعدته بأن اتصل به، لذا اتصلت به اتصال قصير بينما كنت اتناول فطوري
4. When I went in, everyone, probably because someonea joke. (laugh / just tell)
عندما دخلت، الجميع كان يضحك، ربما لأن شخص ما قد قال نكتة
5. I thought the dogbecause itsomeone outside, but there was nobody there.
(bark / hear) اعتقدت ان الكلب كان ينبج لأنه قد رأى شخص ما بالخارج، لكن لم يكن أي شخص هناك

Answers: 1 were talking, mentioned 2 was raining, had forgotten 3 had promised, was having 4 was laughing, had just told 5 was barking, had heard

لاحظ ما يلي قبل حل الأسئلة الخارجية

- ركزت الوحدة الثالثة على ثلاث أزمنة : الماضي البسيط والماضي المستمر والماضي التام
- الماضي البسيط يتكون من كلمة واحدة وهي التصريف الثاني للفعل مثل ate played went visited ويعتبر للتعبير عن حدث انتهى في الماضي من الكلمات الدالة على استخدامه: ago yesterday last .. this morning in(year)
- الماضي المستمر يتكون من كلمتين (was\were) + (verb ing) مثل was\were eating was\were playing ويعتبر لوصف حدث كان مستمراً في الماضي يستخدم غالباً في جمل الربط اما مع جملتين احدهما في زمن الماضي البسيط والاخرى في زمن الماضي المستمر مثل (While I was studying, the lights went off) أو مع جملتين احدهما في زمن الماضي التام والاخرى في زمن الماضي المستمر مثل (She was crying because she had lost her wallet) او مع جملتين كلاهما في زمن الماضي المستمر مثل (While I was studying, dad was watching the match) يمكن ان يستخدم بشكل منفصل في جملة واحدة عند تحديد ساعة/زمن وقوع الحدث فالماضي مثل (I was studying at 8:00 yesterday)
- الماضي التام يتكون من كلمتين وهم (had) + (p.p. التصريف الثالث للفعل) مثل had eaten had played ويعتبر للتعبير عن حدث وقع قبل حدث اخر في الماضي يستخدم غالباً في جمل الربط اما مع جملتين احدهما في زمن الماضي البسيط والاخرى في زمن الماضي التام مثل (After I had done my homework, I went out) أو مع جملتين احدهما في زمن الماضي التام والاخرى في زمن الماضي المستمر مثل (She was crying because she had lost her wallet)

- الهدف من الوحدة الثالثة هو تمكين الطالب من الربط بين ازمدة الفعل السابقة باستخدام الروابط الزمنية التالية: as soon as while when after before until\ till by the time because and so but

تم استخدام هذه الروابط في محتوى الكتاب المدرسي كالتالي:

أولاً (as =) while

- ماضي بسيط past simple while ماضي مستمر past continuous
It rained while I was walking to work.

- ماضي مستمر past continuous while ماضي مستمر past continuous
It was raining while I was walking to work.

ثانياً as soon as

- ماضي بسيط past simple as soon as ماضي بسيط past simple
As soon as I saw the photo, I recognized who it was.

ثالثاً until\ till

- ماضي تام past perfect until\ till ماضي بسيط منفى past simple (negative)
They didn't really understand until she had explained it twice.

رابعاً when

- ماضي بسيط past simple when ماضي بسيط past simple
When I told them about my mistake, they all laughed

- ماضي تام past perfect when ماضي بسيط past simple
Some guests had left when Samir arrived

- ماضي مستمر past continuous when ماضي بسيط past simple
I was talking to an old school friend when she mentioned another person called Jan.

- ماضي مستمر past continuous when ماضي بسيط past simple
She found it hard to think clearly when the loud music was playing.

- ماضي تام past perfect when ماضي بسيط past simple
I took the book back to the library when I had finished reading it

خامساً after

- _____ past simple ^{ماضي بسيط} after _____ past perfect ^{ماضي تام}
I felt much better **after** I had taken the medicine.

ملاحظات:

هناك روابط أخرى تستخدم لربط الأزمنة الثلاثة السابقة و تم وضع اسئلة بخصوص بعضها بالكتاب واخرى بالمواد التدريبية مثل **by the time** والتي تشبه في عملها الرابط **before** او **when** الى حد كبير

- _____ past continuous ^{ماضي مستمر} by the time _____ past simple ^{ماضي بسيط}
They were sleeping **by the time** I got home.
- _____ past perfect ^{ماضي تام} by the time _____ past simple ^{ماضي بسيط}
They had already finished the meal **by the time** I got home.

before

- _____ past perfect ^{ماضي تام} before _____ past simple ^{ماضي بسيط}
I had cleaned my room **before** I went to bed.

وايضاً هناك **because** and **so** but

ومعنى الجمل دائماً هو الذي يحدد الأزمنة المستخدمة كما يظهر بالأمثلة التالية مع **because**:

- I passed the exam easily **because** I had spent long time studying this subject.
- I asked him to come back later **because** I was working.
- She was crying **because** she had lost her wallet.
- He got wet during his walk **because** it was raining, and he had forgot to take an umbrella.
- When I went in, everyone was laughing, probably **because** someone had just told a joke.
- I thought the dog was barking **because** it had heard someone outside, but there was nobody there.

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Choose the right answers between brackets.

- I (met – was meeting) your brother while I (studied – was studying) in London.
- While you (played – were playing) the piano, I (was writing – wrote) a letter.
- I (found – was finding) the ring as I (dug – was digging) in the garden.
- When I (arrived – was arriving) at the house, he (was still sleeping – still slept).
- He (sits – sat – was sitting) in a restaurant when I (see – saw – was seeing) him.
- What story (does Sami tell – did Sami tell – was Sami telling) you when I came into the room.
- She (lived – was living) in England when the war (began – was beginning).
- She (was talking – talked) to her neighbor when the baby (began – was beginning) to cry.
- They (went – were going) to the market when they met Ali.
- You (studied – were studying) when she called.
- While we (were having – had) the picnic, it (started – was starting) to rain.
- While I (was writing – wrote) the email, the computer suddenly went off.
- I asked him to come back later because I (was working – am working – worked)
- While I was leaving the house, the phone (was ringing – rang)
- She (had taken – took – was taking) a taxi to the station and arrived in time.
- I had promised to phone him, so I gave him a quick call while I (had – was having) my breakfast.
- He gave the right answer, but the teacher (hadn't heard – didn't hear – was not hearing) him.
- He got wet during his walk because it (rained – was raining) and he (forgot – had forgotten) to take an umbrella.
- I (passed-was passing- had passed) the exam easily because I (spent- had spent-was spending) long time studying this subject.
- She said that making the cakes (had taken – took – was taking) a long time.

21. When the cakes (had been done - were done - did - had done) they (tried – were trying – had tried) one and it (was - had been) delicious.
22. Making the cakes (took- had taken – had been taken) a long time, but it (kept - had kept had been kept) Fatima busy.
23. I (had seen - saw - was seeing) the man who (drove - was driving - had driven) fast when the accident (had happened -was happening - happened).

B Choose the correct answer.

1. After Isome biscuits, I had a drink.
a. have had b. had had c. had d. has had
2. The Chrysler building.....the year before the Empire State went up.
a. appear b. has appeared c. had appeared d. was appeared
3. Fadi didn't join us to the cinema because he.....the movie the day before.
a. see b. sees c. is seeing d. had seen
4. He didn't go out until his teacher.....him to do so.
a. has allowed b. allowed c. had allowed d. is allowing
5. I.....to the cinema before I saw the accident.
a. have been b. was being c. had been d. was
6. When he arrived at the station, the train.....
a. leave b. is leaving c. had left d. leaves
7. Theythe office until they..... their work.
a. don't leave/ finished b. left/ had finished c. didn't leave/ had finished d. left/ finished
8. She didn't buy a car until shemoney .
a. had got b. gets c. has got d. got
9. People.....that the Eiffel Tower had already shown the way to build high.
a. realized b. have realized c. had realized d. were realized
10. As soon as the teacher the lesson, the students started to ask their questions.
a. finishes b. has finished c. had finished d. finished
11. When Salma went back to school, she found she.....the wrong composition the day before.
a. wrote b. had written c. has written d. is writing
12. Irish peoplebecause so many had died of starvation.
a. emigrated b. had emigrated c. are emigrating d. have emigrated
13. After Iout the light, I went to bed.
a. put b. had put c. have been put d. have put
14. Before she went abroad, she.....her degree.
a. has got b. had got c. got d. gets
15. We cheered as soon as the president.....
a. appeared b. appears c. had appeared d. has appeared
16. We that car before it broke down.
a- had have b- had c- had had d- have had
17. We had mended that car three times before it down.
a- break b- broke c- had broken d- has broken
18. I met my friend Ali while I to school.
a- had walked b- walked c- was walking d-am walking
19. Hanan's car down while she was driving to Nablus.
a-has broken b- breaks c- broke d- had broken
20. The accident happened while the men the steel.
a-were lifting b- are lifting c- lifted d- were lifted
21. When my friends arrived, I my homework.
a-am doing b-did c- was doing d-have done

22. I didn't answer the question ----- I had read the question paper.
a- until b- after c- when d- as soon as
23. As soon as he ----- at the airport, he telephoned me.
a- arrived b- had arrived c- has arrived d- arrives
24. He ----- find a job until he had graduated.
a- won't b- doesn't c- didn't d- couldn't
25. She -----a teacher before she became a guide.
a- has been b- had been c- was being d- is
26. She -----her lunch until her husband had come.
a- hadn't had b- won't have c- wasn't have d-didn't have
27. After the report -----, I handed it to the manager.
a-had finished b- had been finished c- has been finished d-finished
28. They said that the driver -----the accident.
a-caused b-was caused c- had caused d-has caused
29. I took the medicine when I ----- a meal.
a- have b- have had c- had d- had had

C Put the verbs in the correct forms.

1. I needed to be at work early this morning because there was some work that I (1) (not finish) the day before. Unfortunately, just as I (2) (leave) the house, the phone (3) (ring). It was my mother. After talking to her, I (4) (run) to the bus stop, but the bus (5) (already go)
2. While Iin Amman, Ian old friend of mine. (stay, meet)
3. Whereyou.....after you.....here yesterday? (go / leave)
4. The teacherher to show him the homework, but she.....it yet. (ask / not finish)
5. When Ito the meeting, half an hour late, everyonefor me. (get / wait)
6. He knew something funny....., but he.....what it was. (just happen/ not know)
7. When Ito work, I suddenly realized that Imy keys at home. (walk /leave)
8. The telephone (ring)..... just as I (leave)..... the house.
9. He (have)..... his dinner while I..... (have) a bath.
10. As they..... (work), a man..... (knock) at the door.
11. Whatyou..... (do) when I came in?
12. Mazen..... (drink) much tea before he (finish) his supper.
13. After Nadia (cook) the food, her father (come).
14. They..... (leave) Rafah before I (reach).
15. Sami..... (go) to school after he (take) his breakfast.
16. She (thank) him because he..... (save) her daughter.
17. When her husband (arrive) home, Anne (watch) television.
18. I (prepare) dinner when the telephone (ring)
19. What (you do) when the postman (arrive)?
20. Julie (learn) to drive when she..... (work) in London.
21. Where (you sit) when the show (begin)?
22. What (you see) while you (wait) for the bus?
23. Where (he go) when his car (break) down?
24. Julie (meet) Peter when she(walk) in the park.
25. When Iinto the room, everyone (walk / work)
26. What..... when I..... you last night? (do / call)
27. At 7 pm yesterday, we to music. (listen)
28. I to the doctor 2 days ago because I..... a terrible headache. (go / have)
29. He the train because hewith some friends. (miss/talk)
30. Iwhat theyabout.(not understand / talk)

31. Nahla off the lights and to bed. (turn / go)
32. Some people (talk) during the film so he (ask) them to be quiet.
33. We (feel) tired because we (walk) 7 miles .
34. I (see) Carol at the party. She (wear)a really nice dress.
35. While Sami (paint) the door, he (notice) a snake(be) in the store a long time.
36. They got wet during their walk because itand theyto take their umbrellas. (rain/forget)
37. The film wasn't very good. I (not enjoy) it very much yesterday.
38. I was waiting in the queue at passport control when suddenly I (realize) that I (forget) my passport.
39. As soon as I saw the photo I who it was. (recognise)
40. I took the book back to the library when I..... reading it.(finish)
41. When I told them about my mistake they all..... (laugh).
42. They didn't really understand until she.....it twice. (explain)
43. Theyto go for a walk while the sun (decide shine)
44. When II knew immediately that something strange(arrive happen)
45. At eight O'clock last night, I..... (study)
46. After talking to her, I ran run to the bus stop, but the bus..... (already go).
47. He.....me to his party, but I..... (invite /not go)
48. The day before, I to phone him, so I gave him a quick call while I my breakfast . (promised / have)
49. I thought the baby because he.....hungry. (cry / be)
50. I...(wait) for Ali all day, but he(not arrive)home yet.
51. As soon as I the phone number, I who was calling. (see/ know)
52. Ahmed his car until he a new one. (not sell/ buy)
53. Iyou back yesterday because I my mobile. (not call / lose)
54. Mother shopping this morning because it (not go / rain)
55. As I to catch the bus, my books on the ground. (run/ fall)
56. He said something, but I (pretend) that I(not hear).
57. It(not be) acceptable until you (apologize).....

D Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets.

1. She didn't get married till she had graduated. (when)
2. After I had studied, I went to bed. (till)
3. She wrote a postcard then she went to the post office. (before)
4. He left the room after taking permission. (before)
5. After watching the film, he went to bed. (until)
6. The teacher asked the question. Then the student answered it.(after)
7. As soon as I heard that. I went out. (until)
8. I did my homework. Then I watched TV.(after)
9. I had finished my work before the Captain came. (by the time)
10. He had called the doctor. I got there.(when)
11. He had found the book, and began to read it.(as soon as)
12. I had read the book, I didn't see the film.(until)
13. The patient (die). the doctor (arrive). (by the time)
14. Ahmed's car (break) down. He (drive) to Gaza.(while)
15. I (drive) to work. I (crash) my car.(when)
16. I (walk) in the street. I suddenly (fall) over. (while)
17. I (walk) in the street. It (rain) heavily. (while)

18. The accident happened, then the ambulance arrived at the place. (as soon as)
19. The students (shout). The teacher (get) very angry. (because)
20. I (take) the book to the library. I (finish) reading it. (when)

E Correct the mistakes in the sentences.

1. When has your brother arrived home last night?
2. The policeman caught the thief who stole the money.
3. When the phone rang, I were working in the garden.
4. After I finish my homework, I went to the seaside.
5. I found the book which I have lost last week.
6. He did not wrote his report till he had read the book.
7. She washed her face and comb her hair.
8. What subjects have you studied last year?
9. Have you seen the film last night ?
10. After talking to my mother, I ran to the bus stop, but the bus has already gone.
11. They understood until she had explained it twice.
12. While he looks around the room, he heard someone come in.
13. I asked him to come back later because I had worked.
14. I saw him after I was leaving my house.
15. While I had read a book, the telephone rang.
16. I hadn't visit my friend three months ago.
17. The boy was falling when he was walking to school.
18. I heard the explosion while I walked to bed.
19. As soon as I saw the photo, I was recognizing who it was.
20. After she has read the book, she wrote the report.
21. When I got into the car, I realized that I was leaving the keys inside the flat.
22. When I got home, they were having lunch, so nothing was left for me.

الأسئلة على الوحدة الثالثة من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية من 2016 حتى 2021

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2021

Complete the sentence with the correct verb form.

- He went to school after he (have) his breakfast.

Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets.

- The students were making noise. The teacher punished them. (because)
- I went home. I had taken a shower. (as soon as)

Vocabulary

- He looks older than he is because he is completely (without hair)

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

ran into came across put up

- We our cousin in our flat when he came to visit Nablus.
- I this book in our school library. It is wonderful.
- Guess who I today? Our old friend Adnan.

Complete the sentences using the words in the box with (co - mis)

leading pilot writers behave

- There are many advertisements on TV.
- Both their names are on the front of the book because they are the
- Ahmed made his mind to be a helicopter
- The teacher usually gets annoyed when the students in the class.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2020

Complete the sentences with the correct verb forms.

- The accident took place while the students The street. (cross)
- She a bear before she moved to Alaska. (not\see)

Correct the mistake.

The Titanic was crossing the Atlantic when it hits an iceberg.

Vocabulary

- He felt a million hands him on the back and congratulating him on his job. (hitting gently)
- Guess who I in town today? (run into \ come across)

Complete the sentences using the words in the box with (co - mis)

heard operation

- Because of the size of the task, combined was important.
- It seemed a strange question; I wondered if I had it.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2019\2020

Complete with words from the box.

reluctant fees ...

- Most women are to answer questions about their weight and age.

Complete the sentences using the words in the box with (co- mis-)

co- mis- leadoperation ...

- Information in adverts is not usually untrue, but it can people and give them the wrong idea.
- This success couldn't be achieved without your

Complete the sentences with the correct tense of verbs in brackets.

- When they got home last night, they (find) that somebody.....(break into) their apartment.
- Noha(watch) a frightening movie at ten p.m. last night.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 17\6\2019

Fill in the following sentences by replacing the words in brackets with the appropriate words from the box.

inevitable ...reluctant ...

- The doctor seemed to tell the family about the patient's serious disease. (unwilling)

Choose the correct phrasal verb from the box to fill in the following sentences.

take over ... come across

- In their recent research, scientists have new discoveries concerning genetically modified food.

Circle the correct answer.

- He was accused of (misusing \ misbehaving) public money.

Complete the sentences with the correct form of verbs in brackets.

- He was happy yesterday because he the joyful days of childhood. (recall)
- We home until very late last night.(not\get)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 4\6\2018

Replace the underlined parts of the sentences below with words from the box.

selfish straight ...

- I felt tired when I got home, so I had gone **immediately** to bed.

Complete the sentences with the correct tense of verbs in brackets.

- She(have) a beautiful dream when the alarm clock(ring).

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 11\8\2018

Complete with words from the box.

conform ... knowledge ..

- It's my belief that is power.

Complete with words from the box.

behave ... operation ..

- I can't do these tasks alone. I need your co

- Paying children too much attention when they mis can be self-defeating.

Replace the underlined parts of the sentences below with words from the box.

ran into ... put up ..

- While walking down town, I by chance met an old friend and stopped to talk.
.....
- She offered me to stay in her house for a night because I'd missed the last bus and they were not night buses running.

Choose the correct answer.

- My sister did not see the note that I (laid\ had laid) on the kitchen table for her yesterday.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي 10\6\2017

Complete the sentences using the words in the box with (co- mis-)

operation ... behave..

- There is very little between the two neighboring countries.
- Students always get in trouble when they at school.

Complete the sentences with the correct tense of verbs in brackets.

- Hadeel passed the exam easily because she long time studying. (spend)
- While Sami (paint) the door, he (notice) a snake which had been in the store for a long time.

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

- What films have you watched last night?

Complete with words from the box.

occasion ... error ...

- That accident was caused by a human

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

take over ... turned out ...

- After that all media attention, the whole event to be false.

Circle the correct answer.

- I'm sure I didn't say that! You must have me. (missed\ misheard)

Complete the sentences with the correct tense of verbs in brackets.

- They got wet during their walk because it and they to take their umbrellas.(rain\ forget)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع الأدبي 10\6\2017

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

conform.... patting ..

- hitting gently

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

put upcatch up....

- Let's go to a coffee – I need towith you all.
- We at a small hotel for the night after a long travel.

Complete the sentences with the correct tense of verbs in brackets.

- Hadeel passed the exam easily because she long time studying. (spend)
- While Sami (paint) the door, he (notice) a snake which had been in the store for a long time.

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

- What films have you watched last night?

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 9\8\2017

Complete with words from the box.

factor ... error ...

- The accident was caused by a human

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

rule out ... turned out ..

- After all that media attention, the whole eventto be false.

Circle the correct answer.

- He couldn't fly the plane without a..... (co-pilot\ co-writer)
- I'm sure I didn't say that! You must haveme.(misused\misheard)
- She's got fewproblems at present.(personal\ error)

Complete the sentences with the correct tense of verbs in brackets.

- They got wet during their walk because it and they to take their umbrellas. (rain\forget)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 9\6\2016

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

extremes ... kept in touch ...

..... : stayed in contact

Complete the sentences using the words in the box with (co- mis-)

pilot - lead

- Fortunately, there was enough oxygen for the pilot and to make safe landing.
- Information in adverts is usually true, but it can people and give them the wrong idea.

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

put up ... turn out ..

- He is cunning. He can black into white, so don't trust him.
- When you visit our country, please tell me, I'm ready to ... you In my a apartment.

Complete the sentences with the correct tense of verbs in brackets.

- When I went in yesterday, everyone (laugh), probably because someone just (tell) them a joke.

Circle the correct answer.

- Who the message? (sent\ did send)

Complete the sentences with (co- mis-)

- The children sometimes use their toys and ends up losing them.
- The ...pilot succeeded in landing the plane safely.

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

put up... run into ..

- We our relatives in our house when they came to visit Palestine.
- I was surprised to Noha when I was in the park.

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الوحدة الثالثة

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الأول

A Decide whether each of the following sentences are (True or False).

1.F 2.F 3.F 4.T 5.F 6.F 7.T 8.F 9.T 10.F 11. F 12.F 13.F 14.F 15.T

B Answer the following questions.

1.They were going brown. 2.They decided to make some banana cakes. 3.She told him that they had some old bananas that were going bad, so instead of throwing them away they made them into a cake for him. 4.Fatima's behavior with Mr Aziz. 5.It tasted delicious. 6.She was talking to an old school friend. 7.She mentioned a person called Jan, who had been in the same class with them. 8.She saw Jan on the train and recognized her. 9.It organises a day of meeting about three or four times a year. 10.They feel happy because it's a good chance for them to catch up with each other. 11.He behaved seriously.

C Choose the correct answer.

1. b. 2. b. 3. b. 4. a. 5. b. 6. c. 7. b. 8. d. 9. d. 10. c. 11. b. 12. c. 13. a. 14. b. 15. b. 16. a. 17. a. 18. a. 19. b. 20. b. 21. c. 22. a. 23. b. 24. c. 25. b. 26. b. 27. b. 28. b. 29. b. 30. d. 31. a. 32. c. 33. a. 34. d. 35. a. 36. b.

D What do the following pronouns refer to ?

Text A

1. Fatima's mother (the narrator)
2. Fatima's mother (the narrator)
3. making some banana cakes
4. banana cakes
5. Mr Aziz
6. Mr Aziz
7. banana cake
8. a piece of cake
9. a cake
10. bananas

Text B

11. Suzan
12. an old school friend
13. Jan
14. Suzan & her friend
15. Jan
16. Suzan and Jan
17. Jan
18. Italy

Text C

19. the narrator
20. the employees who work from home
21. the company
22. putting them up in a hotel
23. the stranger
24. the stranger

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الثاني وتمارين المفردات

A Answer the following questions.

1.They say it is a small world because their lives are more connected than they used to be and coincidences often happen.
2.They will feel surprised and think that this is an evidence of something mysterious happening.
3. Coincidences are events that unexpectedly happen at the same time for no clear reason or finding an unexpected connection between seemingly random things or people .
4. Because they prefer a more exciting explanation.
5.They are not really surprising because they happen more often due to the complexity of life now and the large number of people we meet.

6. It has been calculated that the number of people you need to have a 50% chance of two of them sharing a birthday is 23. And when there are 48 people in a room, the probability goes up to 95%.
7. Talking to a complete stranger and finding that we have the same birthday.
8. There are so many events in people's lives.
9. If there are 23 people in a room, the possibility of having the same birthday for two persons will be 50%. If there are 30 people, it will be 55% or more. If there are 48 people, it will reach 95%. If there are 50 people, it will be more than 95%.
10. If I am the kind of person who talk to strangers.
11. They symbolize (mean) mysterious happening or some kind of hidden plan outside their knowledge.
12. It is that coincidence' don't happen more often.
13. Coincidences are events that unexpectedly happen at the same time for no clear reason, or finding an unexpected connection between seemingly random things or people.
14. They are probably over 10000 and the older we get, the more there will be.
15. They nearly happen to everyone.
16. 50 people.
17. (1) Meeting someone we know from home in another country. (2) Having the same birthday with a stranger.

B Choose the correct answers.

1. c. 2. d. 3. d. 4. a. 5. b. 6. b. 7. a. 8. a. 9. b. 10. a. 11. a. 12. a. 13. a. 14. b. 15. c. 16. d. 17. a. 18. a. 19. d. 20. a. 21. b. 22. d. 23. c.

C Decide whether the following sentences are True or False according to the text.

1. (T) 2. (T) 3. (T) 4. (F) 5. (T) 6. (T) 7. (F) 8. (T) 9. (F) 10. (T) 11. (F) 12. (T) 13. (T) 14. (T) 15. (T) 16. (T) 17. (T) 18. (T) 19. (T) 20. (T) 21. (T) 22. (F) 23. (F) 24. (F) 25. (F) 26. (T) 27. (T) 28. (F) 29. (F) 30. (F)

D Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. people | 8. finding an unexpected connection between seemingly random things or people. |
| 2. coincidences | 9. the percentage of chance of two of people sharing a birthday if there are 23 people in a room |
| 3. both of the reader and a person he knows from home | 10. the percentage of chance of two of people sharing a birthday if there are 48 people in a room |
| 4. either the reader or a person he knows from home | 11. the number of people that we have had any kind of connection with during our life. |
| 5. another country | 12. The common example on the second scientific explanation |
| 6. running into a person we know from home in another country | |
| 7. The scientific explanation | |

E Complete the spaces using words from the boxes. Do necessary changes if needed.

- (1) 1- bald 2- straight 3- mentioned 4- kept in touch 5- stranger 6- patting 7- error 8- colleague 9- the latter 10- knowledge 11- reluctant
- (2) 1. mention 2. patting 3. error 4. straight 5. bald 6. stranger 7. knowledge 8. reluctant
- (3) 1. mention 2. knowledge 3. reluctant 4. the latter 5. run into 6. came across 7. straight
- (4) 1. stranger 2. bald 3. mistake 4. mentioned
- (5) 1. misuse 2. unintended meaning 3. misunderstanding 4. co-operation 5. co-pilot 6. misunderstanding 7. misuses
- (6) 1. misbehave 2. coincidences 3. misleading 4. co-operation
- (7) 1. mention 2. came across 3. caught up with 4. reluctant

(8) 1. reluctant 2. error 3. put up

(9) 1. into 2. in 3. with

(10) 1. catch up 2. turned out 3. ran into 4. put ... up 5. catch up 6. catch up 7. turned out 8. ran into 9. put ... up 10. came across 11. run into 12. kept in touch 13. catch up 14. put ... up 15. turn 16. came across 17. turned out 18. put ... up 19. keep in touch 20. keep in touch 21. kept in touch

(11) 1. mis 2. co 3. mis 4. co-pilot 5. misheard

(12) 1. co-pilot 2. co-pilot 3. mislead 4. misuse 5. cooperation 6. misbehave

(13) Read the passage on page 26 carefully and then fill in the spaces with suitable notes:

Two explanations of coincidence		
1: People's Explanation:		<p>A: <u>evidence of something mysterious happening</u></p> <p>B: <u>some kind of hidden plan outside our knowledge</u></p>
2: Scientific Explanation:	1st part:	<p>A: <u>events that unexpectedly happen at the same time for no clear reason</u></p> <p>For example, <u>running into a person you know from home in another country unexpectedly</u></p> <p>B: <u>finding an unexpected connection between seemingly random things or people</u></p> <p>For example, <u>talking to a complete stranger and finding that you have the same birthday</u></p> <p>The mathematical way to prove this example: <u>if there are 23 people in a room, there is a probability (50%) that two persons of them having the same birthday</u></p>
	2nd part:	<p><u>there are so many events in people's lives</u></p> <p>In other words, <u>the more we meet people, the more we experience coincidences</u></p> <p>And, <u>the older we get, the more we experience coincidences</u></p>

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الثالث والرابع

A Choose the right answers between brackets.

1.met was studying 2. were playing was writing 3.found was digging 4.arrived was still sleeping 5.was sitting saw 6.was Sami telling came 7.was living began 8.was talking began 9. were going 10.were studying 11.were having started 12.was writing 13.was working 14.rang 15.took 16. was having 17.didn't hear 18.was raining had forgotten 19.passed had spent 20. had taken (reported speech) 21.were done tried was 22. took kept 23. saw was driving happened

B Choose the correct answer.

1.b 2.c 3.d 4.c 5.c 6.c 7.c 8.a 9.a 10.d 11.b 12.a 13.b 14.b 15.a 16.c 17.b 18.c 19.c 20.a 21.c 22.a 23.a 24.c 25.b 26.d 27.b 28.c 29.d

C Put the verbs in the correct forms.

1.(1)had not finished (2)was leaving (3) rang (4) ran (5) had already gone 2.was staying met 3.did go left 4.asked had not finished 5.got was waiting 6. had just happened did not know 7. was walking had left 8. rang was leaving 9. was having was having 10.were working

knocked 11. were doing 12.had drunk finished 13.had cooked came 14.had left reached
15.went had taken 16.thanked had saved 17.arrived was watching 18.was preparing rang 19.were
you doing arrived 20.learnt was working 21.were you sitting began 22.did you see were
waiting 23. was he going broke 24.met was walking 25. walked was working 26. were you
doing called 27.were listening 28. went had had 29. missed was talking 30. did not understand
were talking 31. turned went 32. were talking asked 33. felt had walked 34.saw wore 35.was
painting noticed had been 36. was raining had forgot 37.did not enjoy 38.realized had forgot
39.recognized 40. had finished 41.laughed 42.had explained 43.decided was shining 44. arrived
was happening 45.was studying 46.had already gone 47. had invited did not go 48. had promised
was having 49. was crying was 50. have been waiting has not arrived 51. saw knew 52. did not
sell had bought 53. did not call had lost 54. did not go was raining 55. was running fell 56.
pretended had not heard 57. was not had apologized

D Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets.

1. When she had graduated, she got married.
2. I did not go to bed till I had studied.
3. She had written a postcard before she went to the post office.
4. He had taken permission before he left the room.
5. He did not go to bed until he had watched the film.
6. The student answered the question after the teacher had asked it.
7. I did not go out until I had heard that.
8. I watched TV after I had done my homework.
9. I had finished my work by the time the Captain came.
10. When he had called the doctor, I got there.
11. As soon as he found the book, he began to read it.
12. I didn't see the film until I had read the book.
13. The patient had died by the time the doctor arrived.
14. While Ahmed was driving to Gaza, his car broke down.
15. When I was driving to work, I crashed my car.
16. While I was walking in the street, I suddenly fell over.
17. While I was walking in the street, It was raining heavily.
18. As soon as the accident happened, the ambulance arrived at the place.
19. The teacher got very angry because the students were shouting.
20. When I had finished reading the book, I took it to the library.

E Correct the mistakes in the sentences.

1. When did your brother arrive home last night?
2. The policeman caught the thief who had stolen the money.
3. When the phone rang, I was working in the garden.
4. After I had finished my homework, I went to the seaside.
5. I found the book which I had lost last week.
6. He did not write his report till he had read the book.
7. She washed her face, and combed her hair.
8. What subjects did you study last year?
9. Did you see the film last night ?
10. After talking to my mother, I ran to the bus stop, but the bus had already gone.
11. They did not understand until she had explained it twice.
12. While he was looking around the room, he heard someone come in.
13. I asked him to come back later because I was working.
14. I saw him after I had left my house.

15. While I was reading a book, the telephone rang.
16. I did not visit my friend three months ago.
17. The boy fell when he was walking to school.
18. I heard the explosion while I was walking to bed.
19. As soon as I saw the photo, I recognized who it was.
20. After she had read the book, she wrote the report.
21. When I got into the car, I realized that I had left the keys inside the flat.
22. When I got home, they had had lunch, so nothing was left for me.

PROGRESS TEST 1 (UNITS 1–3)
الاختبار الاول للوحدات 1-3 بكتاب الطالب صفحة 34

Reading

1 Read the text about routines. Choose the best title for each paragraph. (There is one more title than you need.)

A The negative side of routine

Paragraph _____

B Odd habits

Paragraph _____

C Regular lives

Paragraph _____

D Manage your time

Paragraph _____

E Routine and memory

Paragraph _____

F Who is the book for?

Paragraph _____

From its title, you might expect this to be another one of those ‘self-help’ books about time management, but people who read this book hoping for advice on how to change their lives might be disappointed. For anyone interested in how people think and act, though, it will be an interesting and sometimes surprising read.

The first part, which looks at the working methods of successful creative people like writers and artists, does have some general tips. The one thing that most of **them** share, for example, is having a regular working routine and keeping to **it**. Some perhaps take this a bit too far. The composer Beethoven used to start each day with a cup of strong coffee made with exactly sixty coffee beans, **which** he counted out personally. And there are stranger examples than that.

Most of us, of course, don’t go that far but, as the author discusses later, we depend on routines. Research has shown that most people need some regular structure in their lives. Society in general also needs routines, because without **them** transport wouldn’t be on time, schools and offices wouldn’t work, and so on.

But there’s also evidence that routine can be bad for us, and that’s what the second part of the book looks at. Sometimes we need to break with our routines, because doing something new and different increases happiness. Obviously people can get bored if they do the same thing all the time, but there’s more to it than **that**. Routine also increases the feeling of time moving too quickly. When nothing new is happening, we simply don’t notice the weeks and months passing.

This, it seems, also partly explains why older people tend to forget things. **They** may think it’s a natural part of getting old, but it’s more likely that when the things we do have become fixed, we often don’t realise we’re doing them. So rather than forgetting what has happened, we actually didn’t notice in the first place.

2 Decide whether the statements are TRUE or FALSE.

- | | | |
|--|------|-------|
| 1 Some people might find the book’s title misleading. | TRUE | FALSE |
| 2 The book has a lot of useful advice. | TRUE | FALSE |
| 3 Time seems to pass faster when we’re doing the same thing every day. | TRUE | FALSE |
| 4 Getting older is the main reason for forgetting things. | TRUE | FALSE |

3 What do these words, highlighted in the text, refer to?

1 *them* (line 5) _____

2 *it* (line 6) _____

3 *which* (line 7) _____

4 *them* (line 11) _____

5 *They* (line 17) _____

4 Answer the questions.

- 1 What advice is given in the first part of the book? _____
- 2 What benefit does breaking your routine bring? _____

Vocabulary/Language study

1 Match the words in the box with their meanings below.

stuck	error	participate	impatient	convinced	colleague	persevere
-------	-------	-------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

- 1 keep trying _____
- 2 take part (in) _____
- 3 someone you work with _____
- 4 sure _____
- 5 unable to move _____
- 6 mistake _____
- 7 unable to wait _____

2 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

point	inevitable	straight	excuse	reluctant	factor	optional
-------	------------	----------	--------	-----------	--------	----------

- 1 You don't have to do this course. It's _____ .
- 2 There's no _____ buying a new phone if the old one still works.
- 3 I was _____ to go out because I was very tired.
- 4 It isn't the only reason for his success, but it's certainly one _____ .
- 5 Instead of playing football after school, he went _____ home.
- 6 I need to think of a good _____ for being late.
- 7 There's nothing we can do to stop it happening; it's _____ .

3 Match words 1–5 with a–e in the box to make fixed phrases. Then use the phrases to complete the sentences.

1 high	a course
2 like	b zone
3 unintended	c priority
4 comfort	d minded
5 foundation	e meanings

- 1 If you're stuck in a routine, you need to leave your _____ .
- 2 He did a _____ before starting university.
- 3 Joining a club is a good way to meet _____ - _____ people.
- 4 Making lots of money isn't a very _____ for him.
- 5 It can be funny when people say things with _____ .

4 Complete the sentences with the prepositions in the box.

on into in with about on

- 1 I was surprised when I ran _____ an old friend of mine yesterday.
- 2 That was no accident. I'm sure he did it _____ purpose.
- 3 While he was away we kept _____ touch by email.
- 4 There were a lot of products _____ show and I didn't know which one to buy.
- 5 I caught up _____ a lot of old friends at the party.
- 6 There are various things that young people worry _____ .

5 Circle the correct tense to complete the sentences.

- 1 I **read** / **am reading** a really interesting book at the moment.
- 2 A lot of people think the new building **looks** / **is looking** ugly.
- 3 I **have** / **am having** my breakfast, so I'll call you back in ten minutes.
- 4 I can't understand what the writer **means** / **is meaning**.
- 5 You should stop for a rest. You've **driven** / **been driving** for four hours.
- 6 I only started this book yesterday and I've already **read** / **been reading** 150 pages.
- 7 His eyes are tired because he's **played** / **been playing** computer games for three hours.

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets: *to* + infinitive or *-ing* form.

- 1 Thank you for agreeing _____ me with this work. (help)
- 2 I enjoy _____ TV, but tonight I'd like _____ something different. (watch / do)
- 3 They wouldn't stop _____, but they promised _____ more quietly. (talk / speak)
- 4 'Did you remember _____ the tickets?' (bring)
- 5 'Yes, I remember _____ them in my pocket before we left. (put)

7 Complete the sentences with the correct tense of the verbs in brackets: past simple, past continuous or past perfect.

I needed to be at work early this morning because there was some work that I (1) _____ (not finish) the day before. Unfortunately, just as I (2) _____ (leave) the house, the phone (3) _____ (ring). It was my mother. After talking to her, I (4) _____ (run) to the bus stop, but the bus (5) _____ (already go).

Writing

1 Write a paragraph (100–150 words) about your favourite school subject. Include the following information.

- ▶ What subjects you are learning at school this year
- ▶ Which ones you like best and are most interested in
- ▶ Why you like the subject
- ▶ How long you have been studying the subject
- ▶ Which area of the subject you find most interesting
- ▶ What you would like to do with the subject in the future

Answers of PROGRESS TEST 1 (UNITS 1–3)
حلول الاختبار الاول للوحدات 1-3 بكتاب الطالب صفحة 34 (حسب دليل المعلم)

Reading

ACTIVITY 1 Read the text about routines. Choose the best title for each paragraph. (There is one more title than you need.)

Answers: A 4 B 2 C 3 D – E 5 F 1

ACTIVITY 2 Decide whether the statements are TRUE or FALSE.

Answers: 1 TRUE 2 FALSE 3 TRUE 4 FALSE

ACTIVITY 3 What do these words, highlighted in the text, refer to?

Answers: 1 creative people / writers and artists 2 a regular (working) routine 3 coffee beans 4 routines 5 older people

ACTIVITY 4 Answer the questions.

Answers: 1 Have a regular working routine and keep to it. 2 Doing something new and different increases happiness.

Vocabulary/Language study

ACTIVITY 1 Match the words in the box with their meanings below.

Answers: 1 persevere 2 participate 3 colleague 4 convinced 5 stuck 6 error 7 impatient

ACTIVITY 2 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

Answers: 1 optional 2 point 3 reluctant 4 factor 5 straight 6 excuse 7 inevitable

ACTIVITY 3 Match words 1–5 with a–e in the box to make fixed phrases. Then use the phrases to complete the sentences.

Answers: 1 comfort zone 2 foundation course 3 like-minded 4 high priority 5 unintended meanings

ACTIVITY 4 Complete the sentences with the prepositions in the box.

Answers: 1 into 2 on 3 in 4 on 5 with 6 about

ACTIVITY 5 Circle the correct tense to complete the sentences.

Answers: 1 am reading 2 looks 3 am having 4 means 5 been driving 6 read 7 been playing

ACTIVITY 6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets: *to + infinitive* or *-ing* form.

Answers: 1 to help 2 watching, to do 3 talking, to speak 4 to bring, putting

ACTIVITY 7 Complete the sentences with the correct tense of the verbs in brackets: *past simple*, *past continuous* or *past perfect*.

Answers: 1 hadn't finished 2 was leaving 3 rang 4 ran 5 had already gone

Writing

ACTIVITY 1 Write a paragraph (100–150 words) about your favourite school subject. Include the following information. الحل مرفق في نهاية هذه الوحدة بعد موضوع المصادفات

UNIT 4 The shrinking world

مفردات الوحدة الرابعة

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
addicted	can't stop yourself from doing something	مدمن / متعلق بالشئ
potential	might happen in the future	محتمل
vary	differ in different situations	يختلف / يتنوع
justified	the correct thing to do or believe	مبرر
panic	stop thinking properly because we are frightened	فزع
fear	what you feel when you are afraid	خوف
capable	able\have the ability to do something	قادر على
motivated	caused or encouraged	محفز
citizens	people who live in a country	مواطنون
trend	movement, fashion or change	اتجاه
network	system of connections	شبكة/نظام اتصالات
hub	central point	مركز
restrictions	limits	معيقات / محددات
remote	difficult to get to	بعيد
borders	dividing lines	حدود

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الأول وحلولها

1 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups.

ناقش الاسئلة في ازواج او مجموعات صغيرة

- The title of this Unit suggests that the world is getting smaller (shrinking). In what ways might this be true?
يوجي عنوان الوحدة بان العالم ينكمش. كيف يكون ذلك صحيحا؟
- What is the picture saying about this idea?
بماذا توجي الصورة بخصوص هذه الفكرة؟

2 Read the two texts quickly. Then answer the questions.

اقرأ النصين بسرعة واجب عن الاسئلة؟

- Which text gives evidence to show how young people communicate?
أي النصين يقدم دليلا لتوضيح كيف يتواصل الشباب ؟
- Which text is about personal feelings?
أي النصين يتحدث عن المشاعر الشخصية؟
- Which text includes a list of concerns?
أي النصين يتضمن قائمة بالشواغل (اسباب القلق)؟
- Which text suggests that we shouldn't worry about young people's use of technology?
أي النصين يوصي بعدم القلق فيما يتعلق باستخدام الشباب للتكنولوجيا

Answers: 1 B 2 A 3 A 4 B

TEXT A

As a parent, I'm becoming increasingly worried about the effect communications technology is having on young people. كأحد الوالدين، يزداد قلقي بخصوص اثر تكنولوجيا الاتصال على الشباب.

My fourteen-year-old son seems to spend hours every day texting or chatting online, or updating his social media page. يبدو لي ان ابني ذو الاربعة عشر عاما يمضي ساعات كل يوم في المراسلة النصية او الدردشة على الانترنت او في تحديث صفحته الاجتماعية.

He says he's going to do his homework, but an hour or two later still hasn't started it, and I can't help feeling that he's wasting so much time on this instead of doing useful things, or even just being with his friends and communicating with real people. هو يقول انه سيقوم بعمل واجبة المدرسي ولكن بعد ساعة او ساعتين يكون لا يزال لم يبدأ العمل به. وانا لا استطيع ان اتجاهل الشعور بانه يضيع وقتا كبيرا على هذا الأمر بدلا من القيام بأشياء نافعة او حتى على الأقل ان يكون مع اصدقائه او يتواصل مع اشخاص حقيقيين.

Is all this texting affecting young people's ability to use language properly? Is there a danger that they could become addicted to technology? What potential dangers are out there in the online world? I don't know enough about these new technologies to be able to answer questions like these.

هل تؤثر كل هذه المراسلات على قدرة الشباب في استخدام اللغة بشكل مناسب؟ هل هناك خطر بان يصبحون مدمنين للتكنولوجيا؟ ما المخاطر المحتملة في عالم الانترنت؟ انا لا اعرف كثيرا عن هذه التطبيقات التكنولوجية الجديدة حتى استطيع الاجابة عن هذه الاسئلة.

هل تؤثر كل هذه المراسلات على قدرة الشباب في استخدام اللغة بشكل مناسب؟ هل هناك خطر بان يصبحون مدمنين للتكنولوجيا؟ ما المخاطر المحتملة في عالم الانترنت؟ انا لا اعرف كثيرا عن هذه التطبيقات التكنولوجية الجديدة حتى استطيع الاجابة عن هذه الاسئلة.

TEXT B

Like it or not, today's young people are the connected generation.

سواء قبلت ام لا، فان جيل شباب اليوم هو الجيل الذي بينه تواصل.

A recent study in the US found that nearly a quarter of teenagers use social media sites at least ten times a day and 75% own mobile phones. ولقد أظهرت دراسة حديثة بالولايات المتحدة ان ربع المراهقين تقريبا يستخدمون مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي على الأقل عشرة مرات يوميا وان 75% منهم يمتلكون جوالا.

Texting is now the main form of communication for young people. The figures obviously vary between countries, but the one thing we can predict is that they will continue to rise.

أصبحت المراسلة النصية الشكل الرئيسي للاتصال بين الشباب، وتتنوع الارقام الدالة على ذلك بين البلدان، ولكن الشيء الوحيد الذي يمكننا التنبؤ به هو انها ستستمر في الزيادة.

Inevitably, this has led to panic among parents, teachers and other adults. ويشكل حتمي، ادى ذلك لحدوث فزع بين اولياء الامور والمعلمين وغيرهم من البالغين.

But are these fears justified? Not according to Dr Amy Lehane, who has studied exactly how young people are using technology. ولكن، هل هذه المخاوف مبررة؟ ليس حسب رأي الدكتورة ايمي ليهين والتي قامت بدراسة كيفية استخدام الشباب للتكنولوجيا بشكل دقيق.

'If you look back,' she says, 'you find the same panic reaction from older people to the growth of the telephone or television.

تقول " اذا نظرت للوراء، ستجد ان نفس رد الفعل المفزع قد كان عند ظهور الهاتف الارضي أو التلفزيون.

Often it comes from a fear of something they don't understand, but our research indicates that young people are quite capable of telling the difference between the online world and the real world, or between the types of language used for texts and job applications.

غالبا يأتي الفزع من الخوف من شيء لا يدركون ماهيته، ولكن دراستنا تشير الى ان الشباب قادر الي حد ما على اخبارنا بالفرق بين العالم على الانترنت والعالم الحقيقي، أو بين انواع اللغة المستخدمة في النصوص ونماذج التقديم للعمل.

They're also very aware of the possible negative effects of technology: they know, for example, that it's not a good idea to post a message like 'I'm having a party next Saturday' on a public site.

وهم أيضا واعون جدا بالآثار السلبية المترتبة على استخدام التكنولوجيا: فهم يعرفون مثلا انها ليست فكرة جيدة ان يتم ارسال الرسالة التالية على موقع عام "سأكون في حفلة السبت القادم".

They're also very aware of the possible negative effects of technology: they know, for example, that it's not a good idea to post a message like 'I'm having a party next Saturday' on a public site.

وهم أيضا واعون جدا بالآثار السلبية المترتبة على استخدام التكنولوجيا: فهم يعرفون مثلا انها ليست فكرة جيدة ان يتم ارسال الرسالة التالية على موقع عام "سأكون في حفلة السبت القادم".

3 Complete the definitions with words from the texts. اكمل التعريفات بكلمات من النصوص

- 1 If you are to something, you can't stop yourself from doing it. (Text A, paragraph 2)
إذا كنت مدمنا على شيء فلن تستطيع منع نفسك من عمله (النص الأول الفقرة الثانية)
- 2 A problem isn't a problem yet, but might become one in the future. (Text A, paragraph 2)
المشكلة المحتملة ليست مشكلة بعد ولكن يمكن أن تكون فالمستقبل (النص الثاني الفقرة الأولى)
- 3 If things....., they are different in different situations. (Text B, paragraph 1)
أن تنوعت الأشياء فستختلف في مواقف مختلفة (النص الثاني الفقرة الأولى)
- 4 If an action or idea is....., it is the correct thing to do or believe. (Text B, paragraph 2)
إذا تم تبرير فعل أو فكرة فستكون هي الشيء الصحيح الذي ينبغي فعله/ها أو تصديقه/ها
- 5 A feeling of..... happens when we stop thinking properly because we are frightened. (Text B, paragraph 2)
الشعور بالفزع يحدث عندما نتوقف عن التفكير بشكل مناسب بسبب خوفنا (النص الثاني الفقرة الثانية)
- 6 is what you feel when you are afraid. (Text B, paragraph 2)
الخوف هو ما نشعر به عندما نكون خائفين (النص الثاني الفقرة الثانية)
- 7 If you are of doing something, you have the necessary ability to do it. (Text B, paragraph 2)
إذا كنت قادرا على عمل شيء فإن لديك القدرة الضرورية للقيام به (النص الثاني الفقرة الثانية)

Answers: 1 addicted 2 potential 3 vary 4 justified 5 panic 6 Fear 7 capable

4 Read the texts again. Then decide which of the two writers is most likely to have the opinions below. اقرأ النصوص مرة أخرى وقرر لأي الكاتبين تنسب كل من الآراء التالية

- | | | |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1 | I feel as if changes are happening too fast for me.
اشعر وكأن التغيرات تحدث بسرعة كبيرة بالنسبة لي | The writer of Text
كاتب النص |
| 2 | We should learn to trust young people more.
يجب أن نتعلم أن نثق بالشباب | The writer of Text
كاتب النص |
| 3 | There are reasons to be positive about the future.
هناك أسباب للنظرة الإيجابية للمستقبل | The writer of Text
كاتب النص |
| 4 | Things were different when I was young.
كانت الأشياء مختلفة عندما كنت صغيرا | The writer of Text
كاتب النص |

Answers: 1 A 2 B 3 B 4 A

5 Discuss the question in pairs. ناقش السؤال في أزواج

Why is it not a good idea to post a message like 'I'm having a party next Saturday' on a public site? What might happen?

لماذا لا تعد فكرة جيدة ان يتم ارسال الرسالة التالية على موقع عام "سأكون في حفلة السبت القادم"؟ ماذا يمكن ان يحدث؟

6 Do a poll of your class by answering the questions below.

قم بإجراء هذا الاستطلاع مع صفك من خلال الاجابة على الاسئلة بالأسفل

- Which is the most popular method of communicating with friends?

ما هي انسب الطرق للتواصل مع الاصدقاء؟

.....

- Which is the most popular social media site?

ما هو اكثر المواقع الاجتماعية شيوعا؟

.....

- How many hours a day does the average student spend on these sites or on exchanging messages with friends?

كم عدد الساعات التي يقضيها الطالب العادي على هذه المواقع او في تبادل الرسائل النصية بين الاصدقاء؟

.....

How similar are the results from your class to the results of the US study in Text B?

ما درجة التشابه بين نتائج صفك ونتائج الدراسة التي اجريت بالولايات المتحدة في النص الثاني؟

.....

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الاول

A Answer the following questions.

Text A

1. What do parents worry about\ What are they afraid of?
2. How do some students spend their days with technology?
3. What is the parent's problem with his son?
4. What does he want his son to do?
5. Why does the parent write this text?

Text B

1. What did a recent study show about American teenagers? How often do American teenagers use social media sites?
2. What is the common way\form\ method of communication nowadays?
3. How does Dr Amy justify parents' fear of the new technology?
4. Is Dr Amy against or in favor of using technology by young people? Prove!
5. Why isn't it a good idea to post a message like "I'm having a party on Saturday" on a public site?

B Text A and B. Choose the correct answers.

1. Wasting so much time on internet, the son has.....with his father.
a. a friendly relationship b. a problem c. an entertainment d. a connection
2. His son spends so much time on internet in.....
a. doing his homework b. texting and chatting c. updating his social media page d. B & C
3. The parent doesn't want his son to use internet.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
4. The parent is worried about the effect of communication technology on young people.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
5. The writer's son could become addicted to technology.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

6. The writer's son does his homework immediately.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
7. Parents are worried about.....
a. the young's ability to use language properly. b. the young could become addicted to technology.
c. the potential dangers in the online world. d. all mentioned above.
8. The parent's problem with his son is that he spent much time on.....
a. doing his homework b. the internet c. communicating with real people d. doing useful things
9. Instead of wasting so much time on the internet, the parent wants his son to.....
a. know enough about technology b. be with his friends
c. communicate with real people. d. B & C
10. ".....but an hour or two later still hasn't started it." the underlined word refers to
a. media page b. chatting c. homework d. texting
11. ".....they could become addicted to technology" the underlined pronoun refers to
a. texting b. young people c. ability d. danger
12. The young are the connected generation nowadays.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
13. A recent study in US found that nearly 25% of teenagers use social media sites.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
14. A recent study in US found that three quarters of teenagers own mobile phones.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
15. Using social media sites is going to fall in the near future.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
16. Previously, the old had had the same panic reaction to the growth of the telephone or television.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. The young don't know the differences between the online and the real world.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
18. The young are aware of the negative effects of technology.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
19. The use of social media is increasing among older people around the world.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
20. Today's young people are called
a. the online world b. the connected generation c. the potential danger d. the social media sites
21. The main form of communication among young people is.....
a. texting b. chatting online c. telephone d. mobile phone
22. ".....they will continue to rise." The underlined pronoun refers to.....
a. countries b. young people c. figures d. media sites
23. ".....this has led to panic among parents." The underlined pronoun refers to
a. mobile phones b. the main form of communication c. texting d. rising the figures
24. "It comes from a fear of something....." the underlined word refers to.....
a. growth b. panic reaction c. telephones d. technology
25. ".....they don't understand" The underlined pronoun refers to.....
a. older people b. teachers c. adults d. parents
26. According to Lehane's view, there is no point worrying about the young as.....
a. they know the difference between the online and the real world.
b. they can differentiate between the types of languages used for different things.
c. they can see the negatives effects of technology. d. all mentioned above
27. ".....they know for example that it's not a good idea....." the underlined word refers to
a. the types of languages b. young people c. texts d. job applications
28. A recent study about American teenagers show that

- a. 25% of them use social media sites ten times a day. b. three quarters of them own mobile phones.
 c. They mostly use texting for communication. d. all are correct .
29. The figures of young people who use social media sites are.....
 a. the same in all countries. b. different from country to country.
 c. going to rise. d. B & C.
30. Due to rising the number of young people who use social media sites, ...spread among the old.
 a. terror b. happiness c. pressure d. technology
31. The panic reaction comes from the old because.....
 a. they use different languages. b. using social media sites is expensive.
 c. they don't understand how to use media sites. d. they don't like using media sites
32. The writer suggests that we should trust young people more.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
33. According to Lehane, fears of young people's use of social media are justified.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
34. According to Lehane, young people can differentiate between the online world and the real world. a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
35. According to Lehane, young people are not aware of the negative effects of technology.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

C Decide which of the two writers (A/ B) is most likely to have the following opinions.

1. I feel that social media sites are wasting a lot of our children's time. (A / B)
2. In my opinion, parents shouldn't worry about their children's use of modern technology. (A / B)
3. Modern communications technology is taking our children away from the real world. (A / B)
4. I'm afraid texting could affect young people' ability to use the language properly. (A / B)
5. I think older people are afraid of modern technology because they don't understand it. (A/ B)

D Read the two texts again and fill in the following spaces suitably.

Results of the study about the internet	
1. ....	.....
2. ....	.....
3. ....	.....

Questions\ worries introduced by the parent	Replies\ responses to these worries, according to Lehane
1.	1.
2.	2.
3.	3.

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثاني وحلولها

I Read the article quickly. Then answer the question below. اقرأ المقالة بسرعة واجب عن الاسئلة بالأسفل.

Is the writer's idea of the effect of communications technology on society ...

هل فكرة الكاتب عن تأثير تكنولوجيا التواصل على المجتمع

A mostly negative? غالبا سلبية

B mostly positive? غالبا ايجابية

C about half and half? بين السلبية والايجابية

Answer: B

It isn't hard to explain why parents, teachers and older people in general get so concerned about the negative effects of young people's use of communications technology. ليس من الصعب شرح الاسباب المتعلقة

بقلق كل من الالباء والمدرسين وكبار السن بشكل عام حول الآثار السلبية لاستخدام تكنولوجيا التواصل على الشباب.

They may be motivated by a wish to protect their children from harm or to control them, but throughout history older generations have always tried to put limits on the behaviour of the young. وربما الذي يحفزهم

في ذلك امنية لحماية أطفالهم من الضرر أو التحكم فيهم، ولكن على مر التاريخ، حاول كبار السن دائما وضع حدود على سلوك الشباب.

The only difference now is that the Internet is such a powerful force, and older people generally don't really understand this new world of social media and instant communication, so they're unable to control it. الاختلاف الوحيد الان ان الانترنت يعتبر قوة عظيمة، وكبار السن عامة لا يفهمون هذا العالم الجديد من وسائل الاعلام

الاجتماعي و التواصل الفوري، لذا فهم غير قادرين على التحكم به.

And the situation is changing so fast that the gap in their knowledge is widening all the time.

والوضع يتغير بسرعة كبيرة حيث ان فجوتهم المعرفية تتسع طول الوقت

In a similar way, governments, even in democratic countries, like to put limits on people's behavior.

وبطريقة مشابهة، الحكومات وحتى في الدول الديمقراطية، تحاول ان تحدد سلوك الناس.

After all, it's a large part of what governments are about. They may have more technological knowledge than the average parent, but the spread of social media sites and communications apps like Twitter and WhatsApp is making it harder and harder for them to control what their citizens are saying and doing. وبعد كل هذا، انه جزء كبير مما ستكون الحكومات على وشك القيام به. فالحكومات قد يكون لديها معرفة تكنولوجية

اكثر من الالباء العاديين، ولكن انتشار مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي وتطبيقات التواصل مثل التويتر والواتساب يجعل الامر اصعب فاصعب لهم للتحكم فيما يقوله او يفعله مواطنيهم.

Clearly, this isn't always a positive trend, but what we can say for sure is that new information and communications technologies are a force for social change and economic development, especially in poorer countries without a reliable traditional phone network.

بوضوح، هذا ليس دائما اتجاه ايجابي، ولكن ما نحن متأكدين منه ان هذه المعلومات الجديدة وتكنولوجيا التواصل هي بمثابة قوة للتغيير الاجتماعي والتطور الاقتصادي، وخاصة في البلدان الاكثر فقرا بدون وجود شبكة اتصال تقليدية معتمدة.

The World Bank has calculated that in countries like this, a 10% increase in high-speed Internet connections leads to a 1.3% increase in economic growth. البنك الدولي قام بحساب هذه النسب في بلدان كهذه،

ووجد زيادة بنسبة ١٠ % بروابط انترنت بسرعة عالية تؤدي الى نسبة زيادة تصل الى ١,٣ % في النمو الاقتصادي.

It is, they say, 'the single most powerful way to extend economic opportunities and services to millions of people, especially in remote areas.'

فهم يقولون: "انها الطريقة الوحيدة الاكثر فاعلية لتوسيع الفرص والخدمات الاقتصادية لملايين الناس، وبشكل خاص في المناطق البعيدة.

A recent headline on the BBC website asked: 'Could Ramallah become an Arab World technology hub?' عنوان رئيسي على موقع البي بي سي جاء على شكل سؤال: هل من الممكن ان تصبح "رام الله" مركز تكنولوجي عالمي؟

The article went on to show how young Palestinians are starting small technology companies that could

help the Palestinian economy to break free from the restrictions placed on it by the Israeli occupation.
 واصلت المقالة توضيح كيف يبدأ الشباب الفلسطيني شركات تكنولوجيا صغيرة والتي يمكن ان تساعد الاقتصاد الفلسطيني على ان يتحرر من العقوبات " القيود" المفروضة عليه من قبل الاحتلال الاسرائيلي
 As one interviewee explains: 'This is what is good about technology: it breaks the borders.
 وكما قال احد الاشخاص اللذين تمت مقابلتهم: " هذا ما هو جيد في التكنولوجيا انها تخترق الحدود.
 A person with a laptop can work in the worst situations; he can work from his home and interact with the global community, without a passport and despite the occupation. It is limitless.'
 فمثلا ، شخص ما باستخدام لاب توب يمكن ان يعمل في أسوأ الظروف، يتمكن من العمل من المنزل ويتواصل مع المجتمع العالمي بدون جواز سفر وعلى الرغم من الاحتلال. ان التكنولوجيا بلا حدود.

2 Match the words from the text with their meanings. وصل كلمات النص بمعانيهم.

WORDS FROM THE TEXT	MEANINGS
1 motivated محفز	a limits حدود
2 citizens مواطنون	b system of connections نظام اتصالات
3 trend اتجاه	c dividing lines حدود تقسيم
4 network شبكة/نظام اتصالات	d difficult to get to له صعب الوصول
5 hub مركز	e caused or encouraged مسبب او مشجع
6 restrictions معيقات/ محددات	f people who live in a country الناس الذين يعيشون بالمدينة
7 remote بعيد	g central point نقطة مركزية
8 borders حدود	h movement, fashion or change حركة او طريقة تغيير

Answers: 1 e 2 f 3 h 4 b 5 g 6 a 7 d 8 c

3 Use the words in Activity 2 to complete the sentences below. استخدم الكلمات في نشاط ٢ لإكمال الجمل.

- There areon how many books you can borrow from the library.
 هناك قيود على عدد الكتب التي يمكن ان تستعيرها من المكتبة
- Most companies areby the need to make a profit.
 معظم الشركات متحمسة بالحاجة لصناعة الربح
- A government's first duty is to protect its.....
 واجب الحكومة الاول هو حماية مواطنيها
- During our train journey we crossed four international.....
 خلال رحلتنا بالقطار عبرنا اربعة حدود دولية
- There is atowards smaller and smaller telephones.
 هناك ميل باتجاه هواتف اصغر واصغر
- I think there's a problem with the phonebecause I can't make any calls.
 اعتقد ان هناك مشكلة بشبكة الهاتف لأنني لم استطع اجراء اي اتصالات
- The capital city is afor road and rail travel to the rest of the country.
 المدينة العاصمة تعتبر مركزا للسفر بالطرق والسكك الحديدية لساكني انحاء البلاد
- He lives in ahouse, far away from the nearest town.
 هو يعيش في بيت بعيد جدا عن اقرب مدينة

Answers: 1 restrictions 2 motivated 3 citizens 4 borders 5 trend 6 network 7 hub 8 remote

4 Read the article again. Then decide whether the statements below are TRUE or FALSE according to the text. If there isn't enough information to decide, choose DOESN'T SAY.

اقرأ المقالة مرة أخرى ثم قرر هل الجمل بالأسفل صحيحة أم خاطئة على حسب النص، وفي حال عدم وجود معلومات كافية لتقرر ذلك اختار "لا يقول"

1 The reasons why adults try to control young people are always the same.

أسباب محاولة البالغين للسيطرة على الشباب دائماً نفس الأسباب

TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY

2 In future, it is likely to be more difficult for older people to control young people's use of technology.

في المستقبل من المحتمل أن يكون من الصعب السيطرة على استخدام الشباب للتكنولوجيا

TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY

3 Governments use technology to check their citizens' actions.

تستخدم الحكومات التكنولوجيا لفحص أفعال المواطنين

TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY

4 New communications technology plays an important part in economic development.

تلعب تكنولوجيا التواصل الحديثة دوراً مهماً في تطور الاقتصاد

TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY

5 Palestine will probably become an important place for technological change.

من المحتمل أن يصبح فلسطين مكانة هامة في التغيير التكنولوجي

TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY

Answers: 1 DOESN'T SAY 2 TRUE 3 DOESN'T SAY 4 TRUE 5 DOESN'T SAY

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Read the text again and fill in the following spaces suitably.

Similarities between parents and governments		
Parents		Governments
1.		1.
2.		2.
Differences between parents and governments		
Parents		Governments
1.		1.
2.		2.
The benefits of communication technology	In poorer countries	1.
		2.
	In Palestine	1.
		2.

B Answer the following questions.

1. What do older people think about internet?
2. Why do older people get so concerned about the negative effects of their children's use of communication technology?
3. What do older generations try to do? How do the old usually treat the young in general?
4. What is the difference now?
5. Who has the most effect now, the older or the internet? Why are older people unable to control it?
6. What are the problems that governments and older people face from technology?
7. What happen to the gap of knowledge?
8. What is similar between governments and older people?
9. What is the reason that makes it harder for the governments to control their citizens? What makes it difficult for the governments to control their citizens?
10. Where are the new technologies a force for social change and economic developments?
11. What has the World Bank calculated? What is the percentage of internet usage in poorer countries?
12. What is the benefit of CT for poorer countries?
13. What did the article in BBC website show?
14. What is the only way to extend economic opportunities and services? What is the main reason for social and economic change in poorer countries?
15. How could technology help Palestinian economy? How can modern technology break the borders?
16. Why do young Palestinians start their small technology companies?
17. What are the advantages of Laptop?
18. What is good about technology?
19. What is the clash of generations throughout history?
20. What makes the clash nowadays different from the past?

C Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. The spread of social media sites enables governments to control their citizen's behavior. ()
2. New communications technology plays an important part in social change and economic development. ()
3. The older generations have rarely tried to put limits on the behavior of the young. ()
4. The gap between generations is maximizing. ()
5. Social media sites are not easy to be controlled by all governments. ()
6. The reason why adults try to control young people is always the same across successive generations. ()
7. The worry of older people about the internet is negative. ()
8. According to the text, governments have more technological knowledge than parents, so they have some control on their citizens ()
9. According to the text, democratic governments have less difficulties with their citizens.
10. Apps cause difficulties for many governments. ()
11. Young Palestinians are starting small technology companies to break the Israeli economic restrictions. ()
12. According to the text, it was easier than now to control young people of previous generations by both parents and government. ()
13. According to the World Bank, a 20% high-speed internet connection leads to a 2.6 % increase in economic growth. ()
14. The small Palestinian technology companies could helplessly do something to the Palestinian economy. ()

15. According to the World Bank calculations, the more internet speed available, the more economic growth is expected. ()

D Complete the following with words from the text.

1. The spread of social media sites is not always a positive
2. The people who live in a country are its
3. Governments try to put on people's behavior.
4. One of the most single powerful ways to extend economic opportunities is
5. According to the World Bank, in poorer countries
6. Laptop can make us
7. Technological change could help Palestine to

E Choose the correct answers.

1. The older are concerned about the effect of technology on the young in the hope of.....
a. keeping their children safe. b. controlling their children.
c. putting limits on the behavior of their children. d. all mentioned above.
2. The old used to put limits on their children's behavior, but the situation is different now as.....
a. the old are more powerful than the internet. b. the internet is a great power.
c. the old don't understand the new world of media. d. B & C are possible.
3. The old are unable to control the world of new media because.....
a. c and d b. media sites spread widely.
c. it's something new for them that they can't understand. d. the situation is changing so fast.
4. As parents, the governments are unable to control their citizens due to
a. the wide spread of media sites and communication apps. b. having more technological knowledge.
c. their desire to put limits on them. d. nothing mentioned above.
5. The clash\struggle\created problem between the old and the young throughout history is because
a. the old try always to put limits on the young's behavior
b. the gap in knowledge between them
c. the old can't control media sites d. the old are always concerned about their children
6. The governments are as parents like to.....
a. understand the new world of communication. b. concern about their citizens.
c. widen the gap in knowledge. d. put limits on citizen's behavior
7. Information and communication technology has a positive effect on poor countries as it could make ... a. control on their behavior b. social change c. economic development c. b & c
8. ICT has a special impact on the Palestinian economy as.....
a. it breaks Palestine free from Israeli restrictions. b. Palestine becomes an Arab World technology hub. c. it interacts Palestine with the global community. d. a & c
9. The gap between the old and the young is widening because.....
a. media sites spread widely and fast. b. the internet is a great power.
c. the old like to control the young. d. parents want to protect their children.
10. Economic growth is increasing in poor countries due to.....
a. increase in social media sites. b. increase in high-speed internet connections.
c. increase in communications apps. d. increase in government's interests in the young.
11. The writer's idea of the effect of communications technology on society is.....
a. mostly negative b. mostly positive c. about half and half d. unclear
12. Only teachers are worried about the negative effects of communication technology on the young.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
13. Parents wish to save their children from the internet's harm or control.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
14. The old rarely put limits on the young's behavior.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
15. The gap between generations is increasing.

a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

16. Twitter and Whatsapp are easily controlled by the government.

a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

17. Laptop allows us to interact with the global community without a passport.

a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

18. "They may be motivated by a wish to protect their children." the underlined pronouns refer to

a. communications b. older people c. young people d. negative effects

19. " the spread of social media and communication apps like Twitter....." The long form of the underlined word is..... a. apparatus b. applications c. appeals d. appearances

20. ".....so they're unable to control it." the underlined word refers to.....

a. the new world of media b. the young c. the internet d. a & c

21. " In a similar way, governments, even in democratic countries, like to put limits." The government's way is similar to.....

a. the old's way with their children. b. the young's way with their parents.

c. the spread of social media. d. the wide gap between generations.

22. "making it harder for them to control their citizens." The underlined pronouns refer to

a. the old b. the parents c. media sites d. the governments

23. "Clearly this isn't always a positive trend." The underlined word refers to.....

a. the spread of social media sites. b. putting limits on people's behavior

c. control what citizens are saying and doing. c. b & c

24. ".....to break free from the restrictions placed on it by the Israeli occupation."

The underlined pronoun refers to.....

a. The young Palestinians b. technology companies c. the Palestinian economy d. the Arab World

25. " it breaks the borders." The underlined pronoun refers to.....

a. technology b. Israeli occupation c. the Arab World d. economy

26. Paragraph one is about

a. clash of generation b. information technology

27. To control what citizens are saying and doing is

a. positive trend b. negative trend

28. According to the text, governments all over the world have something in common which is

a. having high speed internet connection b. putting limits on the behavior of their citizens

29. To break free from restrictions, Palestinians need

a. traditional phone network b. technology c. occupation d. borders

F Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

1. line (2) They:

5. line (16) It:

2. line (7) it:

6. line (20) it:

3. line (9) They:

7. line (21) it:

4. line (12) this:

8. line (23) it:

G Match the words in the box with their meanings below.

potential – justified – panic – capable of

1. To stop thinking properly because of being frightened

2. It is possible to take place in the future, but hasn't happened yet.

3. It is the correct thing to do or believe

4. To have the necessary ability to do something

H Complete the sentences with words from the box.

addicted - fear - remote - tend - motivated

1. She lives in a village, far away from our town.

2. It is very dangerous when our children become to the internet.

3. Although she prepared well for the exam, she still has some of failing.
4. Palestinians never stop fighting because they areby the love of the land.
5. Women to live longer than men.

I Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the box.

shrinking – questionnaire - majority - vary

1. The teacher asked us to fill in a list of questions about the new curriculum.
2. The largest number of the guests are from neighboring schools.
3. Thanks to modern technology, the world is getting smaller.
4. The numbers of people using the internet differ between countries.

J Complete the sentences with words from the box.

justify fear capable addicted potential panic vary

1. He'sto football.
2. Wind power is a source of energy.
3. The hotel bedroomsin size from medium to very large.
4. Can you your decisions?
5. The rumors of war spread throughout Rome.
6. She was shaking with after the accident.
7. We need a person to organize the concert.

K Complete the sentences with words from the box.

citizens remote motivate trend network restrictions border

1. Our new teacher certainly knows how to his classes.
2. Many of theof Paris leave the town for the seaside during the summer.
3. The current is towards smaller families.
4. The underground railway covers all areas of the capital.
5. This tickets permits you to travel anywhere without
6. The refugees escaped across the

L Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

citizens hub capable addicted trend motivated

1.:having the ability.
2.:caused or encouraged
3.:central point.
4.:people who live in a country.
5.:unable to stop doing something.
6.:movement, fashion or change.

M Complete the sentences with words from the box.

borders - vary – restrictions - fear - panic- network – potential - addicted – capable

1. There are..... against bringing goods into the country.
2. She has a large of friends that she chats to online.
3. She has the.....to win the competition as she has the necessary abilities to win it.
4. Norway has no.....guards, only a sign identifying when one has entered it.
5. If you, children will be frightened.
6. He had done as required and warned them about a threat.
7. Shirt sizesfrom small to extra-large.

8. Being alone is my greatest
9. Some of the older people's concerns are that their sons might be to social media sites.

N Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the box.

restriction - justified - borders – remote

- 1-The village where we live is very far away from other places, so it's not easy to get to by bus....
2-Syrian immigrants cross many international dividing lines in their immigration.
3-There's no limit on the number of times you can enter the competition.
4-If an idea or action is reasonable and acceptable ,it is the correct thing to do or believe

O Fill in the spaces with suitable prepositions\adverbs from the box.

towards to without despite for of on by about from in with

1. If you are capable doing something, you have the necessary ability to do it.
2. There are restrictions how many books you can borrow from the library.
3. There is a trendsmaller and smaller telephones.
4. Although she prepared well for the exam, she still has some fears failing.
5. Palestinians never stop fighting because they are motivated the love of the land.
6. Women tend live longer than men.
7. Shirt sizes vary small extra-large.
8. Old people's concerns are that their sons might be addicted social media sites.
9. A person with a laptop can workthe worst situation.
10. He can work from his home and interact the global community‘ a passport and the occupation
11. The article went to show how young Palestinians are starting small technology companies.
12. New information and communications technologies are a force social change and economic development
13. Governments, even in democratic countries, like to put limits people’s behavior.
14. The young is very aware the possible negative effects technology.
15. I’m becoming increasingly worried the effect communications technology.

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثالث وحلولها

I Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rules. انظر للأمثلة ثم اكمل القوانين القواعدية

Examples

Young Palestinians are starting small technology companies that could / might / may help the Palestinian economy.

الشباب الفلسطيني يبداء شركات تكنولوجية صغيرة والتي من الممكن/ من المحتمل ان تساعد الاقتصاد الفلسطيني

We can't make any plans yet because he might / may not come.

لم نتمكن من القيام باي خطط بعد لأنه من المحتمل ان لا يأتي

The one thing we can predict is that the figures will continue to rise in future.

الشيء الوحيد الذي يمكن أن نتنبأ به هو ان الاعداد ستستمر في الزيادة فالارتفاع في المستقبل

We won't be in time now. It's too late.

لن نستطيع ان نصل بالوقت المحدد الان. انه متأخر جدا

1 Complete the grammar rules

- 1 We use the modal verbs..... , and..... to say that something is possible. نستخدم الأفعال الناقصة مثل و و لنقول ان شيئاً ما ممكناً
- 2 When we make negative statements about possibility, we can't use..... عندما نكون جمل منفية عن الاحتمال لا يمكننا ان نستخدم.....
- 3 We useas a modal verb when we are certain about a future event. نستخدم كفعل ناقص عندما نكون متأكدين من حدث فالمستقبل
- 4 (Reminder) The negative form of *will* is..... (تذكير) الصيغة المنفية من *will* هي

Answers: 1 *could, might, may* 2 *couldn't* 3 *will* 4 *won't*

2 Complete the sentences with a modal verb of possibility and the infinitive form of a verb in the box.

get	find	not happen
catch	improve	

- اكمل الجمل بفعل ناقص يدل على الاحتمال و صيغة المصدر من الفعل الذي فالصندوق
- 1 If we run, westillthe train. At least we can try. اذا ركضنا سيكون ما زال هناك احتمال/امكانية للحاق بالقطار. على الاقل يمكن ان نحاول
 - 2 Don't worry. I'm sure the economic situation soon. لا تقلق انا متأكد ان الوضع الاقتصادي سيتحسن قريباً
 - 3 There's no point worrying about it. It..... ليس هناك فائدة من القلق بخصوصه. انه من المحتمل ان لا يحدث
 - 4 Just try it. You..... that it's easier than you thought. Who knows? فقط جربها من المحتمل / من الممكن ان تجدها اسهل مما توقعت من يعرف؟
 - 5 You obviously..... the job if you don't apply for it. بوضوح انت لن تحصل على العمل اذا لم تقدم طلباً له
- Answers:** 1 *might / may / could* still *catch* 2 *will* improve 3 *might / may* not happen 4 *might / may* / *could* find 5 *won't* get

3 Look at the examples showing ways of making statements about the future more or less certain. Then answer the questions below.

انظر للأمثلة التي تبين طرق بناء الجمل المستقبلية الأكثر أو الأقل تأكيداً

Examples

He has all the right qualifications, so he could / might / may well get the job.

لديه كل المؤهلات المناسبة ولذلك من الممكن/المحتمل ان يحصل على عمل بشكل كبير

I'm not sure yet, but I'll probably catch the 9.30 train.

انا لست متأكد بعد ولكن من المحتمل ان الحق قطار الساعة التاسعة والنصف

The company probably won't accept her application since she doesn't have all the required qualifications.

من المحتمل ان لا تقبل الشركة طلبها للعمل حيث انها لا تمتلك كل المؤهلات المطلوبة

- 1 What word do we add to make *could, might* or *may* more certain? ما الكلمة اتي نستخدمها لنجعل *could* أو *might* أو *may* أكثر تأكيداً؟
- 2 What word do we add to make *will* less certain? ما الكلمة اتي نستخدمها لنجعل *will* أقل تأكيداً؟

Answers: 1 well 2 probably

4 Add the words or phrases in the box to the line in the correct order.

might / may not probably won't will probably may / might / could may / might / could well
--

0% 50% 100%

←-----→

won't may/might/could **will**

Answers: (from left to right) probably won't, might / may not, may / might / could, may / might / could well, probably will

5 Change the sentences so they make sense by choosing the correct part of the sentence.

غير الجمل بحيث يصبح لهم معنى باختيارك الجزء الصحيح من الجملة

1 I can't be sure, but this idea will/ will probably solve the problem.

انا لست متأكدا ولكن هذه الفكرة ستحل/من المحتمل ان تحل المشكلة

I can't be sure, but this idea will probably solve the problem

انا لست متأكدا ولكن هذه الفكرة من المحتمل ان تحل المشكلة

2 We might/ might well get there on time, but I don't think so.

من المحتمل / من المحتمل بشكل كبير ان نصل هناك في الوقت المحدد ولكني لا اعتقد ذلك

3 She's better than most of the others, so she may well/ may not win the prize.

هي افضل من معظم الاخرين ولذلك من المحتمل بشكل كبير/ من المحتمل ان تفوز بالجائزة

4 I probably won't/ 'll probably go shopping this afternoon. There are several things we need.

من المحتمل ان لا اذهب/ من المحتمل اني سأذهب للتسوق هذه الظهيرة. هناك العديد ن الاشياء التي نحتاجها

5 He's quite unpopular, so he could/ probably won't win the election.

هو غير معروف الي حدما ولذلك من الممكن ان/ من المحتمل ان لا يفوز بالانتخابات

Answers: 1 will probably solve (example answer) 2 might get there 3 may well win 4 'll probably
5 probably won't win

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الرابع وحلولها

1 Look at the examples of how we use will. Then match them with their meanings 1–4.

Examples

A Researchers predict that the figures will continue to rise in future.

يتنبأ الباحثون بأن الأرقام ستستمر فالارتفاع في المستقبل

B The next flight to arrive will be the 732 from London.

الرحلة التالية التي في طريقها للوصول ستكون رقم 732 والقادمة من لندن

C There's nothing on TV, so I think I'll go to bed.

لا يوجد ما يمكن مشاهدته على التلفاز ولذلك اعتقد أنني سأنام

D Don't worry. I'll help you solve the problem. لا تقلق سأساعدك في حل المشكلة

1 giving new information to the public about a future event (announcing)

إعطاء معلومات حديثة للعامة عن حدث مستقبلي.....

2 confidently predicting or expecting that something is certain

التنبؤ أو التوقع بثقة بأن شيئاً أكيداً سيحدث.....

3 making an offer عمل عرض

4 talking about something you've just decided التحدث عن شيء تم للتو إخذ قرار بصده

Answers: 1 B 2 A 3 D 4 C

2 Complete the sentences with will (or 'll) and the verbs in the box. Then write 1, 2, 3 or 4 after each sentence to show which meaning from Activity 1 indicates.

أكمل الجمل باستخدام will والافعال التي فالصندوق ثم اكتب الرقم من ١ الى ٤ بعد كل جملة حتى تبين الي اي معنى تشير كل جملة من نشاط ٢

find visit walk take help begin

1 Please take your seats. This evening's concertin five minutes.

الرجاء الجلوس على مقاعدكم الحفلة الموسيقية لهذه الليلة ستبدأ خلال خمس دقائق

2 It's no problem. If we miss the bus, we..... ☐

ليست مشكلة ان لم نلحق بالباص سنمشي

3 The government has announced that the President..... Russia next month. ☐

اعلنت الحكومة ان الرئيس سيزور روسيا الشهر القادم

4 Those bags look heavy. Iyou carry them if you like. ☐

يبدو ان تلك الحقائب ثقيلة سأساعدك في حملهم ان احببت ذلك

5 I'm sure scientistsa solution to the problem of climate change. ☐

انا متأكد من ان العلماء سيجدون حلاً لمشكلة التغير المناخي

6 It's too late to post it, so Iit there myself tomorrow. ☐

لقد بات متأخراً جداً إرسالها ولذلك سأأخذها لهنالك بنفسى غدا

Answers: 1 will begin, 1 2 we'll walk, 4 3 will visit, 1 4 I'll help, 3 5 will find, 2 6 I'll take, 4

3 Look at the examples of two more ways to talk about the future: the present continuous tense and going to (do). Then answer the questions.

Examples

I'm having a party next Saturday. سأقيم حفل السبت القادم

He says he's going to do his homework. قال بأنه سيعمل واجباته

That wall doesn't look safe. It's going to fall over one day. لا يبدو الحائط امنا سيسقط في يوم ما

1 Which form do we use when we have some evidence to make us certain?

اي صيغة نستخدم عندما يكون لدينا دليل على/او عندما نكون متأكدين من حدوث الفعل فالمستقبل

2 Which form do we use to talk about things that are arranged?

اي صيغة نستخدم عندما نتحدث عن اشياء تم الاعداد لها مسبقا

3 Which form do we use to talk about things that we intend or have decided to do (but are not necessarily completely arranged)?

اي صيغة نستخدم عندما نتحدث عن اشياء ننوي القيام بها او قررنا ذلك (ولمن ليس بالضرورة تم الاعداد لها تماما)

Answers: 1 going to 2 present continuous 3 going to

4 Complete the sentences using going to or the present continuous tense with the verbs in brackets.

1 You'd better take an umbrella. The weather forecast says it..... (rain)

من الافضل ان تأخذ شمسية. النشرة الجوية تقول انها ستمطر

2 Sorry I can't see you this afternoon. I..... tennis with Ziad. (play)

اسف لا يمكنني مقابلتك هذه الظهيرة. انا سألعب تنس مع زياد

3 If he gets to university, heLiterature. (study)

اذا التحق بالجامعة سيدرس آداب

4 She..... to Cairo next week. The plane ticket is already booked. (travel)

هي ستسافر للقاهرة الاسبوع المقبل تم حجز تذكرة الطائرة

5 He's taken his shoes off. I think he..... into the water. (jump)

لقد خلع حذائه. اعتقد انه سيقوم بالقفز فالماء

6 She always says she..... early, but she's always late. (arrive)

هي تقول دائما انها ستصل مبكرا ولكنها دائما تتأخر

Answers: 1 's going to rain 2 'm playing 3 's going to study 4 's travelling 5 's going to jump 6 's going to arrive

لاحظ وتذكر ما يلي قبل حل الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

Modal verbs of probability

- نستخدم الأفعال might, may and could للتعبير بان شيء محتمل أن يحدث بمعنى احتمال قليل تقريبا ٥٠ %
- يمكن استخدام may, might في حالة النفي بإضافة not فتصبح may not/ might not
- لا نستخدم could مع النفي
- يتم اضافة well للأفعال might, may and could حيث تزيد من درجة التأكد تقريبا لتصبح ٧٠ % بمعنى احتمال كبير
- Young Palestinians are starting small technology companies that may help the Palestinian economy.
- We can't make any plans yet because he might/ may not come.
- He has all the right qualifications, so he could / might/ may well get the job.

Future statement using will

- نستخدم will عندما نكون متأكدين بأن شيء سيحدث في المستقبل . وهنا تكون درجة التأكد من حدوث الشيء ١٠٠ %
- نستخدم won't عندما نكون متأكدين بأن شيء لن يحدث في المستقبل . وهنا تكون درجة التأكد من حدوث الشيء ٠ %
- نجعل will أقل تأكيدا بإضافة كلمة probably الى will وتصبح درجة التأكد تقريبا ٩٠ %
- نضيف ل won't القليل من التأكد بإضافة كلمة probably قبل won't وتصبح درجة التأكد تقريبا ٥٠ %
- I'm not sure yet, but I will probably catch the 9.30.
- We can predict that the figures will continue to rise in future.
- We won't be in time now. It's too late.

يمكننا ان نستخدم will استخدامات اضافية

- عندما نتوقع أو نتنبأ بثقة شيء مؤكد Researchers predict the figures will continue to rise in future
 - عند الاعلان او اعطاء معلومات جديده للعامة أو اعلان من الحكومة
- The next flight to arrive will be the 732 from London.

- عندما القيام بقرار مفاجئ أو سريع There is nothing on TV, so I think I'll go to bed.
- عند القيام بعرض مساعدة أو عرض أو وعد Don't worry. I'll help you solve the problem.

Other ways of talking about the future

- نستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر للحديث عن اشياء تم التحضير لها مسبقا أو تم ترتيبها بالتأكد . ويكون عبارة عن خطة شخصية بالمستقبل I'm having a party next Saturday
 - نستخدم going to عندما يكون لدينا دليل يجعلنا نتنبأ ان شيء سيحدث بالمستقبل going to
 - That wall does not look safe. It is going to fall over one day.
 - نستخدم going to لنعبر عن اشياء ننوي او قررنا ان نفعلها ولكنها ليست منسقة تماما
- He says he is going to do his homework.

الفرق بين المضارع المستمر و going to عند الحديث عن المستقبل

نستخدم المضارع المستمر للتخطيط الكامل لحدث (هناك دليل/ترتيب مسبق) فالمستقبل القريب (التخطيط تم قبل لحظة الكلام بفترة)

- ☐ He is getting married next week.
- ☐ I am visiting the doctor. I have an appointment.
- ☐ I am meeting my uncle at the airport at six o'clock.
- ☐ I am leaving work in an hour. I have arranged it with my boss.

نستخدم going to للتخطيط الغير كامل لحدث (نيه بدون دليل) فالمستقبل البعيد

- ☐ Where are you going to go on holiday this summer?
- ☐ Their son is going to live in Jordan next year.
- ☐ He is going to invite you for dinner when he wins the prize.

او للتخطيط لحدث في المستقبل القريب (وهناك دليل) لكن التخطيط له او الدليل عليه لحظة الكلام او قريب منها

- ☐ That wall doesn't look safe. It's going to fall over one day.
- ☐ Why are you holding this bucket of water? I am going to wash the car.
- ☐ The man's has taken his shoes outdoors. I think he is going to pray at the mosque.

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Complete the sentences with *might* / *may* / *could* or *will* and the verbs in the box.

Revision (Units 1–5) p.63

not happen enjoy not succeed not take solve turn out

- 1 Try turning it off, then on again. That the problem.
- 2 I can say for sure that if you don't work, you
- 3 I know you don't like stories, but I'm sure you..... this one.
- 4 Some people think people will live on other planets one day, but I think it probably this century.
- 5 I wasn't sure at first, but starting my own business..... to be the best decision I've ever made.
- 6 Who knows? This work as long as you think.

B Circle the correct verb forms. Revision (Units 1–5) p.63

- 1 Their son is **living** / **going to live** in Jordan next year.
- 2 They can try, but I'm sure they **aren't succeeding** / **won't succeed**.
- 3 If the plan doesn't work, what **will you do** / **are you doing**?
- 4 I think I'm **travelling** / **going to travel** by train, but I'm not sure yet.
- 5 I've just missed the 7.30 bus, but it's OK, **I'll wait** / **I'm going to wait** for the next one.
- 6 I'm **having** / **I'll have** a party next week. Can you come?

C Rewrite the sentences using a future form: *will do*, present continuous or *going to*

Revision (Units 1–5) p.63

- 1 Where have you arranged to go on holiday this summer?
Where
- 2 I promise to phone you as soon as I arrive.
I promise I.....
- 3 The weather forecast is for rain tomorrow afternoon.
The weather forecast says it's.....
- 4 I can help you clean the house if you like.
I
- 5 Attention please. The arrival time for the next flight is 10.35.
The next flight.....
- 6 She intends to be a teacher when she leaves university.
She.....

D Look at the sentences. If there is a mistake, correct the sentence. Revision (Units 1–5) p.64

- 1 What will you do this weekend?
- 2 I'll try to finish the work, but I could not be able to.
- 3 You can trust me. I'm not telling anyone the secret.
- 4 I think this might well be the best thing to do.
- 5 There's no guarantee, but he will be able to mend the car.
- 6 I'll see you there, but I could be a bit late.

7 I haven't done much revision, so I may pass the test.

8 I'm rather tired, so I won't probably go out tonight.

E Correct the mistakes in these sentences. There is one mistake in each sentence. TB Practice test – Semester 1 p.116

1. Be careful, that car will hit us.

2. We're having to walk if we miss the bus.

3. He won't be here next week because he'll take the whole week off.

4. When she finishes her studies, she's applying for a job at the Ministry.

5. If you find it hard, I'm going to help you.

F Choose the correct answers.

الأسئلة الإضافية على قواعد الوحدة

1-He hasn't studied hard. I think he.....this exam.

a- will fail b- fails c – is going to fail d- failed

2-Youit if you aren't careful.

a- are breaking b-will break c – have broken d- are going to break

3- My brothertwenty next week.

a- will be b- is being c – is going to be d- is

4- The sky is cloudy, I think it.....

a- is going to rain b- has rained c – will rain d- would rain

5- The ceiling of the room doesn't look very safe, it

a- will fall b- is falling c – is going to fall d- falls

6- I.....my uncle at the airport at six o'clock.

a- am going to meet b- am meeting c – will meet d- meet

7- What youtomorrow?

a- will.....do b- are doing c – do..... do d- are going to do

8- If you play well, you.....the match.

a- are going to win b- win c – will win d- would win

9- I.....work in an hour. I have arranged it with my boss.

a- will leave b- am leaving c – will probably d- am going to leave

10- He is filling the bucket with water. Hethe car.

a- will wash b- washes c- has washed d- is going to wash

11- We are saving up because webuy a car.

a- will b- are being c – are going to d- would

12- Youpunished if you make that mistake again.

a- will be b- are being c – are going to be d- are

G Circle the correct modal verb to complete the sentences below:

1. I can't be sure, but the lecture **will / will probably** begin at 10:00 pm.

2. Our national team have got a lot of training. They **could / could well** win the match.

3. He hasn't saved enough money yet, so he **probably won't /won't** get married this year.

4. He hasn't saved any money yet, so he **probably won't /won't** buy the car.

5. My cousin **is living/ is going to live** in Ramallah next year.

6. He **is visiting/is going to visit** the doctor next week. He has an appointment.

7. I **will probably/ am going to** study French , but I'm not sure yet.

8. We **are having/will have** a party next Monday .Would you like to come?

9. He **will get / is getting** married next week.

10. She **will be /is going to be** a doctor when she leaves university.

11. I can't come tonight, I **am working / am going to work** late.

12. We **may be / will be** there on time ,but I don't think so.

13. Have you painted your flat? Not yet . I **will paint / am going to paint** it.

14. I **probably won't / won't go** away for my holiday next month. I haven't got any money.

15. Attention please!. The next flight **will arrive /is going to arrive** at 9:00.
16. I **am taking/ am going to take** my cat to the vet for his annual checkup.
17. They **will/ are going to** move to Canada next summer.
18. Don't get up. I **will/ could** answer the phone.
19. They can play tennis tomorrow. They **probably won't work/ are not working**.
20. If I finish my homework, I **am going/ am going to go** to Abeer's party.
21. It is no problem. If we miss the train, we **will walk/ are walking**.
22. I **am organizing/ will organize** an important meeting next Sunday.
23. She is not free on Sunday. She **will work/ is working**.
24. He phoned while you were out. OK. I **will call/ am calling** him back.
25. I think everyone **is coming/ is going to come** to the dinner on Saturday.
26. Do you want to have chicken or beef? I think I **am having/will have** beef.
27. Can you lend me one hundred dollars? I **am going to pay/ will pay** you back on Friday.
28. There are blue patches in the sky. I think it **will/ may** rain.
29. There are dark patches in the sky. I think it **will/ is going to** rain.
30. When is she going to phone you? I don't know. She **is going to/ might** phone this afternoon.
31. Why are you wearing your best suit? I **am going to have/ will have** lunch with the biggest customer.
32. He **is having/ is going to have** an operation next week.
33. How pale she is! I think she **will probably /is going to** faint.

H Correct the mistakes in the following sentences.

1. We might well get there in time, but I don't think so.
2. He has the right qualifications, so he might not get the job.
3. I 'm not sure, but I won't join you tonight.
4. We can't make any plans because the weather could not be fine tomorrow.
5. It's raining outside. I'm taking my umbrella.
6. The man has taken off his shoes outdoor. I think he is praying at the mosque.
7. I'm sure Ruba may get this job. She' the best candidate.
8. The weather forecast says it is going to rain tomorrow.

I Rewrite the following sentences.

1. He switched off the lights and about to sleep. (He is)
He is
2. We have arranged to hold a meeting tomorrow. (We are)
We are
3. I've arranged to give my wedding party next week. (I'm)
I'm
4. She intends to invite all the family for her birthday. (She is)
She is
5. Where have your classmates decided to camp this Friday?
.....
6. My brother promises to bring all the books back to the library.
My brother promises
7. Why are you holding a piece of paper?
I a letter to my friend.

J Complete with the modal verbs in the box.

will is going to might could won't

1. Mary stay with us when she comes to visit Gaza. She promised that
2. I'm not sure yet, but the money you havenot be enough to buy a new car.
3. You obviouslymake any progress if you don't manage your time properly.

4. The exam be very easy this year. Who knows?
5. He invite you for dinner when he wins the prize.

الأسئلة على الوحدة الرابعة من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية من 2016 حتى 2019

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 17\6\2019

Circle the correct answer.

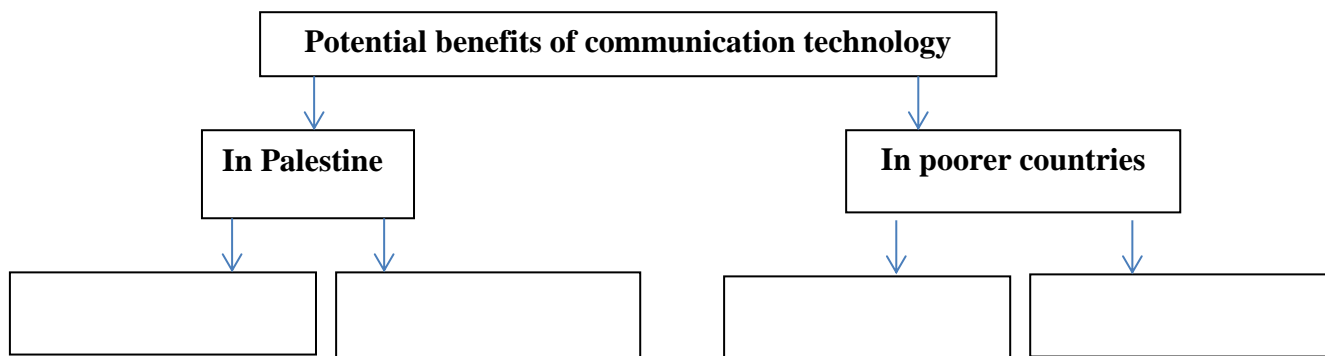
- He is quite unpopular, so he (probably will – won't probably) lose the election.
- We (are leaving – will leave tomorrow). We have already bought the train tickets.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 17\6\2019

The reading passage (page 40)

- What is the clash between generations throughout history?
- Do the government control their citizens' behavior? If no, say why?

Complete the web with the missing information.



Decide whether each of the following is true or false.

- The 10% increase in high-speed internet affects the economy effectively. ()
- The spread of social media sites enable the government to control their citizens' behavior. ()
- Twitter and Whatsapp are technological ways of communication. ()

Circle the correct answer.

1. Paragraph one is about

- a) clash of generations b) information technology

2. According to the world bank, a 20% high-speed internet connection leads to a

- a) 2.6 % increase in economic growth b) 2.6 % decrease in economic growth

3. According to the Palestinian interviewee, technology

- a) breaks borders b) build borders

Write what the following pronouns might refer to.

- ..unable to control **it**
- ..harder for **them** to control
- ..; **he** can work from home.....

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

- We are having to walk if we miss the bus.

Circle the correct answer.

- Their son is in Jordan next week. (living –going to live)
- I can't be sure, but this idea solve the problem. (will probably – will)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 4\6\2018

Complete with words from the box.

excuse ... capable ...

- The employee is not well qualified, so he is not of doing such kind of work.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 11\8\2018

Circle the correct answer.

- The wind is blowing very hard and one of the big trees in the garden is making creaking noises. The tree (is going to fall – is falling) down.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي 10\6\2017

Circle the correct answer. علمي وأدبي

- Sorry, I can't see you tonight, I am (reading – going to read) for my exam.
- There are blue patches in the sky, I think it (will – **may**) rain.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع الأدبي 10\6\2017

Complete with words from the box.

fantasy ... vary ...

- Priceswidely from shop to shop. Some are expensive, others are cheaper.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 9\8\2017

Reading passage (page 38)

A Choose the best title for the text.

- a. Smart Phones b. Methods of Communication Today
- c. A Study about the Internet d. TV Programs

B Answer the following questions.

1. Who is frightened by the rise of the number of teenagers using social media in text B?
2. Why should we feel positive about the future according to the results of the study?
 - a.
 - b.
3. Which text includes a list of concerns?
4. In which text the writer believes that we should trust young people more?
5. Which text is about a personal feeling?

C. Complete the following sentence.

The negative effects of spending too much time on texting and chatting in text A are:

- a.
- b.

D. Decide if the statements are true or false according to the text.

1. Older people had more fear reaction of the growth of social media than parents today. ()
2. A quarter of teenagers use social media at least ten times a day. ()
3. Fears of the rise of figures in using social media are justified according to Lehane. ()

E What do the highlighted pronouns\ number in the text refer to.

- **He** says he is going to do his homework.....
- ... **this** instead of doing useful things
- **75%**
- But are **these** fears justified?

Circle the correct answer.

- The president is (going to visit – visiting) Jordan next week to attend an important meeting.

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

- I am sure that Ali may arrive soon.
- He is quite unpopular, so he could win the elections.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 9\6\2016

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

- I promise I may phone you as soon as possible.....
- The man's has taken his shoes outdoors. I think he is praying at the mosque.....

Circle the correct answer.

- I have just missed the 8:30 train, but it's ok, I (will wait – going to wait) for the next one.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 11\8\2016

Circle the correct answer.

- When is Laila going to phone you?
I do not know. She (might – must) call this afternoon.
- Ali (may not – will) go out tonight. He is not feeling well.

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الوحدة الرابعة

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الأول

A Answer the following questions.

Text A

1. the effect communications technology on young people
2. They spend hours every day texting, chatting or updating their social media pages.
3. He is afraid of potential danger because 1) he does not know enough about technology and 2) he thinks his son is wasting so much time on internet
4. He wants him to do useful things e.g., doing his homework, being with his friends and communicating with real people.
5. He has a lot of worries about the effect of technology on his son because he does not know enough about it, so he wants answers to his questions.

Text B

1. it showed that nearly a quarter of teenagers use social media sites at least ten times a day and 75% own mobile phones.
2. The common way\form\ method of communication nowadays is texting.
3. She says parent's fear is due to the fact that they don't understand new technology, and young people are very aware of the possible negative effects of it, and they know the difference between online world and real world..
4. She is in favor of using technology by young people. She justified parents' fear as mentioned above in question no. 3.
5. Because sometimes knowing personal details may lead to a threat or danger from bad people\strangers.

B Text A and B. Choose the correct answers.

1. b. a problem 2. d. B & C 3. c. Doesn't say 4. a. True 5. c. Doesn't say 6. b. False 7. d. all mentioned above. 8. b. the internet 9. d. B & C 10. c. homework 11. b. young people 12. a. True 13. a. True 14. a. True 15. b. False 16. a. True 17. b. False 18. a. True 19. c. Doesn't say 20. b. the connected generation 21. a. texting 22. c. figures 23. d. rising the figures 24. b. panic reaction 25. a. older people 26. d. all mentioned above 27. b. young people 28. d. all are correct 29. d. B & C 30. a. terror 31. c. they don't understand how to use media sites. 32. a. True 33. b. False 34. a. True 35. b. False

C Decide which of the two writers (A/ B) is most likely to have the following opinions.

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B

D Read the two texts again and fill in the following spaces suitably.

Results of the study about the internet

1. A quarter of teenagers use social media sites at least ten times a day
2. 75% own mobile phones
3. Texting is now the main form of communication for young people

Questions\ worries introduced by the parent	Replies\ responses to these worries, according to Lehane
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Is all this texting affecting young people's ability to use language properly? 2. Is there a danger that they could become addicted to technology? 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Young people are quite capable of telling the difference between the online world and the real world, or between the types of language used for texts and job applications. 2. Panic reaction comes from parents' fear of something

3. What potential dangers are out there in the online world?	they don't understand 3. Young people are also very aware of the possible negative effects of technology
--	---

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Read the text again and fill in the following spaces suitably.

Similarities between parents and governments	
Parents	Governments
1. They try to put limits on the behavior of their children 2. They are unable to control the impact of social media on their children	1. They try to put limits on people's behavior 2. They can't control what their citizens are saying and doing
Differences between parents and governments	
Parents	Governments
1. They have not enough knowledge about CT 2. They try to put limits on the behavior of their children because they worry about them	1. They have more knowledge about CT than parents 2. They try to put limits on people's behavior because they worry about special interests

The benefits of communication technology	In poorer countries	1. a force for social change 2. a force for economic development
	In Palestine	1. help the Palestinian economy 2. break borders and Israeli restrictions

B Answer the following questions.

1. They think it may have negative effects of their children.
2. They may be motivated by a wish to protect their children from harm or to control them.
3. They always try to put limits on the behaviour of the young.
4. The only difference now is that the internet is such a powerful force, and they don't understand it, so they're unable to control it.
5. The internet because it has a powerful force, and they don't understand it, so they're unable to control it.
6. They can't control what young people are saying and doing.
7. It is widening all the time
8. Both of them like to put limits on young people's behavior and don't succeed.
9. The spread of social media sites and communications apps like Twitter and WhatsApp.
10. In poorer countries.
11. In poorer countries, a 10% increase in high-speed internet connections leads to a 1.3% increase in economic growth.
12. It is a force for social change and economic development.

13. The article showed how young Palestinians are starting small technology companies that could help the Palestinian economy to break free from the restrictions placed on it by the Israeli occupation.
14. Communication technology
15. It provides economic opportunities and services to them. In other words, young Palestinians are starting small technology companies that could help the Palestinian economy to break free from the restrictions placed on it by the Israeli occupation.
16. To break free from the restrictions placed on them by the Israeli occupation
17. A person with a laptop can work in the worst situations; he can work from his home and interact with the global community.
18. It is limitless. A person can work from his home and interact with the global community without a passport and despite restrictions.
19. Throughout history, there has been a gap in knowledge between the old and young, and old have always tried to put limits on the behavior of the young.
20. The internet because it is now a powerful force. The gap in knowledge between the old and young is widening because the old don't understand internet technology, so they're unable to control it.

C Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

- 1.False 2. True 3. False 4. True 5. True 6. True 7. False 8. False 9. False 10. True 11. True 12. True 13. True 14. False 15. True

D Complete the following with words from the text.

- 1.trend 2. citizens 3. limits 4. new technology with high-speed internet connections 5. a 10% increase in high-speed internet connections leads to a 1.3% increase in economic growth 6. work in the worst situations 7. break free from Israeli economic restrictions

E Choose the correct answers.

1. d. all mentioned above. 2. d. b & c are possible. 3. a. c and d 4. a. the wide spread of media sites and communication apps. 5. b. the gap in knowledge between them 6. d. put limits on citizen's behavior 7. c. b & c 8. d. a & c 9. a. media sites spread widely and fast. 10. b. increase in high-speed internet connections. 11. b. mostly positive 12. b. False 13. a. True 14. b. False 15. a. True 16. b. False 17. a. True 18. b. older people 19. b. applications 20 d. a & c 21. a. the old's way with their children. 22. d. the governments 23. d. b & c 24. c. the Palestinian economy 25. a. technology 26. a. clash of generation 27. b. negative trend 28. b. putting limits on the behavior of their citizens 29. b. technology

F Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. parents, teachers and older people in general | 5. increase in high-speed Internet connections |
| 2. new world of social media and instant communication | 6. Palestinian economy |
| 3. governments | 7. technology |
| 4. the spread of social media sites and communications apps | 8. technology |

G Match the words in the box with their meanings below.

- 1.panic 2. potential 3. justified 4. capable

H Complete the sentences with words from the box.

1. remote 2. addicted 3. fears 4. motivated 5. tend

I Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the box.

- 1.questionnaire 2. majority 3. shrinking 4. vary

J Complete the sentences with words from the box.

1. addicted 2. potential 3. vary 4. justify 5. panic 6. fear 7. capable

K Complete the sentences with words from the box.

1. motivate 2. citizens 3. trend 4. network 5. restrictions 6. borders

L Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

1. capable 2. motivated 3. hub 4. citizens 5. addicted 6. trend

M Complete the sentences with words from the box.

1. restrictions 2. network 3. potential 4. border 5. panic 6. potential 7. vary 8. fear 9. addicted

N Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the box.

1. remote 2. borders 3. restriction 4. justified

O Fill in the spaces with suitable prepositions\adverbs from the box.

1. of 2. on 3. towards 4. of 5. by 6. to 7. from .. to 8. to 9. in 10. with ... without.. despite 11. on 12. for 13. on 14. of 15. about

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Complete the sentences with *might / may / could* or *will* and the verbs in the box.

Revision (Units 1–5) p.63

1 might / may / could solve 2 won't succeed 3 will enjoy 4 won't happen 5 might / may / could turn out 6 might / may / not take

B Circle the correct verb forms. Revision (Units 1–5) p.63

1 is going to live 2 won't succeed 3 will you do 4 going to travel 5 I'll wait 6 I'm having

C Rewrite the sentences using a future form: *will do*, present continuous or *going to*

Revision (Units 1–5) p.63

1 Where are you going to go on holiday this summer? 2 I promise I'll phone you as soon as I arrive. 3 The weather forecast says it's going to rain tomorrow. 4 I'll help you to clean the house. 5 The next flight will arrive at 10.35. 6 She's going to be a teacher when she leaves university.

D Look at the sentences. If there is a mistake, correct the sentence. Revision (Units 1–5) p.64

1 What are you going to do this weekend? 2 ... but I might / may not be able to. 3 I won't tell anyone the secret. 4 correct 5 ... he might / may / could be able ... 6 correct 7 ... so I may not pass ... 8 ... I probably won't ...

E Correct the mistakes in these sentences. There is one mistake in each sentence. TB Practice test – Semester 1 p.116

1. Be careful, that car is going to hit us.
2. We'll have to walk if we miss the bus.
3. He won't be here next week because he's taking the whole week off.

4. When she finishes her studies, she's going to apply for a job at the Ministry.

5. If you find it hard, I'll help you.

F Choose the correct answers.

1- a- is going to fail 2- b- will break 3- a- will be 4- a- is going to rain 5- c – is going to fall 6- b- am meeting 7- d- are going to do 8- c – will win 9- b- am leaving 10- d- is going to wash 11- c – are going to 12- a- will be

G Circle the correct modal verb to complete the sentences below:

1. will probably 2. could well 3. probably won't 4. won't 5. is going to live 6. is visiting 7. will probably 8. are having 9. is getting 10. is going to be 11. am working 12. may be 13. will paint 14. won't go 15. will arrive 16. am taking 17. are going to 18. will 19. are not working 20. am going to go 21. will walk 22. am organizing 23. is working 24. will call 25. is going to come 26. will have 27. will pay 28. may 29. is going to 30. might 31. am going to have 32. is having 33. is going to

H Correct the mistakes in the following sentences.

1. might\may\could get 2. might\may\could well get 3. will probably join 4. might\may not be 5. I will take 6. is going to pray 7. will get 8. True

I Rewrite the following sentences starting with the words in brackets.

1. He is going to sleep. 2. We are holding a meeting tomorrow. 3. I'm giving my wedding party next week. 4. She is going to invite all the family for her birthday. 5. Where are your classmates going to camp this Friday? 6. He will bring all the books back to the library. 7. am going to

J Complete with the modal verbs in the box.

1. will 2. might 3. won't 4. could 5. Is going to

UNIT 5 **Making friends**

مفردات الوحدة الخامسة

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
the nature of something	what something is really like	طبيعة او ماهية شيء ما
claim	say	يدعي
genuine	real	اصلي اصيل
regarded as	considered to be	يعتبر
roughly	approximately	تقريبا
via	by going through	بواسطة
guarantee	way to be sure	ضمان
in common	that we share	مشارك
happened to	didn't plan or arrange	صادف
lasting	continuing for a long time	دائم
acquaintance	someone you know (but not very well)	احد المعارف
initial	first	الاول
inflexible	not wanting to change	لا يتسم بالمرونة/ متعنت
extremes	opposite ends	نقيضين
impress	show how good you are	يثير اعجاب / يبهز
boast	be too proud	يتفاخر
in confidence	secretly	بشكل سري

come out	ينكشف/ يتبين
hand on	يعطي او يسلم شيء لشخص باليد
work out	يجد حلا/ يحسب
carry on	يستمر/ يواصل
stand out	يبرز
pass on	يمرر شيء تم استلامه من شخص لشخص اخر / ينقل خبر او معلومات من شخص لشخص
find out	يكشف

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الأول وحلولها

1 Read the quotation. Then discuss the questions below in pairs or small groups.

اقرأ الاقتباس ثم ناقش الأسئلة أدناه ضمن أزواج أو مجموعات صغيرة

‘There are no strangers ... only friends you haven’t yet met.’

"لا يوجد غرباء فقط اصدقاء لم تقابلهم بعد"

William Butler Yeats (Irish poet)

- 1 What do you think the quotation suggests about friendship? ماذا تعتقد ان الاقتباس يقترح عن الصداقة؟
2 Do you agree with this idea? Why? / Why not? هل تتفق مع الفقرة؟ لماذا؟ لم لا؟

2 Read the two texts quickly. Then answer the questions.

- 1 Which text is probably a news story? اي نص ممكن ان يكون خبرا؟
2 Which text gives a personal point of view? اي نص يعطي وجهه نظر شخصية؟
3 Which text complains about a common idea? اي نص يشكو من فكرة شائعة؟
4 Which text refers to research done in the past? اي نص يشير الي دراسة بالسابق؟
5 Which text gives examples from real life? اي نص يعطي امثلة من الحياة الواقعية؟

Answers: 1 A 2 B 3 B 4 A 5 B

TEXT A

A new study into how the Internet is changing the nature of friendship has found that social networking sites like Facebook and Myspace don’t help people make more close friends.

دراسة حديثة عن كيف يغير الانترنت طبيعة الصداقة اكتشفت ان مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي مثل الفيس بوك و ماي سبيس لا تصنع المزيد من الاصدقاء الحقيقيين.

Although people (especially young people) using these sites claim to have thousands of ‘friends’, this research suggests that face-to-face contact is usually needed to form genuine relationships.

رغم ان الناس (وبخاصة الشباب) الذين يستخدمون هذه المواقع يدعون ان لديهم الاف الاصدقاء، فان هذه الدراسة تقترح ان الاتصال وجها لوجه هناك عادة حاجة اليه لتكوين علاقات حقيقية.

Many previous studies of friendship have established that the maximum number of people in a standard friendship group is 150, with about five of these regarded as close friends.

الكثير من الدراسات السابقة اكدت على ان العدد الأقصى من الناس في مجموعة صداقة نموذجية يكون ١٥٠ منهم خمسة فقط يعتبرون اصدقاء حقيقيين.

This new study has found that, in terms of how many people we keep in regular contact with, these figures remain roughly the same for online friends. What’s more, the five closest friends of regular Internet users are likely to be people they have actually met.

وجدت هذه الدراسة الحديثة، بخصوص عدد الناس الذين يبقون على تواصل، ان تلك الاعداد تبقى كما هي بالنسبة لأصدقاء الانترنت. وزيادة على ذلك، فان الخمسة اصدقاء الحقيقيين على الانترنت من المحتمل ان يكونوا قد التقوا في الواقع.

‘To form close friendships, we need to be able to trust the other person,’ explains Dr Samuel Holiday, one of the report’s co-authors, ‘and with people that you only know through the Internet, you can’t even be sure they’re who they say they are.’

"لتكوين صداقات حقيقية، نحتاج ان نكون قادرين على ان نثق بالطرف الاخر" يوضح الدكتور صامويل هوليداي، وهو احد المؤلفين المشاركين بالدراسة، "وبالنسبة للناس الذين تقابلهم على الانترنت، لا تستطيع حتى ان تكون متأكد من انهم ما يدعون."

TEXT B

As someone who has made a lot of friends via the Internet, I'm tired of hearing that they're not 'real friends'.
كشخص له العديد من الاصدقاء عن طريق الانترنت، فانا مستاء من سماع انهم غير حقيقيين.

The argument seems to be that you can never really know someone unless you've actually met them. The fact is, though, that meeting someone is no guarantee that they're who they say they are.

يبدو ان الجدل حول ما يلي: انك حقا لا تستطيع ابدا ان تعرف شخص ما الا اذا قابلته فعلا. لكن الحقيقة هي ان مقابلة شخص ما ليست ضمانا بانه ما يدعي.

I've met lots of people whose real character and intentions turned out to be different from those first presented.

لقد قابلت اشخاص كثيرين والذين تبين فيما بعد ان شخصياتهم ونواياهم الحقيقية مختلفة تماما عما ظهر اولاً.

In fact, I regard some people I've met online as my closest friends. We actually have many interests in common, which is why we got together in the first place.

في الحقيقة، انا اعتبر بعض الأشخاص الذين قابلتهم على الانترنت اصدقاء حقيقيين. في الواقع لدينا اهتمامات مشتركة، وهي السبب في اجتماعنا في المقام الاول.

The things I'm interested in are perhaps a bit unusual, and there's little chance of meeting others with the same interests without the Internet.

الاشياء التي اهتم بها غريبة قليلا، وهناك فرصة ضئيلة لأقابل اخرين بنفس الاهتمامات بدون انترنت.

Compare this with people I met at school and haven't seen or contacted for nearly twenty years, or people I know at work. I'm supposed to think of these as 'real' friends, and the ones I chat to nearly every day as just 'Internet friends'.

قارن هذا مع الناس الذين قابلتهم بالمدرسة والذين لم اراهم او اتصل بهم لما يقرب من عشرين سنة، او الناس الذين اعرفهم في العمل. يفترض مني ان اعتبر هؤلاء اصدقاء حقيقيين، والاصدقاء الذين ادرش معهم تقريبا كل يوم مجرد "اصدقاء انترنت".

I'm told that these Internet friends are somehow less real, which doesn't make sense. In my experience, friendships made online are just as real as the ones we happened to make face to face.

يقال لي ان اصدقاء الانترنت الحقيقيين الى حد واقعين بدرجة اقل، وهذا لا معنى له. حسب خبرتي، الصداقات التي تتكون بواسطة الانترنت حقيقية مثل الصداقات التي نصادفها وجها لوجه.

3 Replace the underlined parts of these sentences with words or phrases from the texts. (The sentences are in the same order as the words or phrases in the texts.)

Text A

1 It's hard to describe what friendship is really like.

2 Some people say that they are your friends, but aren't really friends at all.

3 He's just pretending to be friendly. His feelings aren't real.

4 150 is considered to be the largest number of friends most people can have.
.....

5 All my friends are approximately the same age.

Text B

6 It was a long journey because we had to get to London by going through Paris.
.....

7 There is no way to be sure that what he says is true.

8 My brother and I have a lot of ideas and opinions that we share.

9 We didn't plan or arrange to arrive at the same time.

Answers: 1 the nature of 2 claim 3 genuine 4 regarded as 5 roughly 6 via 7 guarantee 8 in common
9 happened to

4 Read the texts more carefully. Then decide whether the statements below are TRUE or FALSE. Write the sentence or phrase from the text that helped you decide.

1 New research shows that online friendships are less real than ones with people you've actually met.
اظهرت دراسة حديثة ان اصدقاء الانترنت واقعين بدرجة اقل من الاصدقاء الذين نقابلهم فعلا

TRUE FALSE

2 The size of online friendship groups seems to be very different from 'real-life' ones.

حجم مجموعة الاصدقاء على الانترنت يبدو انه مخلف كثيرا عنه فالواقع.

TRUE FALSE

3 Samuel Holliday wrote the report by himself.

صامويل هوليداي كتب التقرير بنفسه

TRUE FALSE

4 The writer of Text B would disagree with Samuel Holliday.

كاتب النص B ممكن ان لا يتفق مع صامويل هوليداي

TRUE FALSE

5 The writer of Text B has similar interests to most people.

كاتب النص B لديه اهتمامات مشابهة لمعظم الناس

TRUE FALSE

6 The writer of Text B keeps in touch with his/her old school friends.

كاتب النص B يبقى على تواصل مع اصدقاءه/ها القدامى من المدرسة

TRUE FALSE

Answers: 1 TRUE (this research suggests that face-to-face contact is usually needed to form genuine relationships) 2 FALSE (these figures remain roughly the same for online friends) 3 FALSE (one of the report's co-authors) 4 TRUE (I'm tired of hearing that they're not 'real friends') 5 FALSE (the things I'm interested in are perhaps a bit unusual) 6 FALSE (haven't seen or contacted for nearly twenty years)

5 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups.

1 What differences (if any) are there between the friends you have online and those you meet in real life?

2 Do you think it's possible to be close friends with someone you've never met face to face? Why? / Why not?

I have hundreds of online friends,
but none of them are close friends.

I've got an online friend that I chat
to nearly every day, even though
we've never met.

A Answer the following questions.

Text A

1. What is the study about?
2. What does the new study show?
3. How are genuine relationships made?
4. What do the users of Facebook and MySpace claim?
5. What are the five online closest friends expected to be?
6. How can we get a close friend?
7. What did the new study find about the number of online friends?
8. What is the internet having an effect on?
9. What kind of website are Facebook and MySpace?
10. How many close friends do most people have?
11. What word or phrase tells us that Dr. holiday did not write the report on his own?

Text B

12. Does the writer agree with the results of the new study? Justify your answer!
13. Who is the closest friend for the writer? According to the text writer, what makes friends get together in the first place?
14. Does the writer suppose that face-to-face contact is needed to make real friends?
15. Why doesn't he consider his old school friends as real friends?
16. How can the writer have a better chance of meeting people with the same interests?
17. What is the writer's view about friendship?
18. What are the advantages of having internet friends, according to the text?
19. Do you think the writer is in favor of or against online friendships? Justify your answer

B Decide whether the following sentences are TRUE or FALSE.

1. Facebook and MySpace help people make more close friends. ()
2. Young people have thousands of friends. ()
3. Face-to face contact is always needed to form genuine relationships. ()
4. The writer of text B refuses to form friends by the internet. ()
5. The internet helps to meet people with the same interests. ()
6. According to text A, you should meet people if you want to know their real characters. ()
7. According to text B, you should meet people if you want to know their real characters. ()
8. People can't make real friends through social networking sites. ()
9. According to text B, online friends are not less real than those you have actually met. ()
10. Social media sites help you find people with similar interests. ()
11. The writer of text (B) agrees that friends via the internet are not real. ()
12. To be face to face friends in not a guarantee that they are who say they are. ()
13. There is a big chance of meeting people with the same interests without the internet. ()
14. The writer agrees that the school friends are the same as the internet friends. ()
15. The writer believes that online friends can be real friends. ()
16. The writer thinks you should meet people if you want to know their real character. ()
17. The writer has similar interests to most people. ()
18. The new research shows that people can make more close friends through social networking sites. ()
19. The size of online friendship groups seems to be very different from real-life ones. ()

C Complete the following sentences.

1. Trusting the other person is a good way to have
2. The writer considered some people as his closest friends because
3. The writer faced difficulty in forming real-life friends as
4. Having strange interests,.....

5. A new study says that in order to have a genuine relationships, you have to.....
6. According to text B, friendships made online are as the same as.....
7. You may meet people whose real character and intentions be different from
8. The writer regards some people he has met online as his
9. The text mentions some social media sites like and
10. Some cons مساوئ of online friendships are that and

D Choose the correct answers.

1. The new study is about.....
 - a. the nature of friendship b. the impact of internet on friendship
 - c. social network sites d. the ways of contact
2. A new study says that in order to have a genuine relationships, you have to.....
 - a. contact via Facebook b. help people make close friends
 - c. meet people face-to-face d. trust the other person
3. The users of Facebook and MySpace say that.....
 - a. they are close friends b. they have thousands of friends
 - c. they are in regular contact d. they form genuine relationship
4. The five closest friends, who use internet regularly, are expected to.....
 - a. be people who actually met b. trust each other c. form close relationship d. keep in regular contact
5. Trusting the other person is a good way to have.....
 - a. regular contact b. online friends c. thousands of friends d. a close friendship
6. According to the study, the number of online friends is.....real-life ones.
 - a. more than b. less than c. the same as d. as little as
7. Concerning online friends, the study found that.....
 - a. they use media sites regularly b. their number is the same as real-life ones
 - c. the closest online friends have actually met d. B & C
8. Facebook and MySpace are examples of.....
 - a. social networking sites b. research c. a new study d. the internet
9. " one of the report's co-authors....." The underlined prefix means.....
 - a. together b. alone c. bad one d. a short form of Co-cola
10. The number of the closest friends online and in real life is.....
 - a. 150 b. 5 c. 100 d. 50
11. Concerning online friends, Dr Samuel sees that.....
 - a. they establish the maximum number of friends b. they use media sites regularly
 - c. they are the closest friends d. we are unsure they are who they say
12. Facebook and MySpace help people make more close friends.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
13. Young people have thousands of friends.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
14. Face-to face contact is always needed to form genuine relationships.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
15. The writer is complaining about.....
 - a. hearing that internet friends are close friends b. hearing that internet friends are not genuine friends
 - c. hearing that meeting people is guarantee they are good
 - d. hearing that online friends are better than real-life ones
16. The writer considered some people as his closest friends because.....
 - a. they had interest in common. b. they contact daily
 - c. they turned out to be different d. they argue for each other
17. The writer faced difficulty in forming real-life friends as.....
 - a. there is little chance of meeting people b. he has unusual interests
 - c. he chats daily d. he met a lot of false ones

18. Having strange interests ,.....
 a. you can form many closest friends b. you have to meet people face to face
 c. it's hardly to meet people with similar interests d. you're supposed to make online friends
19. Meeting people is no guarantee that they are real as.....
 a. they have interests in common b. their interests are unusual c. they meet at school and work only
 d. some turned out to be different from the first meeting
20. The writer doesn't consider people he met at school as real friends because.....
 a. they have cut each other off for many years b. they chat weekly
 c. they contact via the internet d. nothing is correct
21. The writer refuses to form friends by the internet.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
22. The internet helps to meet people with the same interests.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
23. Some friendships can be stopped by the time these friends meet.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

E Read text A again and fill in the table suitably.

The study is about	The results of the study	The suggestion of the study

F Write what the following pronouns\ words refer to.

- these (text A line 16)
- these figures (text A line 19)
- who(text B line 1)
- we(text B line10)
- this(text B line15)
- these(text B line17)
- ones(text B line21)

G Find from the texts the words that have the same meaning.

- real =.....
- a discussion or debate between people with different views, opinions =.....
- appeared showed =.....
- consider =.....
- strange =.....
- catch up with =.....
- meaningless =.....

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثاني وحلولها

I Read the text quickly. Then match the titles below with the tips in the text.

- A Be clear, but not too demanding كن واضحاً ولا تكن شاقاً
- B Don't try too hard لا تتعبد في المحاولة
- C Keep secrets to yourself احتفظ بالأسرار لنفسك
- D Don't let one mistake get in the way لا تدع خطأ واحد يعطل العلاقة
- E Be interested كن مهتماً

It used to be thought that friendship was something that ‘just happened’ between people. However, many studies by social scientists have shown that becoming friends with another person is a complex process, but one that can be learnt. Making (and keeping) friends isn’t easy – it takes effort. Here are the top five tips for turning someone you know into a lasting friend.

كان يعتقد ان الصداقة هي مجرد شيء يحدث هكذا (ببساطة) بين الناس. لكن الكثير من الدراسات التي اجراها علماء الاجتماع اظهرت انها عملية معقدة ولكن يمكن اكتسابها. عمل الاصدقاء (او الاحتفاظ بهم) ليس سهلا-انه يتطلب مجهودا. واليك هنا اهم خمسة نصائح لتحويل شخص ما تعرفه الى صديق دائم.

1

Everyone has acquaintances – people we know, but who aren’t (yet) friends. To take your relationship further than just discussing the weather, you need to show an interest in their lives. Ask them questions (but don’t get too personal at first). Even more importantly, listen to their answers and remember the information for the next time you meet.

جميعنا لديهم معارف-وهم الاشخاص الذين نعرفهم ولكنهم ليسوا اصدقاءنا بعد. حتى تتطور العلاقة عن مجرد الحديث عن الطقس، انت تحتاج ان تظهر اهتماما بحياتهم. اسالهم اسئلة (ولكن لا تتطرق لأسئلة شخصية جدا في البداية). والاهم من ذلك، استمع لإجاباتهم وتذكر ما يقولون من معلومات عندما تقابلهم المرة القادمة.

2

Maybe you made a joke that annoyed your new friend, or forgot to call when you promised to. It’s almost inevitable that something will go wrong at some point, but it’s how you react to the situation that may be more important than the initial error. An honest apology and making the effort not to let it happen again are usually all that’s needed.

يمكن ان تقول نكتة تزعج صديقك الجديد، او ان تنسى الاتصال به اذا وعدته بذلك. لا مفر تقريبا من ان خطأ ما سيحدث في مرحلة معينة، ولكن الاهم من وقوع الخطأ الاول هو كيف ستتعامل مع الموقف. اعتذار صادق وبذل الجهد بعدم تكرار ذلك هو عادة كل ما تحتاجه.

3

When making arrangements, there are two opposite ways of behaving that can harm a friendship. The first is forcing the other person to make all the decisions by saying things like ‘I don’t mind, you choose’ or ‘Whatever you want’. The other is being too particular and inflexible about what you want to happen, or where, or when. Try to find a middle way between the two extremes.

عند عمل ترتيبات، هناك طريقتين متعاكستين من التصرف واللذان من الممكن ان تضرا بالصداقة. الاولى بإجبار الطرف الاخر ان يقوم بكل القرارات عن طريق قولك اشياء مثل "لا اهتم" أو "اختر انت" أو "مهما تريد" (اللي بدك اياه). و الاخر هو ان تكون محددا جدا وغير مرن حول ما تريد ان يحدث او اين يحدث او متى يحدث. حاول ان تجد حلا وسطيا بين هذين النقيضين المتطرفين.

4

It’s understandable that you want to impress a new friend and make them aware of your good points, but don’t go too far. Research shows that most of us tend to like people who don’t boast about their achievements or take themselves too seriously.

من المفهوم انك تريد ان تبهر/ تثير انطباع الصديق الجديد وتجعله مدركا لمحاسنك (ولكن لا تتماذى في ذلك). يبين البحث ان معظمنا يميل للأشخاص الذين لا يتفاخرون بإنجازاتهم او الذين لا يأخذون انفسهم على محمل الجد(اللي ماخدين في حالهم مقلب).

5

If someone tells you something ‘in confidence’, it means just that – they are confident that you won’t tell anyone else. In other words, they trust you. If you then pass on this information to another person, that trust is broken. Even if your friend doesn’t find out what you’ve done, this kind of behaviour can easily destroy a friendship over time.

ان اخبرك احدهم شيئا ما سرا فانه يعني انه يثق بانك لن تخبر احدا اخر. بمعنى اخر، انه يثق بك. اذا افشيت السر الى شخص اخر، فان الثقة ستتهار. حتى لو ان صديقك لم يكتشف ما فعلت، هذا النوع من السلوك يمكن ان يدمر الصداقة بسهولة مع الوقت.

Answers: 1 E 2 D 3 A 4 B 5 C

2 Read the text again. Then complete the tasks below.

1 Match the words and phrases from the text with their meanings.

WORDS AND PHRASES FROM TEXT	MEANINGS
1 lasting دائم	a opposite ends
2 acquaintance احد المعارف	b first
3 initial اول	c continuing for a long time
4 inflexible غير مرن/ متعصب	d secretly
5 extremes نقيضين	e show how good you are
6 impress يثير اعجاب/ يبهر	f someone you know (but not very well)
7 boast يتفاخر	g not wanting to change
8 in confidence سرّاً	h be too proud

Answers: 1 c, 2 f, 3 b, 4 g, 5 a, 6 e, 7 h, 8 d

2 Use the words and phrases in Part 1 to complete the sentences below.

- Please remember that what I've told you is, so don't tell anyone.
من فضلك تذكر ان ما اخبرتك به سرا، ولذلك لا تخبر اي احد
- Myidea was that he wasn't very nice, but now I know him better.
فكرتي الاولى عنه كانت انه ليس لطيفاً ولكن الان انا اعرفه بطريقة افضل
- It's not polite toabout how clever or rich you are.
ليس من الادب ان تتفاخر بخصوص كم نحن اذكاء او اغنياء
- He seems to change between two..... : Sometimes he can't stop talking, but sometimes he doesn't say anything at all.
يبدو انه يتغير بين نقيضين. احياناً لا يستطيع ان يكف عن الكلام واحياناً لا ينطق باي شيء ابداً
- Tell the interviewers about your exam results. That willthem.
اخبر من يقابلوك فالمقابلة عن نتائج امتحانك. ذلك سيثير اعجابهم (سيبهرهم)
- I'm not..... If anyone has a better plan, I'll listen to it.
انا شخص مرن (غير متعنت). اذا اي شخص لديه خطة افضل سأستمع له
- She's not a close friend of mine, just an
هي ليست صديقة مقربة، فقط احدى المعارف
- Reading stories to children helps to create alove of literature.
قراءة القصص للأطفال تساعد على تنمية حب الادب

Answers: 1 in confidence, 2 initial, 3 boast, 4 extremes, 5 impress, 6 inflexible, 7 acquaintance, 8 lasting

3 Complete the advice for each person below, using ideas and information from the text.

- I said something silly and I think he might be angry with me.
لقد قلت شيئاً سخيفاً واعتقد انه ربما يكون غاضباً مني

Don't worry. Just give your friend and make sure
لا تقلق فقط قم باعتذار صادق وتأكد ان لا تدعه يحدث مرة اخرى

2

We see each other every day, but I'm not sure how to take it further.

نرى بعضنا البعض كل يوم لكنني لست متأكدا كيف اطور العلاقة

Show that you're..... by..... (and of course remember to..... the answers!) اظهر انك مهتم بصديقك عن طريق سؤاله وطبعاً تذكر ان تستمع الى الاجابات

3

Should I tell people about my big expensive house?

هل ينبغي ان احدث الناس عن بيتي الكبير الثمين

It's OK to tell people, butbecause nobody likes that.

لك ان تخبر الناس لكن لا تتفاخر لأنه لا احد يحب ذلك

4

Should I say what I want to do or let others decide?

هل ينبغي ان اقول ما اريد او ان ادع الاخرين ان يقرروا

Say what you want, but don't..... You need to find.....

قل الذي تريده لكن لا تكن متعنتاً. انت بحاجة الى ان تجد طريقاً وسطياً بين نقيضين

Answers: 1 an honest apology, you don't let it happen again, 2 interested in your friend, asking him/her questions, listen to, 3 don't boast, 4 be inflexible, a middle way (between the two extremes)

الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Answer the following questions.

1. What have studies demonstrated?
2. Why do you need to show an interest in a friend's life?
3. What would you do if you made something wrong with a new friend? / What is needed if you made something wrong with a new friend?
4. What are the two opposite ways of behaving that can harm a friendship? \ What are the two opposite ways of making arrangements that can harm a friendship?
5. What should you do to avoid the opposite ways of behaving that can harm a friendship? \ What is the best way to make an arrangement?
6. How could you impress a new friend and make them aware of your good points?
7. Why does a friend tell you a secret?
8. What can break a friend's trust? \ What can easily destroy a friendship?
9. What should you do to be real friends? \ What tips may help making a lasting friendship?
10. What may make things go wrong with friends? What things shouldn't you do with your new friends?
11. What things should you do with your new friends? \ What should you do to make it better with friends? What should you do to strengthen the relationship with your friend?
12. What can destroy friendship over time?
13. What happened if you pass on your friend's secret to others?

B Choose the correct answers.

1. In the past, friendship was considered.....
a. a temporary thing b. a complicated process
c. a simple process d. something funny.
2. In order to be real friends, some things have to be taken into consideration such as.....
a. show interests in your friends' lives. b. ask them questions.

- c. listen to their answers d. all mentioned above.
3. It is good to ask your friends, but don't.....
a. listen to them. b. remember their information.
c. ask personal questions at first. d. take your relation further
4. Asking your friends is important. But what is more important is to.....
a. listen to them. b. remember what they said. c. be interested d. A & B
5. Something may make things get worse with friends such as.....
a. asking them personal questions. b. making annoying jokes.
c. forgetting to call as promised. d. B & C
6. The reaction is more important than the error, so to get things well with friends, you need to.....
a. apologize and never make it double again. b. promise to call tonight.
c. react wrongly to the situation. d. annoy them with a joke.
7. The most problems that may face you while making arrangements with friends are.....
a. let your friend make all the decisions. b. being particular.
c. unwilling to change. d. all mentioned above
8. In order to avoid problems with friends when making arrangements, you have to.....
a. choose what you want. b. make your own decisions for yourself.
c. harm your friendships. d. be flexible and find a middle way.
9. " to impress a new friend ." means
a. show them your good points. b. boast about yourself.
c. take yourself seriously. d. try too hard.
10. When impressing your new friend, you don't have to
a. be too proud. b. not go too far.
c. take yourself seriously. d. A & C
11. Telling someone something in confidence means.....
a. he won't tell anyone else. b. he will never pass on information to others.
c. you trust that person. d. all mentioned above.
12. Trust is broken when you.....
a. tell someone something silly. b. boast about yourself.
c. don't tell your friend anything. d. tell secret information to someone.
13. ".....it takes effort." The underlined pronoun refers to.....
a. friends b. keeping friends c. a complex process d. another person
14. " Ask them questions." the underlined word refers to.....
a. close friends b. people c. friends d. acquaintances
15. ".....and making the effort not to let it happen again." the underlined pronoun refers to.....
a. the effort b. an honest apology c. the initial error
16. " The other is being too particular." The underlined word refers to.....
a. the opposite way b. the other person c. decisions d. a friendship
17. "...tend to like people who don't boast about their achievements." The underlined pronoun refers to.... a. friends b. good points c. people d. achievements
18. It used to be thought that friendship was a simple process between people.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
19. According to many social scientists, making friends is a complex process that can't be learned.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
20. You should go too far when you want to impress a new friend.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
21. Keeping a friend is very easy.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
22. Research shows that most of us tend to like people who boast about their achievements.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

23. Being too particular and inflexible can harm friendship.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
24. All our acquaintance –people we know, are our friends.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
25. We should show an interest in our acquaintances' lives if we want them to be our friends.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
26. When you make a mistake with a friend, just learn how to fix it.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
27. You should ask personal questions to your friend at first.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
28. Acquaintances are people who are our friends.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

C Find words from the passage that have the same meaning

1. frank, trustworthy, sincere, faithful =	5. limits, boundaries, edges, ends =
2. allow =	6. familiar with, accustomed to =
3. fussy صعب ارضائه (the one who chooses things very carefully, but not easily satisfied) =	7. accomplishments, something very good and difficult that you have succeeded in doing =
4. stubborn عنيد =	

D Find words from the passage that have the opposite meaning

1. taught x	5. act x
2. temporary, momentary, short-lived x	6. funnily x
3. stranger, foreign x	7. mended x
4. pleased x	

E What the following pronouns\ words\ phrases refer to?

1. (introduction line2) a complex process:	5. (paragraph 1 line 2\ 3) their:
2. (introduction line3) one that can be learnt:	6. (paragraph 2 line 4)it:
3. (introduction line4) it:	7. (paragraph 3 line 3)the other:
4. (paragraph 1 line 1) who:	8. (paragraph 5 line 4) this kind of behavior:

F Read the text again and complete the following table.

The situation	The wrong thing to do	The right thing to do
If you have an acquaintance, but who isn't (yet) a friend, how to take your relationship further than usual talk?		
If something has gone wrong at some point and you do not know, how should you react to the error?		
If you are making arrangements and you have two opposite ways of behaving that can harm a friendship, what should you do?		

If you want to impress a new friend and make him aware of your good points, what should you do?		
If someone tells you something 'in confidence', how would you react?		

G Fill in the following sentences with words from the box.

lasting claim boast inflexible in confidence reaction initial roughly
extreme nature impress acquaintance guarantee

1. Theof my work is a secret, and I can't discuss it.
2. The driverthat she hadn't seen the cyclist.
3. It tookthree hours I suppose.
4. My reaction was to refuse, but I later changed my mind.
5. He has a veryattitude to change.
6. Alex used to be very shy, but now he's gone to the opposite.....
7. He's always.....that he's the fastest runner at school.
8. The information was given to me
9. It's not polite to about how clever or rich you are.
10. You can others by your honest behavior.
11. It is not easy to turn someone you know into aclose friend.
12. Remember that many of your.....will be your friends in the future.
13. It is a bad habit to..... that you are rich.
14. We are looking for a comprehensive and peace.
15. My impression that he is good.
16. I didn't count them, but there were 50 people in the room.
17. He always tries topeople with how much he knows.
18. We don't have tickets for the play, so there's no that we will get in.

H Complete the sentences with (verb+ on / out) in the boxes.

work - carry - stand - come – hand

on out

1. It's a very difficult sum. Can you help me it?
2. If someone tells you something in confidence, you shouldn't let it
3. Mary likes to from her other colleagues, so she wears special clothes.
4.! You're doing fine.
5. I decided not to this information to the police.

I Complete the sentences with suitable prepositions from the box.

in out into for with without about on of via to

1. I like my friend Sarah because we have many interests common.
2. Never pass secrets to other people.
3. When I met Bill, it turnedthat he's quite different from what I imagined.
4. What I told you is confidence, so don't tell anyone else.
5. After long arguments with my friend, I found that she was right.
6. Internet is changing the nature friendship.
7. Young people claim have thousands of internet friends.
8. terms of how many people we keep in regular contact with, these figures remain roughly the same for online friends.
9. He has made a lot of friends the internet.

10. We actually share many interests, which is why we got together the first place.
11. There's little chance of meeting others the same interests the internet.
12. my experience, friendships made online are just as real as the ones we happened make face face.
13. Here are the top five tips turning someone you know a lasting friend.
14. How you react the situation that may be more important than the initial error.
15. It is not good to be too particular and inflexiblewhat you want to happen, or where, or when.
16. Most of us tend to like people who don't boast their achievements.
17. She always complains poverty.

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثالث وحلولها

1 Look at the examples. Then circle the correct options to complete the grammar rules.

Examples

Be clear, but don't be a **demanding** person.

Here are the top five tips for turning someone you know into a **lasting** friend.

Complete the grammar rules

1 Many **nouns / adjectives** are made from the **-ing / infinitive** forms of verbs.

2 When **-ing** forms are used as adjectives, the meaning is **active / passive**.

Answers: 1 adjectives, -ing 2 active

2 Complete the sentences with the -ing form of the verbs in the box.

disappoint يحبط care يهتم move يؤثر convince يقنع increase يزيد live يعيش/يحيى

1 The largestthing on Earth is a tree that grows in North America.

أكبر شيء حي على الأرض هو شجرة تنمو في أمريكا الشمالية

2 His excuse for being late wasn't a veryone. Nobody really believed it.

اعتذاره عن التأخير لم يكن مقنعا جدا. لا احد صدقه

3 It was a book because I expected it to be much better.

لقد كان كتابا محبطا (مخيبا للأمل) وكنت قد توقعت ان يكون افضل من ذلك بكثير

4 She's a very person who always thinks of other people.

هي انسانيه حنون (تهتم بالآخرين) جدا والتي تفكر دائما بالآخرين

5numbers of people are using smartphones rather than computers.

اعداد متزايدة من الناس تستخدم الهواتف الذكية اكثر من الحواسيب

6 It's a verystory. It made me quite sad.

Answers: 1 living 2 convincing 3 disappointing 4 caring 5 Increasing 6 moving

3 Look at the examples. Then circle the correct options to complete the grammar rules.

Examples

Here are some **tried** and **tested** pieces of advice.

It was quite expensive to repair the **broken** window.

Complete the grammar rules

1 These **nouns / adjectives** are made from the **past participle / infinitive** forms of verbs.

2 When past participles are used as adjectives, the meaning is **active / passive**.

Answers: 1 adjectives, past participle 2 passive

4 Complete the sentences with the past participle form of the verbs in the box.

expect يتوقع agree يوافق choose يختار freeze يجمد mistake يخطئ import يستورد

1 Somefood nowadays is almost as good as fresh food.

بعض الطعام المتجمد هذه الأيام تقريبا جيد كالطازج

2 I was surprised because the answers we got were different from the..... responses.

لقد كنت متفاجئا لان الإجابات التي حصلنا عليها كانت مختلفة عن الاستجابات المتوقعة

3 I usually try to buy local food rather than..... products.

انا عادة احاول ان اشترى الطعام المحلي الصنع اكثر من المنتجات المستوردة

4 I hope she's successful in hercareer.

اتمنى ان تكون ناجحة في مهنتها المختارة (التي قامت باختيارها)

5 Thinking that friendships just happen is a..... idea. They take effort.

التفكير بان الصداقة هي شيء يحدث هكذا فقط هو فكرة خاطئة

6 I was there at the..... time, but my friend was late.

كنت هناك في الوقت المتفق عليه ولكن صديقي كان متأخرا

Answers: 1 frozen 2 expected 3 imported 4 chosen 5 mistaken 6 agreed

6 Circle the correct verb forms to complete the sentences.

1 We only offer a replacement or a refund for **returning** / **returned** items.

نحن فقط نعرض استبدال او استرداد مال الاغراض الراجعة/المرجعة

2 I think you'll find this is quite a **demanding** / **demand** job.

اعتقد انك ستجد هذه الوظيفة شاقه (صعبه) / يتم اشغالها (مستصعبه)

3 She went to the information desk to ask about her **losing** / **lost** luggage.

ذهبت لمكتب الاستعلامات لتسال عن امتهنها الفاقدة/المفقودة

4 You need to send a **writing** / **written** application with your CV.

انت تحتاج ان ترسل الطلب الكاتب/المكتوب مع سيرتك الذاتية

5 Scientists are worried about **rising** / **risen** sea temperatures.

العلماء قلقون بخصوص درجات حرارة البحر المرتفعة/ المرفوعة

Answers: 1 returned 2 demanding 3 lost 4 written 5 rising

7 Look at the examples. Then answer the question below.

Examples

Never **pass on** secrets to another person.

Even if your friend doesn't **find out**, it can destroy your friendship.

Which particle, *on* or *out*, adds these meanings to the verbs?

1 showing something that was hidden or unclear

2 continuing to another stage

Answers: 1 out 2 on

8 Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box.

work out يحسب hand on باليد يعطي carry on يستمر
stand out يبرز come out يتبين

1 I didn't want the secret toout, but now everyone knows.

لم اكن اريد ان ينكشف السر ولكن الان الجميع يعرفه

2 Take one copy for yourself andthe others on to the next person.

خذ نسخة لنفسك وسلم النسخ الأخرى للشخص التالي

3 It's such a complex problem that only expert mathematicians canit out.

إنها مسألة معقدة جداً لدرجة أن الخبراء الرياضيين فقط من يستطيع حلها

4 I'm sorry for interrupting. Pleaseon.

أسف على المقاطعة. واصل/استمر بالحديث

5 I think the title should be in red to make itout from the rest of the text.

أعتقد أن العنوان ينبغي أن يكون باللون الأحمر لتجعله يبرز عن بقية النص

Answers: 1 come 2 hand 3 work 4 carry 5 stand

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الرابع وحلولها

1 Look at the examples. Then answer the questions below.

Examples

Students who talk during the exam will have to leave the room.



Students talking during the exam will have to leave the room.

Be careful about emails that claim to offer easy ways to make money.



Be careful about emails claiming to offer easy ways to make money.

1 What kind of clause is included in the first sentence of each pair?

2 When these clauses are reduced in the second sentences, which part do we take out?

3 In these reduced relative clauses, which form of the verb do we use?

4 Is the meaning of these sentences **active** or **passive**?

Answers: 1 (defining) relative clauses 2 the relative pronoun (who/that) 3 -ing form 4 active (students talk / emails claim)

2 Rewrite the sentences using reduced relative clauses.

1 Passengers ~~who want~~^{wanting} to continue their journey should wait at the bus stop opposite.

.....

2 The city centre was full of cars ~~which blocked~~^{blocking} the streets.

.....

3 Students ~~who hope~~^{hoping} to study science subjects need a qualification in maths.

.....

4 People ~~who answered~~^{answering} the question correctly were very unusual.

.....

5 Anyone ~~who finds~~^{finding} my lost bag will get a reward.

.....

Answers: 1 Passengers wanting to continue their journey should ... 2 The city centre was full of cars blocking ... 3 Students hoping to study ... 4 People answering the question correctly ... 5 Anyone finding my lost bag ...

3 Look at the examples. Then answer the questions below.

Examples

A Sometimes people's real intentions are different from those that were first presented.

Sometimes people's real intentions are different from those first presented.

B The number of people who have been regarded as close friends is about five.

The number of people regarded as close friends is about five.

C Friendships which are made online are just as real as face-to-face ones.

Friendships made online are just as real as face-to-face ones.

- 1 What kind of clause is included in the first sentence of each pair?
- 2 When these clauses are reduced in the second sentences, which part do we take out?
- 3 In these reduced relative clauses, which form of the verb do we use?
- 4 Is the meaning of these sentences **active** or **passive**?

Answers: 1 (defining) relative clauses 2 the relative pronoun (that/who/which) and the verb be 3 the past participle 4 passive (intentions were presented, etc.)

4 Rewrite the sentences using reduced relative clauses.

- 1 All cars ~~which have been~~ parked outside this building will be taken away.
.....
- 2 The two people ~~who were~~ hurt in the accident were taken to hospital.
.....
- 3 Letters ~~that are~~ posted at the weekend may not arrive till the next Tuesday.
.....
- 4 We had dinner at a restaurant ~~that had been~~ recommended by friends.
.....
- 5 Applications ~~which are~~ received after the closing date will not be considered.
.....
- 6 Books ~~that have been~~ borrowed from the library must be returned before the end of term.
.....

Answers: 1 All cars parked outside ... 2 The two people hurt in the accident ... 3 Letters posted at the weekend ... 4 We had dinner at a restaurant recommended by friends. 5 Applications received after the closing date ... 6 Books borrowed from the library ...

لاحظ وتذكر ما يلي قبل حل الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

أولاً: يمكن ان نكون صفة من خلال إضافة (ing) الى الفعل، والصفة في هذه الحالة تأخذ معنى الفاعل (الذي يسبب الفعل او الاثر او الشعور) مثل:

مخيف: frightening مخيب للأمل: disappointing مقنع: convincing

ثانياً: يمكن ان نكون صفة عن طريق تحويل الفعل الى تصريف ثالث، والصفة في هذه الحالة تأخذ معنى المفعول به (الذي يقع عليه او يستقبل الفعل او الاثر او الشعور) مثل:

convinced: مقتنع disappointed: خائب الامل frightened: خائف
 ثالثاً: كثير من الأفعال يجوز استخدامها كصفات بالطريقتين معا (بإضافة ing وتحويلها للتصريف الثالث) مثل:

alarming What an alarming noise!	alarmed I was alarmed by the loud bang.
amusing That TV program is really amusing.	amused He was amused to hear his little son singing.
boring I've never seen such a boring film!	bored The students looked bored as the teacher was talking.
confusing I find these instructions very confusing.	confused I was confused, because I asked two people and they told me two different things.
depressing Your bad behavior is really depressing.	depressed I was feeling depressed, so I stayed at home.
embarrassing It is an embarrassing photo! I look terrible!	embarrassed John was really embarrassed when he fell over.
exciting It's a really exciting book.	excited I'm so excited! I'm going on holiday tomorrow!
exhausting I hate doing housework! It's exhausting!	exhausted Julie was so exhausted after her exams.
frightening What a frightening film!	frightened I was really frightened of bees when I was little.
interesting That was a very interesting book.	interested She's interested in animals.
relaxing A nice hot bath is so relaxing after a long day.	relaxed She was so relaxed that she didn't want to move.
shocking What a shocking crime! It's terrible.	shocked I was shocked when he admitted stealing some money.
tiring My job is really tiring. I don't get home until 10pm sometimes.	tired David's too tired to come to the cinema tonight. He's going to go to bed early.

ولكن هناك بعض الأفعال التي يجوز فقط استخدام التصريف الثالث منها كصفات ولا يجوز استخدامها كصفات بإضافة ing مثل:

left understood unknown agreed stolen lost
 وبعض الاسماء مثل mistake يجوز فقط منها الشكل التالي mistaken

وهناك افعال اخرى يجوز فقط استخدامها كصفات بإضافة ing ولا يمكن استخدام التصريف الثالث منها كصفات مثل:

barking living demanding lasting

Reduced relative clauses جمل الوصل المختزلة

جمل الوصل هي التي تبدأ بضمير الوصل who/which/that
أشكال الفعل بعد who/which/that : اما مبني للمعلوم او مبني للمجهول
طريقة اختزال جمل الوصل:

- ان كان الفعل مبني للمعلوم نحذف ضمير الوصل ونضع الفعل الرئيسي في صورة المصدر ونضيف له ing
He was surprised to get a letter **which offered** him the job.
He was surprised to get a letter **offering** him the job.

- ان كان الفعل مبني للمجهول نحذف ضمير الوصل ونحذف الفعل المساعد (صورة الفعل be) ونضع الفعل الرئيسي كما هو في التصريف الثالث

This is a photo **that was taken** during my holiday.

This is a photo **taken** during my holiday.

الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع من كتاب الطالب وكتاب المعلم

A Complete the sentences with the past participle or -ing form of the verbs in the box. (SB revision page 64)

live	speak	win	intend	last	break	complete	cry	write
------	-------	-----	--------	------	-------	----------	-----	-------

- 1 The room was full of the sound of babies.
- 2 He was taken to hospital because they thought he had aarm.
- 3 It's always a good feeling to be playing for theteam.
- 4language is usually more formal thanlanguage.
- 5 I was surprised that my letter didn't get theresponse.
- 6 Allthings need water to survive.
- 7 Please send yourapplication forms to the address below.
- 8 I have arelationship with some of my old school friends.

B Underline the correct part of the sentence. (TB practice test 1 page116)

1. He didn't have a very convincing / convinced argument.
2. Sami's parents were disappointing / disappointed by his exam results.

C Replace the relative clauses with reduced relative clauses, using either the past participle or -ing form. (SB revision page 64)

- 1 Students who intend to apply for this course should have some work experience.
- 2 It's busy today. Look at all those cars that are parkedby the side of the road.
- 3 Books that have been borrowed from the library must be returned before the end of term.
- 4 He was surprised to get a letter which offeredhim the job.
- 5 This is a photo that was takenduring my holiday.
- 6 Anyone who usestheir mobile phone in the theatre will be asked to leave.
- 7 There have been several natural disasters which were causedby climate change.

اسئلة اضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع من مصادر اخرى

D Complete the sentences with phrasal verbs from the box.

work out stood out carry on came out find out

1. She as the best student in the class.
2. After her death, itthat she'd lied about her poverty.
3. Committee members met to compromise about the new project.
4. How long did the party after I had left?
5. I could not the place of the treasure though I brought a map.

E Choose the correct form of the following adjectives.

1. The bad news were very (depressed\ depressing). We were all (depressed\ depressing).
2. Have you heard what happened? Isn't it (exciting\ excited)?
3. The results were (disappointing\ disappointed) and we were (disappointing\ disappointed).
4. Teaching is (exhausting\ exhausted) work, and I'm usually (exhausting\ exhausted) at the end of the day.
5. I was (amazing\ amazed) when I read about ancient Egypt. It has the most (amazing\ amazed) remains.
6. George made himself a perfect fool. He was really (embarrassing\ embarrassed).
7. We usually buy local products rather than (imported\ importing) ones.
8. I do not understand chess. The rules are very (confusing\ confused).
9. Thinking that friendship just happen is a (mistaking\ mistaken) idea.
10. Ahmed is a (convincing\ convinced) man. All the members agreed on his plans.
11. Eman went to the police station to ask about her (losing\ lost) wallet.
12. Oil is very (polluting\ polluted) material.
13. Some people find spiders (frightening\ frightened).
14. What an (embarrassing\ embarrassed) situation)!
15. My speech did not get the (intending\ intended) response.
16. Sally was really (confusing\ confused) by the (confusing\ confused) question.
17. Could you help me finding my (lost\ losing) keys?
18. Although I told her my excuse, she was not (convincing\ convinced).
19. (Frozen\ Freezing) meat is not as good as fresh one.
20. You should be clear, not a (demanding\ demanded) person.
21. He arrive at the park at the (agreed\ agreeing) time.
22. It was such a (boring\ bored) film. I got (boring\ bored).
23. There was a terrible fire, and I saw many (frightening\ frightened) people.
24. She says she has got a (breaking\ broken) heart.
25. This treatment is really great. It makes me feel so (relaxing\ relaxed).
26. John was so (fascinating\ fascinated) by the book that he finished in one evening.
27. All that what you have done is (disappointing\ disappointed) to everyone.
28. Mary looked calm, but inside, she felt really (exciting\ excited).

F Correct the mistakes.

1. Try to be here by the agreeing time.
2. His explanation to the problem is not convinced.
3. All lived things need water to survive.
4. It is a very moved story. It made me sad.
5. You I hope she is successful in her choosing career.
6. You should enclose a signing recommendation with your application.
7. Writing language is usually more formal than spoken.
8. This is a photo that taken during my holiday.

G Complete the sentences with past participle or present participle forms.

1. Allah made of water all(live) things.
2. The manager asked for a.....(write) report.
3. I was (convince) that he was not telling the truth.
4. The(steal) jewelry was recovered.
5. The sailors felt a bit worried about the (threaten) clouds in the horizon.
6. I refused it because it is such(demand) job.
7. My baby made so much noise. He was(annoy).
8. Going all the way on foot was a(mistake) idea.
9. She has a(last) connection with some of her old college friends.
10. It is a very (move) novel. All the main characters died by the end.
11. He was(surprise) that his surprise did not get the(intend\ surprise) effect.

H Rewrite the following sentences using reduced relative clauses.

1. The lady who stood there alone lost her bag in an accident.
2. The pupils who study at our school come from all over the world.
3. Parents who intend to attend the conference must register in the list.
4. The building which fell in the storm have caused many accidents.
5. Do you know the parents who have sick children?
6. This is a photo that was taken during the concert.
7. Things which have been taken from the shop must be returned.
8. The place was full of ambulances which took the casualties.
9. The people who watched the match enjoyed it a lot.
10. We stood on the bridge which connects the two halves of the city.
11. The boy who was injured in the accident was taken to a hospital.
12. I live in a pleasant room which is overlooking the garden.
13. The participant who won the competition came from Italy.
14. The students who will be selected will be offered a scholarship.
15. The boy who is absent is ill. الجملة من خارج المقرر
16. The pupil who is the smartest in class answered all the questions. الجملة من خارج المقرر
17. The woman who was at the meeting spoke about business in Europe. الجملة من خارج المقرر
18. The house which is opposite to our school is ours. الجملة من خارج المقرر
19. Anyone who has a ticket will attend the opening ceremony.
20. The house which is being painted has been sold.
21. Students who do not understand the lesson can ask questions.
22. Do you know the woman who is coming towards us?
23. The people who are waiting for the bus in the rain are getting wet.
24. The scientists who have researched the cause of cancer have made progress.
25. They live in a house that was built in 1980. They live in a house built in 1980.
26. The five rings which were joined together were the five continents.
27. The man, who has been killed last night, is our neighbor.

I Complete the sentences with past participle or present participle forms of the verbs in the box.

import produce disappoint care expect steal

1. I was surprised that my letter did not get the response.
2. Saudi Arabia is an oil- country.
3. She is very person who always thinks of others.
4. goods to the Middle East often destroy local industries.
5. The police found the car early this morning.

J Choose the correct reduced relative forms.

1. Students answered\ answering this question first will be rewarded.
2. The number of people used\ using the internet is increasing everywhere.
3. The people hurt\ hurting in the crash were taken to a hospital.
4. Books borrowed\ borrowing from the library should be returned soon.
5. All you have to do is to fill in the details, including\ included your name and address.

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الخامس وحلولها

1 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups.

1 What are the advantages and disadvantages of these ways of communicating with friends?

- ▶ text / SMS
- ▶ message on social website
- ▶ email
- ▶ letter

2 In what situations might a letter be the best way to send an informal or friendly message?

2 Listen to two people discussing the questions in Activity 1. Are there any points from your discussion that are not mentioned?

3 Listen again and complete the notes with words from the conversation.

Emails / texts / SMS

- good because (1)and (2) (message received (3))
- especially good if someone lives in (4)
- also (5) (no need for stamp)

Social media, Twitter, etc.

- good for (6) parties / meetings or making a quick (7)
- not good if message is (8)
- people sometimes send messages without (9) about them first

Letters

- better for saying more (10) things (e.g. (11))
- more (12)
- some people (13) receiving letters
- some (especially older people) don't use (14)

Answers: 1 easy 2 quick 3 immediately 4 another country 5 free 6 arranging 7 comment 8 private 9 thinking 10 important 11 bad news 12 personal 13 prefer 14 new technology

4 Work in pairs. Complete the tasks below.

1 Add any extra points that you can think of to the notes in Activity 3, under the correct headings.

2 Prepare to write a short essay on this question.

How are technological ways of written communication different from letters, and which purposes or situations are better for different methods?

You can use three main paragraphs, as in the notes in Activity 3, but how could you begin and end your essay?

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس السادس وحلولها

1 Work in pairs. If necessary, finish planning the essay that you started in Period 5. Then write it in the space below. You can use this plan.

ESSAY PLAN

Introduction: letters becoming less popular / replaced by technological communication methods (examples)

Paragraph 1: advantages of modern communication methods

Paragraph 2: advantages / disadvantages of social media, Twitter, etc. for communication

Paragraph 3: purposes / situations where letters are more suitable

Conclusion: different types of writing suit different purposes and situations, so people will probably continue to write letters, even if less than before

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

الإجابة النموذجية بكتاب دليل المعلم

Sample answer: People have written letters for hundreds of years, but in recent years letters have become much less popular. New ways of communicating – text messages, emails, and the social networks on the internet – have all had an effect.

The new technologies have many advantages. Emails, for example, are easy and quick to write and they are received immediately. This is particularly useful when we are communicating with people in other countries. They are also free – there is no need to buy a stamp to send one. Twitter and other messaging systems are ideal for quick, snappy comments, particularly if you want to reach a large audience.

However, there are situations where letters are more suitable. Letters are more personal, and more suited to expressing feelings. An expression of love in a letter seems more genuine and moving than in an email, even if the text is exactly the same. A letter conveying bad news can seem kinder and more sympathetic than an email with the same news.

We will probably always write letters. There will always be things we need to say in ways that are not suitable for electronic media. We may write fewer and fewer letters, but most likely they will always be a part of our lives.

2 When you have finished, compare your essay with another pair.

3 Read the informal letter. Find the mistakes and correct them on the line underneath. (There are eight spelling mistakes, five punctuation mistakes and one mistake with both spelling and punctuation.)

Dear Kay,

I'm just writting to say thanks for all the helpfull information you gave me about my visit.

.....

I got back yesterday after quite a tireing journey, there were a few problems at the airport,

.....

but I wont bore you with the details.

.....

I had a great time while I was there. Following your advice, I ate at the restaurant t you

.....

recommended (twice in fact). You were right about the food, which was fantastic. You were

.....

also right about going to the center on foot. Its a much better way to see things and get a

.....

feeling for the place.

I went to the Art Institute that you mentioned, and I loved it. One place you didn't' t mention was

.....

the Roundhouse Thaetre – I saw a really funny play there, but I've forgo ten the name of it.

.....

So, it was a wonderful four day's. Thanks again, and next time I come it will be a longer stay

(and at a time when your there).

Best wishes,

Faisal

Answers: spelling: writting / writing; helpfull / helpful; tireing / tiring; folowing / following; advise / advice; recomended / recommended; Thaetre / Theatre; forgotten / forgotten; punctuation: ... a tiring journey, there were ... / ... a tiring journey. There were ...; wont / won't; Its ... / It's ...; ... that you mentioned, and I / ... that you mentioned and I ...; ... day's / days; spelling and punctuation: your / you're

الأسئلة على الوحدة الخامسة من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية من 2016 حتى 2019

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 17\6\2019

Replace the underlined parts with words from the box.

roughly...

- All my friends are approximately the same age.

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs.

hand on found out passed on

- Love of land has been to us by our parents and grandparents.
- Please read this notice and it To your classmate.
- Amer was really shocked when he that his friend had told his secret to others.

Rewrite the following using reduced relative clauses.

- There have been several natural disasters which were caused by climate change.
- Do you know the man who has a book in his hand?

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

- You need to send a writing application with your CV.
- Life must be very unpleasant for people lived near busy airports.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 17\6\2019

Complete with words from the box.

genuine...

- He has shown a concern for poor people.

Circle the correct answer.

- The sailors felt a bit worried about the (threatening\ threatened) clouds on the horizon.

Rewrite the following using reduced relative clauses.

- Trees which fell in the storm have resulted in several accidents.
- The boy who was knocked off his bicycle broke his leg.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الاستكمالية 7\12\2019

Replace the underlined parts with words from the box.

happened to...

- They did not plan to meet, but really it was a nice day.

Complete with words from the box.

impress...

- Ahmed is so sociable that he canthe others with his actions and speech.

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs.

carry on .. working out..

- She intends to Studying after the course has diminished.
- After the pros and cons of living in a city, you can decide what to do.

Writing (15 points)

Question Number Five: (15 points)

Choose one of the following topics:

اكتب موضوعاً واحداً من أحد الموضوعين

Write a short essay of about 150 words on one of the following topics:

1. Young people's use of communication technology

Paragraph 1: Talk about the ways of modern communication now and then.

Paragraph 2: Explain the advantages of modern ways of communication.

Paragraph 3: Explain the disadvantages of modern ways of communication.

Paragraph 4: Give your opinion, suggest recommendations

2. Some people say that internet friends are real friends, others say they aren't real friends.

Make use of these ideas :

Paragraph 1: How did people use to make friends before the internet?

Paragraph 2: What are the benefits of making online friends?

Paragraph 3: What are the disadvantages of making online friends?

Paragraph 4: Which opinion do you support and why?

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الادبي الدورة الاستكمالية 7\12\2019

Read the following text and do the tasks below:

It used to be thought that friendship was something that 'just happened' between people. However, many studies by social scientists have shown that becoming friends with another person is a complex process, but one that can be learnt. Making (and keeping) friends isn't easy – it takes effort. Here are the top four tips for turning someone you know into a lasting friend.

1

Everyone has acquaintances – people we know, but who aren't (yet) friends. To take your relationship further than just discussing the weather, you need to show an interest in their lives. Ask them questions (but don't get too personal at first). Even more importantly, listen to their answers and remember the information for the next time you meet.

2

Maybe you made a joke that annoyed your new friend, or forgot to call when you promised to. It's almost inevitable that something will go wrong at some point, but it's how you react to the situation that may be more important than the initial error. An honest apology and making the effort not to let it happen again are usually all that's needed.

3

When making arrangements, there are two opposite ways of behaving that can harm a friendship. The first is forcing the other person to make all the decisions by saying things like 'I don't mind, you choose' or 'Whatever you want'. The other is being too particular and inflexible about what you want to happen, or where, or when. Try to find a middle way between the two extremes.

4

It's understandable that you want to impress a new friend and make them aware of your good points, but don't go too far. Research shows that most of us tend to like people who don't boast about their achievements or take themselves too seriously.

1. Match the titles below with the tips in the text:

(8 points)

a. Be clear, but not too demanding

b. Don't try too hard

c. Don't let one mistake get in the way

d. Be interested

2. Decide whether each of the following is True or False:

(8 points)

a. According to the writer, making friends is an easy task.

()

b. Friendship means more than talking about weather.

()

c. Being careless about friends' lives may limit your relationships with them.

()

d. To be too proud of yourself is extremely needed for new friendships.

()

3. Answer the following questions:

(8 points)

1. How should you react if you do something wrong to your friend ?

a.....

b.....

2. What are the extreme actions that can easily destroy a friendship?

a.....

b.....

4. The pronoun it (line 3) refers to

(1 point)

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs.

stand out .. pass on

- His haircut really makes him from the rest of his friends.
- There are some diseases that woman might to her child.

Witting

2. 'The Use of technology in communication has become a necessity'.

Discuss this statement in terms of :

- *Forms of modern communication: (emails, faxes, mobile phones, texting services, video conferences, etc.....)
- *Use of technology in communication for both individuals and businesses.
- *Advantages and disadvantages of the use of technology for each.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 2018\4\6

Complete with words from the box.

impressed ...

The film director was so by her performance that he directly offered her contract.

Match verbs and particles from the box to make phrasal verbs, then use them to complete the sentences.

verb	particle	phrasal verb
work	out	
came	across	
.....	

- I A vase exactly like yours in an antique shop.
- If you all the costs of the projects well, I think you will achieve a great success.

Rewrite the sentences using reduced clauses.

- I come from a city which is located in the southern part of the country.
- Students who hand essays late will be punished.

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

His explanation to the problem is not convinced.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 2018\11\8

Reading text page number 48

1. Decide whether each of the following is true or false.

- New research shows that social networking sites enable us to build genuine relationships.
- Dr Samuel believes we can't trust people we haven't met.
- The writer of text B has similar interests to most people.

2. Which of the two text writers would agree with the following opinions.

- Online friends are not as real as you have actually met. (A\B)
- Social media sites help you find people with similar interests. (A\B)
- Meeting someone doesn't necessarily reveal his/her character. (A\B)
- Face-to-face interaction is necessary to form close friendship. (A\B)

3. Choose the correct answers.

- 1)The writer of text B build his opinion on ..

a) research study b) personal experience

2) One of the report's co-authors. The word co-authors indicates..

a) Dr Samuel wrote the report by himself b) dr Samuel is one of the writers

3) Real as the ones we happened to make face-to-fac. The underlined verb means ..

a) did not plan or arrange b) intended to do

4. Complete the sentences.

- The new research exactly studied
- According to Samuel holiday, we need to make lose relationships, and this is difficult to happen online because
- According to the writer of text B, friends get together because

Replace the underlined words with the correct phrasal verbs from the box.

carried on

- Even after the teacher had entered the room, the students continued talking.

Rewrite the sentences using reduced clauses.

- The scientists who are researching the causes of cancer are making progress.
- The ideas which are introduced to solve the matter are really very constructive and effective.

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

The sealing jewelry was recovered.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 2017\6\10

Complete the sentences with the suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

work out came out...passed on ..

- Committee members met toa compromise about the new project.
- After her death, it That she'd lied about her poverty.
- All the media The sad news about the death of a famous singer.

Rewrite the sentences using reduced clauses.

- The city center was full of cars which blocked the road.
- Passengers who were hurt in the accident were taken to hospital.

Circle the correct answers.

- All what you have done is Everyone got angry.(disappointing\ disappointed)
- We usually try to buy local products rather than ones (importing\ imported)

Replace the underlined parts with words from the box.

genuine ...

- He has demonstrated a real interest in the project.....

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

impress

- He tried to The teacher by using big words in all his essays.

Complete the sentences with the suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

carry on turned out ...

- After all that media attention, the whole event To be false.
- I'd like to This discussion, but we are all out of time.

Rewrite the sentences using reduced clauses.

- People who have been waiting for the next flight should be ready.
- Things which are used for decoration are expensive.

Complete the sentences with past participle or -ing form of the verb in brackets.

- Faud is a man. All the members greed on his plan (convince)
- She went to the police station to ask about her bag. (lose)

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

extremes ...

..... opposite ends

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

roughly ...

- He was very angry and pushed her away.

Complete the sentences with the suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

Find out ... stand out ...turn out... carry on ...

- He intends to studying after the course has finished.
- I think the title should be in red to make it from the rest of the text.
- He is cunning. He can black into white, so don't trust him.
- I could not the place of the treasure though I brought a map.

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

Try to be here at the agreeing time.....

Rewrite the sentences using reduced clauses.

- The lady who stood here alone lost her son in a car accident.
- The gate which was painted brown is theirs.

Rewrite the sentences using reduced clauses.

- The students who study at our school come from all over the world.
- The road which was constructed between the two cities is very narrow.

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الوحدة الخامسة

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الاول

A Answer the following questions.

Text A

1. It is about how the internet is changing the nature of friendship
2. It shows that social networking sites like Facebook and Myspace don't help people make more close friends
3. They are made via face-to-face contact
4. They claim having thousands of 'friends'
5. They are expected to be close friends in real life
6. When we trust the other person
7. It found that the maximum number of people in a standard friendship group is 150, with about five of these regarded as close friends
8. It has an effect on the nature of friendship
9. They are social networking sites
10. They have about five close friends(in real life and on internet)
11. He is: one of the report's co-authors

Text B

12. No he does not. He says: 1) meeting someone in real life is no guarantee to trust what he says, 2) the chance of meeting others with the same interests is higher with the internet, 3) we do not contact with many of our friends in school and work, but we have everyday contact with internet friends.
13. The closest friend is the one who has many interests in common with us and who chats with us every day.
14. No he does not. He believes that meeting someone in real life is no guarantee to trust him
15. Because they do not contact now
16. On the internet
17. Friendships made online are just as real as the ones we happened to make face to face
18. 1) A better chance of meeting others with the same interests 2) a better chance to be in contact and chat everyday
19. He is in favor of online friendships because he says that he has close friends on internet, but he also thinks that online and real friendships are the same.

B Decide whether the following sentences are TRUE or FALSE.

- 1.False 2. False 3. True 4. False 5. True 6. True 7. False 8. True 9. True 10. True 11. False 12. True 13. False 14. False 15. True 16. False 17. False 18. False 19. False

C Complete the following sentences

1. a close friendship
2. they had interest in common and they chat every day.
3. he has unusual interests.
4. it's hardly نادرا to meet people with similar interests.
5. meet people face-to-face.
6. the ones we happened to make face to face.

7. what they really are in reality.
8. close friends.
9. Facebook and Myspace
10. social networking sites don't help people make more close friends and we can't be sure they're who they say they are

D Choose the correct answers.

1. b. the impact of internet on friendship
2. c. meet people face-to-face
3. b. they have thousands of friends
4. a. be people who actually met
5. d. a close friendship
6. c. the same as
7. d. B and C
8. a. social networking sites
9. a. together
10. b. 5
11. d. we are unsure they are who they say
12. b. False
13. b. False
14. a. True
15. b. hearing that internet friends are not genuine friends
16. a. they had interest in common.
17. b. he has unusual interests
18. c. it's hardly to meet people with similar interests
19. d. some turned out to be different from the first meeting
20. a. they have cut each other off for many years
21. b. False
22. a. True
23. c. Doesn't say

E Read text A again and fill in the table suitably.

The study is about	The results of the study	The suggestion of the study
The impact of the internet on the nature of friendship.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Social networking sites don't help people make close friends. 2. The number of online friends seems to be the same as the real ones. 3. The closest online friends are people we have actually met. 	Face-to-face contact is needed to form a genuine relationship.

F Write what the following pronouns\ words refer to.

1. a standard friendship group of 150 online friends
2. 150 and 5
3. the writer
4. the writer and his close friends on internet
5. having close friends on internet due to having the same interests
6. people at school and work
7. friendships

G Find from the texts the words that have the same meaning.

1. close, genuine
2. argument
3. presented, turned out
4. regard
5. unusual
6. chat to
7. does not make sense

A Answer the following questions.

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

1. Becoming friends with another person is a complex process, but one that can be learnt
2. To take our relationship further than just discussing the weather.
3. An honest apology and making the effort not to let it happen again.
4. 1) forcing the other person to make all the decisions by saying things like 'I don't mind, you choose' or 'Whatever you want'.
- 2) being too particular and inflexible about what we want to happen, or where, or when.
5. Trying to find a middle way between the two extremes.
6. By talking about our good points but avoiding boasting about our achievements or taking ourselves too seriously.
7. Because he is confident that I won't tell anyone else.
8. If we pass on his\her secret to another person.
9. Being 1) honest, 2) flexible, 3) trustworthy, 4) humble متواضع and 5) interested
10. Asking questions and getting too personal at first
Forcing them to make all the decisions by saying things like 'I don't mind, you choose' or 'Whatever you want'.

Being too particular and inflexible about what we want to happen, or where, or when
 Passing on their secrets

Boasting about our achievements or taking ourselves too seriously

11. Showing interest in their lives and asking questions, but not getting too personal at first
 Apologizing if something goes wrong at some point

Trying to find a middle way between the two extremes when there is an argument

Avoiding passing on their secrets

Avoiding boasting about our achievements or taking ourselves too seriously

12. Passing on friends' secrets and breaking his their trust

13. This would break the trust and destroy the friendship.

B Choose the correct answers.

1. c. a simple process 2. d. all mentioned above. 3. c. ask personal questions at first. 4. d. A & B
 5. d. B & C 6. a. apologize and never make it double again. 7. d. all mentioned above 8. d. be flexible and find a middle way. 9. a. show them your good points. b. boast about yourself. 10. d. A & C
 11. d. all mentioned above. 12. d. tell secret information to someone. 13. b. keeping friends 14. d. acquaintances
 15. c. the initial error 16. a. the other way 17. c. people 18. a. True 19. b. False 20. b. False
 21. b. False 22. b. False 23. a. True 24. b. False 25. a. True 26. b. False 27. b. False 28. b. False

C Find words from the passage that have the same meaning

1. honest	5. extremes
2. let	6. aware of
3. particular	7. achievements
4. inflexible	

D Find words from the passage that have the opposite meaning

1. learnt	5. react
2. lasting	6. seriously
3. acquaintance	7. broken
4. annoyed	

E What the following pronouns\ words\ phrases refer to?

1. becoming friends with another person\ friendship	5. the acquaintances who are going to be friends
2. a complex process\ friendship	6. initial error
3. making (and keeping) friends	7. the second opposite way of behaving that can harm a friendship
4. acquaintances	8. passing on a friend's secret to another person

F Read the text again and complete the following table.

The situation	The wrong thing to do	The right thing to do
If you have an acquaintance, but who isn't (yet) a friend, how to take your relationship further than usual talk?	Asking him personal questions at first	Showing an interest in his life Asking him questions (but not too personal at first) Listening to his answers and remembering the information for the next time we meet

If something has gone wrong at some point and you do not know, how should you react to the error?	Ignoring the error	An honest apology Making the effort not to let it happen again
If you are making arrangements and you have two opposite ways of behaving that can harm a friendship, what should you do?	Forcing him to make all decisions. Being too particular and inflexible	Finding a middle way between the two extremes
If you want to impress a new friend and make him aware of your good points, what should you do?	Boasting about my achievements or taking myself too seriously	Being humble and avoid boasting
If someone tells you something 'in confidence', how would you react?	Passing on the secret	Keeping the secret

G Fill in the following sentences with words from the box.

1.nature 2. claimed 3. roughly 4. initial 5. inflexible 6. extreme 7. boasting 8. in confidence 9. boast 10. impress 11. lasting 12. acquaintances 13. boast 14. lasting 15. initial 16. roughly 17. impress 18. guarantee

H Complete the sentences with (verb+ on / out) in the boxes.

1.work out 2. come out 3. stand out 4. carry on 5. hand on

I Complete the sentences with suitable prepositions from the box.

1. in 2. on 3. out 4. in 5. out 6. of 7. to 8. in 9. via 10. in 11. with without 12. in to to 13. for into 14. to 15. about 16. about 17. About

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Complete the sentences with the past participle or -ing form of the verbs in the box. (SB

1 crying 2 broken 3 winning 4 Written, spoken 5 intended 6 living 7 completed 8 lasting

B Underline the correct part of the sentence. (TB practice test 1 page116)

1. convincing 2. disappointed

C Replace the relative clauses with reduced relative clauses, using either the past participle or -ing form. (SB revision page 64)

1 Students intending to apply ... 2 Look at all those cars parked by ... 3 Books borrowed from the library ... 4 ... a letter offering him the job. 5 ... a photo taken during ... 6 Anyone using their mobile phone ... 7 ... several natural disasters caused by ...

D Complete the sentences with phrasal verbs from the box.

1.stood out 2. came out 3. work out 4. carry on 5. find out

E Choose the correct form of the following adjectives.

1.depressing depressed 2.exciting 3.disappointing disappointed 4. exhausting exhausted 5. amazed amazing 6. embarrassed 7. imported 8. confusing 9. mistaken 10. convincing 11. lost 12. polluting 13. frightening 14. embarrassing 15. intended 16. confused confusing 17. lost 18. convinced

19. frozen 20. demanding 21. agreed 22. boring bored 23. frightened 24. broken 25. relaxed 26. fascinated 27. disappointing 28. excited

F Correct the mistakes.

1. agreed 2. convincing 3. living 4. moving 5. chosen 6. assigned 7. written 8. a photo taken

G Complete the sentences with past participle or present participle forms.

1.living 2.written 3.convinced 4. stolen 5.threatning 6.demanding 7.annoying 8.mistaken 9.lasting 10.moving 11.surprised intended surprising

H Rewrite the following sentences using reduced relative clauses.

1. The lady standing there alone lost her bag in an accident.
2. The pupils studying at our school come from all over the world.
3. Parents intending to attend the conference must register in the list.
4. The building falling in the storm have caused many accidents.
5. Do you know the parents having sick children?
6. This is a photo taken during the concert.
7. Things taken from the shop must be returned.
8. The place was full of ambulances taking the casualties.
9. The people watching the match enjoyed it a lot.
10. We stood on the bridge connecting the two halves of the city.
11. The boy injured in the accident was taken to a hospital.
12. I live in a pleasant room overlooking the garden.
13. The participant winning came from Italy.
14. The students selected will be offered a scholarship.
15. The absent boy is ill.
16. The smartest pupil in class answered all the questions.
17. The woman at the meeting spoke about business in Europe.
18. The house opposite to our school is ours.
19. Anyone having a ticket will attend the opening ceremony.
20. The house painted has been sold.
21. Students not understanding the lesson can ask questions.
22. Do you know the woman coming towards us?
23. The people waiting for the bus in the rain are getting wet.
24. The scientists researching the cause of cancer have made progress.
25. They live in a house built in 1980.
26. The five rings joined together were the five continents.
27. The man, killed last night, is our neighbor.

I Complete the sentences with past participle or present participle forms of the verbs in the box.

1.expeted 2.producing 3.caring 4.imported 5.stolen

J Choose the correct reduced relative forms.

1.answering 2.using 3.hurt 4.borrowed 5.including

Unit (6): Revision (1): (Units 1–5)

الوحدة السادسة: مراجعة خاصة بالوحدات 1-5

Reading and vocabulary

1 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups.

- 1 How have developments in information technology changed the ways people work?
- 2 Why do you think some people decide to move away from the city and live in the country?
- 3 What difficulties might they face?

2 Read the article. Then complete the tasks on page 59.

One of the most noticeable effects of the huge changes in information technology has been on the way people work. Having to live near your workplace is no longer a restriction because you can do so much on the computer at home. In fact, some people are discovering that they can do everything from home and don't need a workplace at all.

My wife and I had talked about 'getting out of our comfort zone' for some time before we finally stopped making excuses for not doing it. We decided to give up our well-paid jobs in the city and move to a remote village in the country.

Now roughly a year has gone by, so maybe it's time to stop and ask ourselves some questions. What have we gained from it, and how much have we lost? The main answer to the first question, I think, is 'a simpler and healthier life'. And the answer to the second question is 'not very much'. We are poorer than before, of course, and we work a lot harder. Our social network has shrunk too as we don't go out as much (mainly because there aren't very many places to go). On the other hand, we have more control over our time: we can now choose when we do things.

What we've found, though, is that we don't need all the latest fashions, computer games and other things we used to buy without even thinking about it. We don't have to wear new clothes to impress others, and we definitely don't have time to play computer games.

I wouldn't recommend it to everyone. The initial period was quite hard and we weren't convinced we were capable of living this way. There was no guarantee that our decision was the right one. To be honest, we're still not 100% sure, but we certainly don't regret trying.

1 Match the words from the text with their meanings.

WORDS FROM THE TEXT

1 restriction

.....

2 excuses

.....

3 remote

.....

4 roughly

.....

MEANINGS

a first, early

b got smaller

c reason to be sure

d limit

5 network	.....	<i>e</i> a long way from the centre
6 shrunk	.....	<i>f</i> having the ability
7 impress	.....	<i>g</i> not exact
8 initial	.....	<i>h</i> (false) reasons
9 capable	.....	<i>i</i> system of connections
10 guarantee	.....	<i>j</i> make people think you are good

2 Use the words in Part 1 to complete the sentences below.

- 1 I'm tired of hearing ; just tell me the truth.
- 2 There's no on the number of times you can enter the competition.
- 3 My idea didn't really work, so I had to think of another one.
- 4 I washed the shirt in hot water and now it's
- 5 They live in a house, miles from anywhere.
- 6 I didn't count them, but there were 50 people in the room.
- 7 He always tries to people with how much he knows.
- 8 I just don't seem to be of remembering people's names.
- 9 We don't have tickets for the play, so there's no that we will get in.
- 10 She has a large of friends that she chats to online.

3 List the positive and negative points about the writer's new life.

POSITIVE	NEGATIVE
Life is and also.....
No need to..... or.....
Able to

3 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups.

- 1 Would you prefer to live in a city or the country? Why?
- 2 Would you like to work from home all the time? Why? / Why not?

I think I'd find the country boring with no cafés, cinemas and so on.

If I worked at home, I'd miss talking to people.

Reading and vocabulary

1 Look at the pictures. Then discuss the question below in pairs or small groups.



Morse code transmitter



telephone cables



a satellite

► **What is the connection between the pictures?**

2 Read the text about developments in communications technology. Then complete the tasks on page 61.

- 1 In the middle of the 19th century, a man called Samuel Morse worked out how to send messages by radio using short and long electrical sounds instead of letters of the alphabet. By doing this, he completely changed the way people used to communicate, and so changed the world forever. It was the first time in history that a message had been sent without someone actually having to carry it.
- 2 In 1999, about 150 years later, people stopped using this way of communicating. It had been replaced years before by international telephone lines. Until the 1950s, there were no telephone lines under the Atlantic or Pacific Oceans. The first one was able to carry fewer than 100 voices, which at the time was regarded as a large number. The ones we use today carry more than a million.
- 3 Nowadays, of course, we have mobile phones and broadband Internet, which make it possible to send a message from one place to another anywhere in the world in less than a second. The messages are sent via satellites – those things up in space travelling round the Earth which we can't even see. It really is amazing when you stop to think about it, but what's more amazing is that we almost never do stop and think about it.
- 4 In the world of ICT (information and communications technology), everything changes very quickly, and the speed at which things change always increases. The facts about 'technology take-up' (the time it takes ordinary people to start using a new invention regularly) are surprising. After the radio was invented, it took 40 years for the number of listeners to reach 50 million in the United States. The same number of people were using the personal computer only 15 years after it was introduced. And 50 million Americans were regularly using the Internet just five years after it was introduced.
- 5 If things carry on like this, who knows what the next step will be? Opinions among scientists vary, and it has to be said that some of their ideas are hard to believe. But think about this: only about 25 years ago, mobile phones were the kind of thing that only appeared in stories and films, and not many people believed they would become a normal part of everyday life so soon.

1 Choose the best title for each paragraph.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| A Crossing continents | paragraph _____ |
| B From imagination to reality | paragraph _____ |
| C We take things for granted | paragraph _____ |
| D The first big step forward | paragraph _____ |
| E Faster and faster | paragraph _____ |

2 Answer the questions.

1 In Morse's message, what did electrical sounds replace?

2 Before this, what did people have to do to send a message somewhere?

3 How long was Morse's way of communicating used for?

4 When were telephone lines first laid under the oceans?

5 How long does it now take for a message to go round the world?

3 Choose the best answer. Circle A, B or C.

1 What does the writer think is the most surprising thing about satellite communication?

- A Changes happen so quickly.
- B We hardly ever think about it.
- C So many people use it.

2 What point is the writer making about 'technology take-up'?

- A It gets quicker with each new development.
- B The number of regular users is always increasing.
- C Some inventions are more popular than others.

3 What does the writer say about future developments?

- A They may happen faster than we think.
- B No one has any idea what might happen next.
- C Suggestions aren't as unbelievable as they seem.

3 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups.

1 Do you think any of the ideas below might become a reality in the future? Why? / Why not?

- ▶ time travel
- ▶ people living on other planets
- ▶ machines that think and act like humans

2 What technological development would you most like to see in future?

We think time travel is impossible now, but that doesn't mean it won't be possible in future.

It would be great to have little personal flying machines that you can wear on your back.

Language

1 Circle the correct tenses.

- 1 He **doesn't like** / **isn't liking** football. He **prefers** / **is preferring** reading books.
- 2 **Are you seeing** / **Have you seen** the news on TV today?
- 3 She can't speak to you now because she **does** / **is doing** her homework.
- 4 There's a message from my sister. She **is having** / **has had** an accident.
- 5 I **have seen** / **have been seeing** three films this month.
- 6 How long **have you written** / **have you been writing** that letter?

2 Circle the correct verb forms.

- 1 He promised **to let** / **letting** me have the report by next week.
- 2 She enjoys **to read** / **reading** poetry in her free time.
- 3 He seems **to know** / **knowing** me, but I don't remember **to meet** / **meeting** him before.
- 4 Where would you like me **to put** / **putting** these books?
- 5 Children want to know everything: they never stop **to ask** / **asking** questions.
- 6 If he's busy, I don't mind **to wait** / **waiting**.

3 Complete the sentences with the correct tense of the verbs in brackets: past simple, past continuous or past perfect simple.

- 1 While I _____ in Amman, I _____ an old friend of mine. (stay / meet)
- 2 Where _____ you _____ after you _____ here yesterday? (go / leave)
- 3 The teacher _____ her to show him the homework, but she _____ it yet. (ask / not finish)
- 4 When I _____ to the meeting, half an hour late, everyone _____ for me. (get / wait)
- 5 He knew something funny _____, but he _____ what it was. (just happen / not know)
- 6 When I _____ to work, I suddenly realised that I _____ my keys at home. (walk / leave)

4 Correct the mistakes in the sentences.

- 1 There's something about this photo that is looking strange.

- 2 I'm sorry, he's not here. He has lunch with some customers.

- 3 I've been drinking five cups of coffee so far this morning.

- 4 I must remember thanking Hassan next time I see him.

- 5 What subjects have you studied last year?

5 Complete the sentences with *might / may / could or will* and the verbs in the box.

not happen	enjoy	not succeed	not take	solve	turn out
-------------------	--------------	--------------------	-----------------	--------------	-----------------

- 1 Try turning it off, then on again. That _____ the problem.
- 2 I can say for sure that if you don't work, you _____.
- 3 I know you don't like love stories, but I'm sure you _____ this one.
- 4 Some people think people will live on other planets one day, but I think it probably _____ this century.
- 5 I wasn't sure at first, but starting my own business _____ to be the best decision I've ever made.
- 6 Who knows? This work _____ as long as you think.

6 Circle the correct verb forms.

- 1 Their son is **living / going to live** in Jordan next year.
- 2 They can try, but I'm sure they **aren't succeeding / won't succeed**.
- 3 If the plan doesn't work, what **will you do / are you doing**?
- 4 I think I'm **travelling / going to travel** by train, but I'm not sure yet.
- 5 I've just missed the 7.30 bus, but it's OK, **I'll wait / I'm going to wait** for the next one.
- 6 **I'm having / I'll have** a party next week. Can you come?

Language

1 Rewrite the sentences using a future form: *will do*, present continuous or *going to*.

- 1 Where have you arranged to go on holiday this summer?
Where _____?
- 2 I promise to phone you as soon as I arrive.
I promise I _____.
- 3 The weather forecast is for rain tomorrow afternoon.
The weather forecast says it's _____.
- 4 I can help you clean the house if you like.
I _____.
- 5 Attention please. The arrival time for the next flight is 10.35.
The next flight _____.
- 6 She intends to be a teacher when she leaves university.
She _____.

2 Look at the sentences. If they are correct, put a tick in the box. If there is a mistake, put a cross in the box and correct the sentence.

- 1 What will you do this weekend? ☐

- 2 I'll try to finish the work, but I could not be able to. ☐

- 3 You can trust me. I'm not telling anyone the secret. ☐

4 I think this might well be the best thing to do.

5 There's no guarantee, but he will be able to mend the car.

6 I'll see you there, but I could be a bit late.

7 I haven't done much revision, so I may pass the test.

8 I'm rather tired, so I won't probably go out tonight.

3 Complete the sentences with the past participle or -ing form of the verbs in the box.

live speak win intend last break complete cry write

1 The room was full of _____ the sound of babies.

2 He was taken to hospital because they thought he had a _____ arm.

3 It's always a good feeling to be playing for the _____ team.

4 _____ language is usually more formal than language.

5 I was surprised that my letter didn't get the _____ response.

6 All _____ things need water to survive.

7 Please send your _____ application forms to the address below.

8 I have a _____ relationship with some of my old school friends.

4 Replace the relative clauses with reduced relative clauses, using either the past participle or -ing form.

1 Students who intend _____ to apply for this course should have some work experience.

2 It's busy today. Look at all those cars that are parked _____ by the side of the road.

3 Books that have been borrowed _____ from the library must be returned before the end of term.

4 He was surprised to get a letter which offered _____ him the job.

5 This is a photo that was taken _____ during my holiday.

6 Anyone who uses _____ their mobile phone in the theatre will be asked to leave.

7 There have been several natural disasters which were caused _____ by climate change.

Writing

1 Put the sentences of the story in the right order.

On my way home, I called at my local bookshop to buy it.
I got home.
The assistant told me that there weren't any left.
I'd read all her other books.
I said I'd try to find it somewhere else.
She told me she'd managed to buy the last one in the shop.

There was something on the table wrapped in paper, with my name on it.

I really wanted to read this one too.

The new book of one of my favourite writers had just come out.

She offered to order one for me.

Inside was the book I wanted.

My mother was in the kitchen.

2 Write the story in the right order, joining some of the sentences together using the words in the box.

When but so and
Unfortunately, Of course,

I was really excited because _____

3 Work in groups of three. Look at these first sentences of stories. Choose one each. Think about what might happen in the story.

We'd never met, so I had no idea what he looked like.

As soon as I walked in, I knew something was different.

I heard a strange sound outside the window.

4 Write two or three more sentences of the story. Then pass your paper on to the next student. Keep repeating this until you think the stories are finished. Finally, read out your story to the other two.

When you have heard all three stories, discuss these questions.

1 Did your story turn out as you expected? How was it different?

2 Which of the three stories do you think is best?

Writing

1 Read the letter from Mahmoud to his friend Larry, who is studying in another country. Complete the sentences with the correct tense of the verbs in brackets.

Dear Larry,

I'm sorry I (1) _____ (not write) for so long. I (2) _____ (know) it's no excuse, but I (3) _____ (be) quite busy recently. Final exams are in June, so I've got a lot of revision to do. I really need to get good results. I (4) _____ (already apply) for the course I want to do, but it's quite hard to get in, and if the results aren't good enough, they (5) _____ (not let) me in.

There isn't much to tell you, apart from something surprising about Ali, which you probably (6) _____ (not hear) yet. He (7) _____ (get) married next week! His future wife is Siham. Do you remember her? We both (8) _____ (meet) her at that restaurant last time you (9) _____ (be) here.

Anyway, how are things going over there? I know you (10) _____ (find) everything a bit strange at first, but I expect you (11) _____ (get) used to things now. Please write back soon and tell me all about it. I promise I (12) _____ (write) more often in future.

With best wishes,

Mahmoud

2 Compare your answers with a partner.

3 Look again at the letter. Then decide what each paragraph is doing.

paragraph 1 **a** Asking about the receiver's present situation

paragraph 2 **b** Describing the sender's present and recent life

paragraph 3 **c** Passing on some news

4 Discuss with a partner what information you could include in a similar letter. (You can include your own information or invent some details.)

Think about these points:

- ▶ Who are you writing to?
- ▶ Where is he/she and what is he/she doing there?
- ▶ What is happening in your own life?
- ▶ What piece of news can you pass on?

5 Write your letter together. Then exchange letters with another pair.

Answers of Revision (1): (Units 1–5)

حلول المراجعة الخاصة بالوحدات 1-5 بالوحدة السادسة (حسب دليل المعلم)

Reading and vocabulary

ACTIVITY 2 Read the article. Then complete the tasks on page 59.

Part 1 Match the words from the text with their meanings

Answers: 1 d, 2 h, 3 e, 4 g, 5 i, 6 b, 7 j, 8 a, 9 f, 10 c

Part 2 Use the words in Part 1 to complete the sentences below.

Answers: 1 excuses, 2 restriction, 3 initial, 4 shrunk, 5 remote, 6 roughly, 7 impress, 8 capable, 9 guarantee, 10 network

Part 3 List the positive and negative points about the writer's new life.

Answers: Positive: Life is simpler and also healthier; No need to buy the latest fashions or computer games; Able to choose when to do things Negative: They are poorer; They have to work harder; Their social network has shrunk

Reading and vocabulary

ACTIVITY 2 Read the text about developments in communications technology. Then complete the tasks on page 61.

Part 1 Choose the best title for each paragraph.

Answers: A 2, B 5, C 3, D 1, E 4

Part 2 Answer the questions.

Answers: 1 letters of the alphabet, 2 They had to carry it., 3 150 years, 4 the 1950s, 5 less than a second

Part 3 Choose the best answer. Circle A, B or C.

Answers: 1 B, 2 A, 3 C

Language

ACTIVITY 1 Circle the correct tenses.

Answers: 1 doesn't like / prefers 2 Have you seen 3 is doing 4 has had 5 have seen 6 have you been writing

ACTIVITY 2 Circle the correct verb forms.

Answers: 1 to let 2 reading 3 to know, meeting 4 to put 5 asking 6 waiting

3 Complete the sentences with the correct tense of the verbs in brackets: past simple, past continuous or past perfect simple.

Answers: 1 was staying, met 2 did ... go, left 3 asked, hadn't finished 4 got, was waiting 5 had just happened, didn't know 6 was walking, had left

ACTIVITY 4 Correct the mistakes in the sentences.

Answers: 1 ... that looks strange 2 ... is having ... 3 I've drunk ... 4 ... to thank ... 5 ... did you study..

ACTIVITY 5 Complete the sentences with *might* / *may* / *could* or *will* and the verbs in the box.

Answers: 1 might / may / could solve 2 won't succeed 3 will enjoy 4 won't happen 5 might / may / could turn out 6 might / may / not take

ACTIVITY 6 Circle the correct verb forms.

Answers: 1 is going to live 2 won't succeed 3 will you do 4 going to travel 5 I'll wait 6 I'm having

Language

ACTIVITY 1 Rewrite the sentences using a future form: *will do*, present continuous or *going to*.

Answers: 1 Where are you going to go on holiday this summer? 2 I promise I'll phone you as soon as I arrive. 3 The weather forecast says it's going to rain tomorrow. 4 I'll help you to clean the house. 5 The next flight will arrive at 10.35. 6 She's going to be a teacher when she leaves university.

ACTIVITY 2 Look at the sentences. If they are correct, put a tick in the box. If there is a mistake, put a cross in the box and correct the sentence.

Answers: 1 What are you going to do this weekend? 2 ... but I might / may not be able to. 3 I won't tell anyone the secret. 4 correct 5 ... he might / may / could be able ... 6 correct 7 ... so I may not pass ... 8 ... I probably won't ...

ACTIVITY 3 Complete the sentences with the past participle or *-ing* form of the verbs in the box.

Answers: 1 crying 2 broken 3 winning 4 Written, spoken 5 intended 6 living 7 completed 8 lasting

ACTIVITY 4 Replace the relative clauses with reduced relative clauses, using either the past participle or *-ing* form.

Answers: 1 Students intending to apply ... 2 Look at all those cars parked by ... 3 Books borrowed from the library ... 4 ... a letter offering him the job. 5 ... a photo taken during ... 6 Anyone using their mobile phone ... 7 ... several natural disasters caused by ...

Writing

ACTIVITY 1 Put the sentences of the story in the right order.

Answers: Left column: 4, 8, 5, 2, 7, 12 Right column: 10, 3, 1, 6, 11, 9

ACTIVITY 2 Write the story in the right order, joining some of the sentences together using the words in the box.

***Sample answer:** ... the new book of one of my favourite writers had just come out. I'd read all her other books, so I really wanted to read this one too. On my way home, I called at my local bookshop to buy it. Unfortunately, the assistant told me that there weren't any left. Of course, she offered to order one for me, but I said I'd try to find it somewhere else. When I got home, my mother was in the kitchen and there was something on the table wrapped in paper, with my name on it. Inside was the book I wanted. She told me she'd managed to buy the last one in the shop.*

Writing

ACTIVITY 2 Compare your answers with a partner.

***Answers:** 1 haven't written 2 know 3 've been 4 have already applied 5 won't let 6 haven't heard 7 is getting married 8 met 9 were 10 found 11 have got 12 'll write*

ACTIVITY 3 Look again at the letter. Then decide what each paragraph is doing.

***Answers:** 1 b 2 c 3 a*

الامتحان التجريبي الاول من كتاب المعلم: الفصل الأول

Practice test – Semester 1

Section 1: Reading

Passage 1

Read the text about coincidences and complete the tasks below.

We often hear people say ‘It’s a small world, isn’t it?’ It’s usually when they’ve just experienced one of those strange coincidences that seem to happen in nearly everyone’s lives. You know the kind of thing: you’re on holiday in another country and you run into a person you know from home, even though neither of you knew that the other was going there too.

People often think experiences like this are evidence of something mysterious happening, some kind of hidden plan outside our knowledge. The scientific explanation is less exciting, and perhaps that’s why some people are reluctant to accept it. Coincidences are events that unexpectedly happen at the same time for no clear reason, or finding an unexpected connection between seemingly random things or people. A very common example of the latter is talking to a complete stranger and finding that you have the same birthday. What are the chances of that happening? Actually, the chances are better than you might think, and there’s a mathematical way to prove it.

1. Choose the correct word from the text.

1. Sometimes you happen in / run into someone you know and neither / everyone person expected the other one to be in that place.
2. Some people believe that coincidences are hidden / mysterious events that show there is a plan / knowledge that decides what happens in our lives.
3. The writer says it’s possible to happen / prove that coincidences aren’t as surprising as people think.

2. Answer the questions, using your own words as far as possible.

1. What does the saying “It’s a small world” mean?

2. Why don’t people want to believe that coincidences are not so strange?

3. What two definitions of “coincidence” does the writer give in the second paragraph?

a) _____

b) _____

Passage 2

Read the text about friendship and complete the tasks below.

A new study into how the Internet is changing the nature of friendship has found that social networking sites like Facebook and Myspace don’t help people make more close friends. Although people (especially young people) using these sites claim to have thousands of ‘friends’, this research suggests that face-to-face contact is usually needed to form genuine relationships.

Many previous studies of friendship have established that the maximum number of people in a standard friendship group is 150, with about five of these regarded as close friends. This new study has found that, in terms of how many people we keep in regular contact with, these figures remain roughly the same for online friends. What’s more, the five closest friends of regular Internet users are likely to be people they have actually met. ‘To form close friendships, we need to be able to trust the other person,’ explains Dr Samuel Holiday, one of the report’s co-authors, ‘and with people that you only know through the Internet, you can’t even be sure they’re who they say they are.’

1. Answer the questions.

2. What kind of websites are Facebook and Myspace?

3. How many close friends do most people have?

a) in real life _____ b) on the Internet _____

4. What word or phrase tells us that Dr Holliday didn't write the report on his own?

2. Complete the summary with words or phrases from the text. These are in the same order as they appear in the text.

Researchers believe people have fewer friends than they _____. They say that in order to make real friends, you need to meet them _____. It seems that 150 is the _____ of friends most people can have. This number is _____ for "real" friends and online friends. Your very close friends are probably people you have _____, because you can't be close friends with anyone if you don't _____. On the Internet, it isn't possible to _____ about someone's real identity.

Passage 3

Read the text about the environment and complete the tasks below.

Biodiversity means having as wide a range as possible of different animals and plants in one area. We all realise that human life relies on nature for resources like food and drink, medicines, fuel and building materials. Now a report by an organisation called *The Economics of Biodiversity* has suggested that we reconsider the phrase "natural resources" and try to work out the true financial value of the environment.

Biodiversity, the report says, provides vital "services" that businesses depend on but don't pay for. And because there is no cost, it is easy to think of it as having no value. The result is that companies make decisions that damage the resources they depend on. Putting a financial value on these "services", the report claims, would help people to realise their importance to business, and therefore to human society as a whole.

There is a growing view that conservation efforts and government regulation are not enough on their own, and that big business needs to be involved. "This is not just about being green," said one of the report's authors. "It's basic economics."

1. Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the text.

1. We need to have a great variety of living things.
2. Nature gives us many things, including material to burn for heat and energy.
3. The report says we should think again about some of the language we use.
4. Companies often harm the environment that they rely on.
5. The opinion that being green is good for business is becoming more popular.

2. Decide if the sentences are TRUE or FALSE, according to the text. Then write the words from the text that tell you the answer.

The first sentence gives a definition of the word "biodiversity".

TRUE / FALSE Text _____

The report says that we should use the word "resources" more often.

TRUE / FALSE Text _____

Businesses don't value natural resources because they are free.

TRUE / FALSE Text _____

By harming the environment, companies are harming their own interests.

TRUE / FALSE Text _____
Most conservationists agree that businesses can't help to protect the environment.
TRUE / FALSE Text _____

Section 2: Vocabulary

1. A Complete the sentences with words from the box.

Point	remote	mention	routine	reward	guarantee	factor	initial	boast	field
-------	--------	---------	---------	--------	-----------	--------	---------	-------	-------

1. His parents gave him some money as a _____ for passing his exams.
2. You can start work after you've completed the _____ training period.
3. Don't forget to _____ my name when you talk to him.
4. I need a break from my regular daily _____.
5. Of course I'm proud of what I've done but I don't want to _____ about it.

B Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the box.

1. She doesn't know much about this subject as it's not really in her area of knowledge.
2. I don't see the purpose of doing this; it will never work.
3. The village where we live is very far away from other places so it's not easy to get to by bus.
4. There's no way to be sure that you'll make a profit but there's a good chance.
5. There are several reasons for the problem but one part of the cause is the economic situation.

2. Match the adjectives in the box with their meanings below.

like-minded	creative	stuck	confident	convinced	disappointed	reluctant	genuine	impatient	inflexible
-------------	----------	-------	-----------	-----------	--------------	-----------	---------	-----------	------------

sure of yourself, not shy

how you feel when something isn't as good as you

not really wanting to do something

having similar opinions or interests

real, not false

not willing to change

good at art, poetry etc

certain

unable to move

unwilling to wait

3. Complete the sentences with correct prepositions.

1. This is a good chance to participate _____ university life.
2. We need to put them _____ show so that people can see them.
3. He can't stop eating chocolate. I think he's addicted _____ it.
4. There might be another one like this but if so, I'm not aware _____ it.
5. I'm telling you this _____ confidence so don't tell anyone else.

4. Complete the sentences with phrasal verbs (verb + particle) from the box, changing the tense if necessary.

VERB	PARTICLE
turn	up
run	into
put	across
come	up
catch	out

1. It was good to _____ with some old friends at the party.
2. I didn't expect to like it but it _____ to be very enjoyable.
3. While I was in Jordan I _____ someone I was at school with.
4. There's no need to book a hotel. We can _____ you _____.
5. I didn't intend to buy a shirt but I _____ this really nice one in the market.

Section 3: Language

1. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense (Present Simple, Present Continuous, Present Perfect Simple or Continuous).

1. I _____ (think) of buying a new phone. I _____ (have) this old one for four years.
2. I can't talk now because I _____ (have) my lunch. Ask him what he _____ (want).
3. We _____ (wait) over an hour and he still _____ (not arrive).
4. I _____ (love) that film. I _____ (see) it three times already.

2. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense (Past Simple, Past Continuous or Past Perfect).

1. When I _____ (wake up) from the dream, I _____ (lie) in my own bed.
2. He said something but I _____ (pretend) that I _____ (not hear).
3. Some people _____ (talk) during the film so he _____ (ask) them to be quiet.
4. We _____ (feel) tired because we _____ (walk) 7 miles.

3. Correct the mistakes in these sentences. There is one mistake in each sentence.

1. Be careful, that car will hit us.
2. We're having to walk if we miss the bus.
3. He won't be here next week because he'll take the whole week off.
4. When she finishes her studies, she's applying for a job at the Ministry.
5. If you find it hard, I'm going to help you.

4. Underline the correct part of the sentence.

1. I'd like **buying** / **to buy** some new shoes if I could afford it.
2. He should stop **eating** / **to eat** sweet things before meals.
3. He didn't have a very **convincing** / **convinced** argument.
4. Sami's parents were **disappointing** / **disappointed** by his exam results.

Section 4: Writing

Please choose one of the following writing tasks.

1. Complete the application form for a course. You can choose any subject that you are interested in.

Name:

Contact details:

Course you are applying for:

Education:

Reason for choosing this course:

2. Write a story about an unusual or funny event. The story can be imagined or something that happened to you. Follow the paragraph structure below.

Paragraph 1: Background to the situation (Where were you? What were you doing there? Was anyone else with you? etc.)

Paragraph 2: Events (What happened at first? Why?)

Paragraph 3: Events 2 (What happened next? How did you feel?)

Paragraph 4: Ending (What was the final result? Why was it strange/funny)

Answers of Practice test – Semester 1

حلول الامتحان التجريبي الاول بكتاب المعلم

Section 1: Reading

Passage 1

1. run into / neither 2. mysterious / plan 3. prove
1. Surprising coincidences and unexpected meetings happen quite often. 2. It isn't as exciting or interesting as thinking they are strange. 3. a) things that happen at the same time and you don't know why b) 2 things or people being connected when they seem to be random

Passage 2

1. the nature of friendship 2. social networking (sites) 3. a) 5 b) 5 4. (the report's) co-authors
- claim to have face-to-face maximum (number) roughly the same actually met trust the other person be sure

Passage 3

- range / fuel / reconsider / damage / view
-

TRUE – Biodiversity means having as wide a range as possible of different animals and plants in one area

FALSE – a report...has suggested that we reconsider the phrase “natural resources”

TRUE – because there is no cost, it is easy to think of it as having no value

TRUE – companies make decisions that damage the resources they depend on

FALSE – there is a growing view that conservation efforts and government regulation are not enough on their own, and that big business needs to be involved

Section 2: Vocabulary

- A reward / initial / mention / routine / boast B field / point / remote / guarantee / factor
- confident / disappointed / reluctant / like-minded / genuine / inflexible / creative / convinced / stuck / impatient
- in / on / to / of / in
- catch up / turned out / ran into / put up / came across

Section 3: Language

1. am thinking / have had 2. am having / wants 3. have been waiting / hasn't arrived 4. love / have seen
1. woke up / was lying 2. pretended / hadn't heard 3. were talking / asked 4. felt / had walked

3. 1.Be careful, that car is going to hit us. 2.We'll have to walk if we miss the bus.3.He won't be here next week because he's taking the whole week off. 4.When she finishes her studies, she's going to apply for a job at the Ministry. 5.If you find it hard, I'll help you.
4. 1.I'd like to buy some new shoes if I could afford it.2.He should stop eating sweet things before meals. 3.He didn't have a very convincing argument.4.Sami's parents were disappointed by his exam results.

UNIT 7

The world of work

مفردات الوحدة السابعة

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
revealed	shown	يكشف/ يبين
fantasy	unreality	خيال
job security	being sure that you won't lose your job	أمان وظيفي
outweighs	is more important than	يفوق/ أكثر أهمية
stage fright	feeling nervous before appearing in public	رهبة المسرح
make a living	earn enough money to survive	يكسب قوته/ يعتاش
charity	non-profit organisation	مؤسسة خيرية
employment	having or getting a job	توظيف
throughout	from beginning to end of	طوال
worth	giving good value	يستحق
co-ordinated	different parts working together	منسق
prospects	possibilities for the future	افاق
controversial	causing a lot of argument	مثير للجدل
neglect	ignore, not pay attention to	يهمل

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الأول وحلولها

1 Discuss the questions below in pairs or small groups. ناقش الأسئلة أدناه في أزواج أو مجموعات صغيرة.

These are the top ten 'dream jobs', according to a UK survey.

هذه أعلى عشرة وظائف أحلام حسب استطلاع في المملكة المتحدة

- مدرب رياضي sports trainer or coach ☐ ممثل actor ☐ صحفي journalist ☐
 يعمل بمنظمة غير ربحية working for a non-profit organization ☐ موسيقار أو مغني musician or singer ☐
 مصور photographer ☐ كاتب writer ☐ فنان artist ☐ طيار pilot ☐ سائق سباق racing driver ☐

1 What does the phrase 'dream job' mean? ماذا تعني عبارة "وظيفة الأحلام"؟

The jobs that everyone dreams of getting them. الوظائف التي يحلم كل شخص بالحصول عليها.

2 What order do you think the jobs came in? ما الترتيب الذي جاءت به الوظائف حسب اعتقادك؟

1 pilot, 2 working for a non-profit organisation, 3 writer, 4 photographer, 5 musician or singer, 6 sports trainer or coach, 7 racing driver, 8 actor, 9 journalist, 10 artist.

2 Read the magazine article. Then complete the tasks on page 69.

A survey of 3,000 workers in the UK has revealed the top ten dream jobs.

كشف استطلاع اشتمل على ٣٠٠٠ عامل عن اعلى عشرة وظائف أحلام في المملكة المتحدة.

Being 'dream' jobs, a certain amount of fantasy is involved, but what is the reality behind the dream? We asked some professionals what doing these jobs was really like. كونها وظائف أحلام ذلك يعني انها تشتمل

على قدر معين من الخيال. لكن ما هي حقيقة هذا الحلم. سألنا بعض المختصين عن حقيقة عمل الوظائف.

Airline pilot, James Hutchings: 'They didn't really make this the first choice, did they?'

يقول جيمس هاتشينغز وهو طيار على خطوط الطيران: "لم يكن اختيارهم لهذه الوظيفة فعلا هو الاختيار الاول، اليس كذلك؟"

I'm not sure my job is what people were thinking of. They probably wanted to be jet fighter pilots.

The work isn't as exciting as people think. You don't see the world, just the insides of airports.

لست متأكدا ان كانت وظيفتي هي التي يفكر بها الناس. من المحتمل ان يكونوا قد ارادوا ان يصبحوا طيارين لطائرات مقاتلة نفثة. العمل كطيار ليس مثيرا كما يعتقد الناس. انتم لا تستطيعون رؤية العالم، وانما فقط الاروقة الداخلية للمطارات.

There isn't much job security either. There are lots of ways you could lose your job. It suits me at the moment because I'm young and single, but I wouldn't want to be still doing it in ten years' time.'

كما انه لا يوجد الكثير من الامان الوظيفي فهناك طرق كثيرة يمكن من خلالها ان تفقد عملك. انها تناسبني الان لانني شاب واعزب، ولكنني لا اريد البقاء بالعمل بها خلال العشر سنوات القادمة."

TV and theatre actor, Jane Nicholson: 'There's nothing I'd rather do.'

تقول جان نيكلسون وهي ممثلة مسرح وتلفزيون: "لا يوجد شيء اراغب القيام به.

The feeling you get is like nothing else, and it outweighs the many negatives, like the pressure, the stage fright and the long periods without work. Unless you're a big star, you never know where the next job is going to come from.'

فالشعور الذي ينتابك ليس كمثله شيء. فهو يفوق الكثير من السلبيات مثل الضغط ورهبة المسرح والفترات الطويلة بدون عمل. ما لم تكن نجما كبيرا، فلن تعرف من اين ستاتيك الوظيفة التالية."

Pianist and singer, Amina Kureishi: 'Almost anyone can become a musician, but the trick is to make a living from it. تقول امينه قريشي وهي عازفه بيانو ومغنية: "كل شخص تقريبا يمكنه ان يصبح موسيقار، لكن المهارة

(الشطارة) هي كيف تعناش من هذا العمل.

I mean, there are singers, there are good singers and there are successful singers, but they're three different things. اقص، ان هناك مغنيون وهناك مغنيون جيّدون وهناك مغنيون ناجحون ولكنهم ثلاثة اشياء مختلفة.

For most of us it's a life of late nights, long hours practising and travelling from place to place, being paid just enough to put food on the table. The majority of professional musicians need other incomes, usually from teaching.'

بالنسبة لمعظمنا، فهي حياة السهر والممارسة لساعات طويلة والسفر من مكان لآخر ويدفع

لك فقط ما يسد جوعك. فغالبية الموسيقيين المحترفين يحتاجون مصادر اخرى للدخل وعادة يكون من العمل بالتدريس."

Charity worker, Ben Harper: 'I can understand why this work comes so high in the list. It's the job satisfaction, isn't it? يقول بن هاربر وهو عامل بمؤسسة خيرية: "يمكن ان افهم لماذا يأتي هذا العمل في مرتبة

متقدمة بالقائمة. انه الرضى الوظيفي، اليس كذلك؟"

A lot of people probably feel they'd rather do something to help others than work for a company making money for someone else.

ربما يشعر كثير من الناس انهم يفضلون عمل شيء ما لمساعدة الاخرين عن العمل في شركة تعمل لشخص اخر.

But the thing is that for most charity workers, it's just an office job. Even non-profit organisations have to be run like businesses these days. The people at the top are paid well, but those lower down are often volunteers.'

لكن العمل لمعظم العاملين في المؤسسات الخيرية هو مجرد وظيفة مكتبية. حتى المؤسسات الغير ربحية تدار

كأعمال تجارية هذه الايام. الاشخاص ذوي المناصب العليا يدفع لهم اجر جيد والاشخاص ذوي المناصب الدنيا غالبا ما يكونوا متطوعين.

1 Choose the correct meaning for these words from the text. Circle A or B.

اختر المعنى الصحيح لهذه الكلمات من النص

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1 revealed (line 1) | A repeated
B shown |
| 2 fantasy (line 3) | A unreality
B excellence |
| 3 job security (line 12) | A having a job that isn't dangerous
B being sure that you won't lose your job |
| 4 outweighs (line 22) | A is heavier than
B is more important than |
| 5 stage fright (line 25) | A feeling nervous before appearing in public
B gradually becoming more afraid |
| 6 make a living (line 32) | A feel more alive than before
B earn enough money to survive |
| 7 charity (line 51) | A non-profit organisation
B taking great care |

Answers: 1 B, 2 A, 3 B, 4 B, 5 A, 6 B, 7 A

2 Decide whether the statements are TRUE or FALSE. Write the phrase or sentence from the text that helped you decide.

قرر فيما اذا كانت الجمل صحيحة ام خاطئة واكتب شبة الجملة او الجملة التي ساعدتك ان تقرر ذلك من النص.
1 James is surprised that so many people want to be pilots.
جيمس متفاجئ من ان الكثير من الناس يريدون ان يصبحوا طيارين

TRUE FALSE

2 Jane feels that her job is special. تشعر جين بان وظيفتها مميزة.

TRUE FALSE

3 If you are a good enough singer, you will probably succeed in the end.

ان كنت مغنيا جيدا بدجة كافية فانك من المحتمل ان تنجح في النهاية

TRUE FALSE

4 Many musicians are also full-time teachers. كثير من الموسيقيين هم ايضا معلمين بدوام كامل.

TRUE FALSE

5 Some people who work for charities are not paid.

بعض الناس الذين يعملون في المؤسسات الخيرية لا يتقاضون اجرا

TRUE FALSE

Answers:

1 TRUE (They didn't really make this the first choice, did they?),

2 TRUE (There's nothing I'd rather do. The feeling you get is like nothing else.),

3 FALSE (there are singers, there are good singers and there are successful singers, but they're three different things),

4 FALSE (The majority of professional musicians need other incomes, usually from teaching.),

5 TRUE (those lower down are often volunteers)

الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الأول

A Read the text and then fill in the table suitably.

Name	Job	Demerits\ Negatives\ Disadvantages\ Drawbacks
James Hutchings	.....	a b
.....	.....	a b
.....	.....	a b
.....	Charity worker	a b

B Read the text and then complete suitably.

1. According to people's point of view, dream jobs involve a lot of
2. Being an airline pilot fits him at the moment since he
3. Anyone can become a musician, but
4. James think that his work is not exciting as people think because
5. The condition شرط to know where the next job is going to come from is to be
6. Most musicians need to increase their income through

C Decide whether the following sentences are true or false.

1. James is astonished^{متفاجئ} because so many people want to be pilots. ()
2. Pleasure is one of the negative sides of being theatre actor. ()
3. James would like to stay in his job for the rest of his life. ()
4. If you are not a big star, you never know where the next job is going to come from. ()
5. Good singers and successful singers make the same living. ()
6. The participants of the survey wanted to be jet fighter pilots. ()
7. James Hutchings thinks that the job of pilot is a top dream job because people think it would enable them to see the world. ()
8. It was revealed that, among the four professionals, only Jane Nicholson is really satisfied about her job. ()
9. According to Ben Harper, people have a mistaken idea about real nature of charity work. ()
10. People have a mistaken idea about the job of charity worker nowadays. ()
11. James Hutchings understands why people like to be pilots but can't understand why the work comes at the first rank in the list. ()
12. According to Amina Kureishi, the three different types of singers are different in how much they earn. ()
13. Working as an actor can be regarded as a dream job for Jane Nicholson. ()
14. It is expected that charity work comes high in the list. ()
15. The positives of Jane's job outweigh the negatives. ()
16. At the moment, James may change his job. ()

D Read the text and answer the following questions.

1. When is job regarded as "a dream job"?
2. According to the poll, what job did workers make as a first choice?
3. How does James see his job?
4. What are the negatives of being airline pilot according to James?
5. Does James intend to stay in his job for the whole of his life?
6. Why does the job of pilot come at first?
7. Why does James' job suit him at present? \ Why is he satisfied with his job now?
8. What are the negatives of being a theatre actor?
9. What is the result of being a big star?
10. Does Jane feel satisfied with her job? Why?
11. What is the typical lifestyle of being a musician? \ How do most musicians see their jobs?
12. How much is the normal singer paid?
13. What do most of musicians need?
14. Why is "charity worker" regarded as a dream job?
15. What are the problems with the job of "charity worker" nowadays?

E Choose the correct answers.

1. A job is regarded as "a dream job" when.....
a. a certain amount of fantasy is involved. b. it is well-paid
c. it is easy. d. it allows much sleep for the employers.
2. According to James, the negatives of being airline pilot are.....
a. You don't see the world, just the inside of the airports. b. There isn't much security.
c. You could lose your job. d. All mentioned above.
3. He is satisfied with his job currently due to.....
a. being well-paid b. being satisfied with it.
c. being young and single. d. being excited as he is on the plane.
4. Jane is happy with her job for.....
a. the feeling you get outweighs the many negatives. b. she is a big star.

- c. she has long periods of work. d. A & B
5. To some extent it's bad to be a theatre actor owing ^{بسبب} to.....
a. pressure b. stage fright c. long period without work. d. all mentioned before.
6. To be a big star means.....
a. you'll know where the next job is going to come from.
b. you don't know where your next job is going to come from.
c. you'll get nothing to do.
d. you'll feel afraid on the stage.
7. The typical lifestyle of being a musician is
a. life of late nights. b. long hours practicing.
c. travelling from place to place. d. all answers are correct.
8. The normal singer isn't well-paid. In other words.....
a. He is paid just enough to put food on the table. b. he needs other income.
c. he is paid late. d. A & B
9. A successful singer can make a living by.....
a. putting food on the table. b. teaching.
c. practicing for long hours. d. travelling from place to place.
10. "charity worker" is regarded as a dream job because.....
a. it has to be run like businesses. b. the job satisfaction
c. a lot of people want to do something to help others. d. B & C
11. "charity worker" has many disadvantages nowadays such as.....
a. It's just an office job. b. non-profit organisations have to be run like businesses.
c. The people at the top are well-paid, but lower are often volunteers. d. all mentioned above.
12. The writer put the word "dream" between inverted commas to show that.....
a. these jobs are extremely fantastic. b. these jobs are not like what most people think.
c. the word is a quotation from somewhere. d. these jobs are well-paid.
13. To continue your work as an actor, you have to be.....
a. well-paid b. a big star c. a good teacher d. a professional singer
14. Some people who work for charities are not paid because they are.....
a. volunteers b. businessmen c. big stars d. not willing
15. James will continue his job after 10 years.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
16. Being a pilot isn't as exciting as people think according to James.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. Jane feels that her job is ordinary.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
18. It is easy to make a living from music.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
19. There are three kinds of singers.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
20. ".....what doing these jobs was really like." The underlined phrase refers to
a. professionals b. 10 dream jobs c. fantasy d. a certain amount
21. "it outweighs the many negatives." The underlined pronoun refers to.....
a. feeling b. nothing c. theatre actor d. pressure
22. ".....but they're three different." the underlined word refers to.....
a. singers b. good singers c. successful singers d. all of them
23. "the trick" means
a. the skill or clever way to do something b. deceiving someone
c. cheating someone d. the disadvantage
24. "to put food on the table" means

a.to provide basic needs b. to put little food on the table

25. "run" means

a. hurried b. managed

F Decide what the following number\ pronouns refer to.

9. line (1)3,000:	13. line (22) it:
10. line (7)They:	14. line (31) it:
11. line (8) this:	15. line (34)they:
12. line (10)The work:	16. line (52) it:

G Find words from the passage that have the same meaning	H Find words from the passage that have the opposite meaning
1. included =	1. outsides x
2. fact =	2. danger x
3. fits =	3. married x
4. fear =	4. dislike or objection x
5. if not =	5. loser x
6. skill or a clever way to do something =	6. minority x

1 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups. أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثاني وحلولها

1 How important is it for schools to prepare students for working life?

ما مدى أهمية اعداد الطلاب للحياة العملية بالنسبة للمدارس؟

2 How early in their school years should students begin thinking about their future career?

في اي من المراحل الدنيا ينبغي على الطلاب ان يبدأوا بالتفكير في مهنتهم المستقبلية؟

3 At what age do students begin choosing subjects in Palestine?

في اي عمر يبدأ الطلاب في فلسطين باختيار المواضيع الدراسية؟

4 When choosing your subjects for future study, which is more important: subjects you are interested in or those that could be useful in getting a job in the future?

عند اختيارك للمواضيع الدراسية من اجل الدراسة في المستقبل، اي منها اكثر اهمية: المواضيع التي تهتم بها ام تلك التي يمكن ان تكون مفيدة لك في الحصول على وظيفة في المستقبل؟

2 Read the two texts quickly. Then complete these sentences.

1 Text _____ is probably a news story. النص يمكن ان يكون خبرا

2 Text _____ is probably a newspaper or magazine article. النص يمكن ان يكون مقالا في صحيفة او مجلة.

3 Both texts are about the connection between _____ and _____.

كلا من النصين عن الارتباط بين و.....

Answers: 1 B 2 A 3 education, work

TEXT A

EDUCATION TODAY

CASE STUDY: MILTON SECONDARY SCHOOL مدرسة ميلتون الثانوية دراسة حالة

Most schools claim to prepare students for the world of work, but Milton Secondary School takes the claim very seriously. Before they even join the school, future pupils get an informal interview at their primary school to discuss their hopes and preferences for the future.

معظم المدارس تطالب بإعداد الطلاب لعالم العمل ولكن مدرسة ميلتون الثانوية تأخذ هذا المطلب على محمل الجد. حتى قبل ان يلتحقوا بالمدرسة، تعقد مقابلة غير رسمية للتلاميذ الذين سيلتحقون بها في مدرستهم الاساسية ليناقشوا امالهم وما يفضلون في المستقبل.

The emphasis on employment continues during the first two years at Milton, and then in the third year all pupils spend a day doing work experience at a local company. Two years later, this becomes a whole week spent with a company, usually arranged by the students themselves. Throughout their

secondary education, students have professional careers advice, which costs the school over £30,000 a year.

التركيز على الوظيفة يستمر خلال أول سنتين في مدرسة ميلتون، ثم يقضي جميع الطلاب في السنة الثالثة يوما بممارسة خبرة عملية في شركة محلية. بعد ذلك بعامين، يصبح هذا اسبوعا كاملا يقضوه مع الشركة، وعادة ما يتم ترتيبه من قبل الطلاب انفسهم. طوال تعليمهم الثانوي، يتلقى الطلاب نصائح مهنية احترافية والتي تكلف المدرسة اكثر من ٣٠٠٠٠ جنية استرليني في السنة.

Head teacher Harriet Downs believes it's worth it, though: 'Teachers aren't trained as careers advisers,' she says, 'so we bring in professional help. It's part of a co-ordinated programme that aims to make students aware of the employment options available, and how to make the most of them. It's too late to start talking about work in their final year.'

تعتقد مديرة المدرسة هاربيت داونز ان الامر يستحق ذلك: "المعلمون غير مدربين لان يكونوا استشاريين مهنيين لذلك نحن نستعين بالمساعدة المختصة. انه جزء من برنامج منسق يهدف الى جعل الطلاب مدركين لخيارات العمل المتاحة وكيفية الاستفادة القصوى منها. سيكون متأخرا جدا (قد يفوت الاوان) البدء بالحديث عن العمل في عامهم الاخير.

TEXT B

THE DAILY NEWS

Wednesday 27 Feb 20—

The Education Minister talks job prospects

In a speech yesterday, the Education Minister advised students to avoid arts subjects and choose science or maths if they want to improve their job prospects.

في خطاب الامس نصح وزير التعليم الطلاب بتجنب دراسة الموضوعات الادبية وان يختاروا موضوعات العلوم والرياضيات اذا ارادوا ان يحسنوا الافاق المستقبلية لعملهم.

In the past, he said, arts subjects like languages and history were chosen by students who didn't have a clear idea of what they wanted to do in the future.

قال انه في الماضي كان يتم اختيار الموضوعات الادبية مثل اللغات والتاريخ من قبل الطلاب الذين لم يكن لديهم فكرة واضحة عما يريدون العمل به في المستقبل.

He explained that this was because of a feeling that they involved skills that were useful for many different jobs, but he questioned whether this was still true: 'Nowadays, we know differently, don't we? The best subjects for keeping your options open are ones like science, technology and engineering.'

اوضح ان هذا كان بسبب الشعور بان هذه الموضوعات كانت تشتمل على مهارات مفيدة لكثير من الوظائف المختلفة، لكنه تساءل عما اذا كان هذا لا يزال صحيحا: "هذه الايام نحن ندرك ان هذا غير صحيح، اليس كذلك؟ افضل الموضوعات الدراسية لإبقاء الخيارات مفتوحة امامك هي موضوعات مثل العلوم والتكنولوجيا والهندسة."

It quickly became clear that the Minister's words were controversial, with teachers and university heads reacting strongly to his advice. 'Of course science and technology are important,' said one, 'but it would be completely wrong to neglect the arts. They provide important skills and an understanding of the world and people in general. Also, the economy depends as much on creativity as on technical knowledge.'

سرعان ما اتضح ان حديث الوزير كان مثيرا للجدل، ورد المعلمون ورؤساء الجامعات على نصيحته. قال احدهم: "طبعاً العلوم والتكنولوجيا مهمتان لكن من الخطأ ان نتجاهل الآداب. انها توفر المهارات المهمة وفهم للعالم والناس عامة. ايضا، الاقتصاد يعتمد على الابداع كما يعتمد على المعرفة التقنية.

3 Find words in the text that have these meanings. جد كلمات من النص لها نفس هذه المعاني

1 having or getting a job (Text A, paragraph 2)

2 from beginning to end of (Text A, paragraph 3)

3 giving good value (Text A, paragraph 3)

4 different parts working together (Text A, paragraph 3)

5 possibilities for the future (Text B, paragraph 1)

6 causing a lot of argument (Text B, paragraph 2)

7 ignore, not pay attention to (Text B, paragraph 2)

Answers: 1 employment 2 throughout 3 worth 4 co-ordinated 5 prospects 6 controversial 7 neglect

4 Use the words in Activity 3 to complete the sentences below. استخدم الكلمات في نشاط ٣ لتكمل الجمل ادناه

- 1 It's good to have an interesting hobby, but don't _____ your studies.
من الجيد ان يكون لديك هواية ممتعة لكن لا تتجاهل/تهمل دراستك
- 2 Learning is something that should continue _____ your life.
التعلم هو شيء ينبغي ان تستمر به طوال حياتك
- 3 He has lots of different ideas about what to do, but no _____ plan.
لديه الكثير من الافكار عما سيفعله لكن ليس لديه خطة منسقة
- 4 A lot of students and teachers disagreed with the school's _____ decision to have a longer working day.
الكثير من الطلاب والمعلمين لا يتفقون مع قرار المدرسة المثير للجدل بان يكون لديهم يوم عمل اطول
- 5 It's not _____ spending money on a new computer if the old one still works.
لا يستحق الامر انفاق المال على حاسوب جديد ما دام القديم لا يزال يعمل
- 6 The Minister said the _____ for future economic recovery were good.
قال الوزير ان افاق الانتعاش الاقتصادي للمستقبل كانت جيدة
- 7 Graduates are more likely than non-graduates to find _____ in the future.
الخريجون اكثر احتمالا من الغير خريجين ان يجدوا وظيفة في مستقبل

Answers: 1 neglect 2 throughout 3 co-ordinated 4 controversial 5 worth 6 prospects 7 employment

5 Look at the phrases made with the word **job** and use them to replace the underlined parts of the sentences. انظر للتركييب المصنوعة من كلمة **عمل** واستخدمهم لاستبدال الاجزاء التي تحتها خط في الجمل



- 1 Your possibility of getting a job in future will be better if you choose technical subjects.
افاق عملك المستقبلية ستكون افضل اذا اخترت الموضوعات التقنية
- 2 The problem is that I have no guarantee that my work will continue.
المشكلة انه لا يوجد امان وظيفي
- 3 He refused to do it because it wasn't part of his list of duties involved in his job.
رفض ان يقوم به لأنه ليس جزءا من الوصف الوظيفي
- 4 It's important to know how to write a good letter or form to try and get a job.
من المهم ان تعرف كيف تكتب طلب وظيفة جيد
- 5 For her, feeling happy about what she does is more important than a high salary.
بالنسبة لها، الرضا الوظيفي اهم من الراتب العالي
- 6 Because of economic problems, there aren't as many chances to get work.
بسبب المشاكل الاقتصادية لا يوجد كثير من فرص العمل

Answers: 1 job prospects 2 job security 3 job description 4 job application 5 job satisfaction 6 job opportunities

6 Read the texts again. Then answer the questions. اقرا النص مرة اخرى ثم اجب عن الاسئلة

- 1 What are future students encouraged to do before they begin studying at Milton School?
على ماذا يتم تشجيع طلاب المستقبل ان يفعلوا قبل ان يبدأوا الدراسة في مدرسة ميلتون؟
- 2 Why aren't teachers at Milton School expected to advise students about work?
لماذا لا يتوقع من المعلمين في مدرسة ميلتون ان يقدموا النصيحة للطلاب بخصوص العمل؟
- 3 Why did students in the past without a clear idea of their future career tend to choose arts subjects?

لماذا اتجه الطلاب الذين كانوا بدون فكرة واضحة عن مهنتهم المستقبلية في الماضي لاختيار المواضيع الادبية؟

4 Why does the university head believe that arts and technical subjects are equally important?

لماذا يعتقد رئيس الجامعة ان التخصصات الادبية والتقنية على نفس القدر من الهمية؟

Answers:

1 To discuss their hopes and preferences for the future. ليناقشوا امالهم وما يفضلون للمستقبل

2 Because they aren't trained as career advisers. لانهم غير مدربين كاستشاريين مهنة

3 Because they felt that arts subjects involved skills that were useful for many different jobs.

لانهم شعروا بان الموضوعات الابنية مشتملة على مهارات نافعة لكثير من الاعمال

4 The arts provide important skills and an understanding of the world and people in general, and the economy depends on creativity as much as on technical knowledge.

الاداب توفر المهارات المهمة وفهم للعالم والناس عامة. ايضا، الاقتصاد يعتمد على الابداع كما يعتمد على المعرفة التقنية

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Read the passage and then complete the notes about Milton coordinated program.

Year	Arrangements
Pre-school
The first two years
Third year
Fifth year
Throughout secondary education

B Answer the following questions.

Text A

1. What are students encouraged to do before joining Milton School?
2. How are the students in Milton school prepared for the world of work? \ How does Milton Secondary School show interest in their future students? \ How does Milton Secondary School prepare students for the world of work?
3. Why does the school bring in the professional experts in career advice? \ Why does Harriet Downs bring in professional help?
4. What is the benefit/purpose of the co-ordinated program at Milton Secondary School ?
5. When do students have professional careers advice? Why?

Text B

6. How can the students improve their job prospects, according to the minister's speech?
7. In which case do students choose art subjects in the past? Why? \ What was the reason for choosing arts subjects by students in the past?
8. Do teachers and university heads agree with the minister's words?
9. Why do university heads believe that art is important?
10. Why is it advisable to concentrate on art subjects as well as science subjects? \ What is good about science and art subjects according to the text?

C Decide whether the following sentences are TRUE or FALSE.

1. Milton is a primary school. ()
2. The school starts its program with pupils even before they really join it. ()
3. The school arranges for students to spend a week with a company in the third year. ()
4. Pupils get an informal interview at Milton School before joining it. ()

5. Milton school arranges for students to spend a week with a company during the fourth and fifth years. ()
6. Teachers at Milton School can give students professional career advice. ()
7. Harriet Downs believes students should begin work experience during the final year. ()
8. Students receive professional career advice in their final year of secondary school. ()
9. The professional career advice costs Milton School over £150000 throughout the five years. ()
10. Milton Secondary teachers are so efficient^{كفء} so that they share a coordinated program. ()
11. The minister of education advised students to choose only science or math. ()
12. The economy depends as much on arts as on science.
13. Teachers and university heads see that students could improve their job prospects if they avoid science or math and choose arts subjects. ()
14. The program costs the school over \$ 30000 a year. ()
15. The program costs the school over £ 3000 a year. ()
16. Students spend 5 years at Milton. ()

D Complete the following sentences.

1. During the first two years, they focus
2. In the third year, students
3. Making students aware of employment options is a part of
4. After the third year in Milton Secondary School, students
5. The school spends about £30,000 a year on
6. Science and math subjects are more likely to help students improve their

E Choose the right answers.

1. Milton Secondary School shows great interest in their future students before joining the school by
a. making an informal interview with them.
b. discussing the students' hopes and preferences at their primary school
c. A & B d. doing work experience for a week.
2. To prepare students for the world of work in the Milton Secondary School,...
a. They emphasize on employment during the first two years.
b. Pupils spend a day then a week doing work experience at a local company.
c. Students have professional careers advice throughout their secondary education.
d. all mentioned before.
3. Harriet Downs brings in professional help...
a. Because teachers aren't trained as career advisors. b. to train the teachers as careers advisors.
c. to provide teachers with advice. d. to train students as teachers.
4. The coordinated program at Milton Secondary School seeks to make students aware of ...
a. the employment options available. b. how to make the most of the options.
c. professional career advice d. A & B
5. Students have professional careers advice...
a. in the last year. b. in the third year. c. in the last three years. d. throughout their secondary school
6. "so we bring in professional help." The underlined phrasal verb means ...
a. cause somebody with special skills to join a group b. buy professional help
c. let somebody to join a group. d. convince someone to join a group.
7. The Education Minister sees that students could improve their job prospects if....
a. they avoid arts subjects and choose science or math.
b. they avoid science or math and choose arts subjects.
c. they keep their options open
d. they depend on creativity.
8. The Education Minister advised that the best subjects to be chosen are science, technology and engineering.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

9. One of university heads says that arts subjects are as important as science and technology.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
10. The Education Minister says that arts subjects are as important as science and technology.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
11. During the first two years in Milton School, they focus on ...
a. career advice b. co-ordinated program c. a local company d. employment
12. In the third year in Milton School, students ...
a. spend a week doing work experience b. get involved in a co-ordinated program.
c. spend a day doing work experience d. start talking about their work
13. Making students aware of employment options is a part of ...
a. work experience b. a co-ordinated program c. a local company d. an informal interview
14. After the third year in Milton Secondary School, ...
a. students arranged to spend a week with a company
b. Milton School arranged for students to spend a week.
c. students make most of the options.
d. Milton School bring in professional help
15. It's a part of a co-ordinated programme...." the underlined prefix means.....
a. something wrong b. together c. company d. care of
16. students at Milton Secondary School don't receive professional help in their final year because it is too late.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. Teaching at Milton Secondary School costs £ 30.000 a year.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
18. "Students have professional career advice." the underlined word is
a. countable b. uncountable c. plural d. singular
19. Students choose art subjects in the past due to...
a. improving their job prospects. b. involving useful skills for many jobs.
c. having no clear idea of what they wanted to do in the past. d. B & C
20. After hearing the minister's words, teachers and university heads...
a. reacted strongly to his advice b. provided important notes
c. agreed with the minister. d. neglected science and maths.
21. It is advisable to concentrate on art subjects as well as science subjects as they provide...
a. important skills b. understanding of the world and people c. creativity d. all above.
22. The good points about science are.....
a. they improve job prospects b. they keep options open.
c. they provide technical knowledge. d. all mentioned before.
23. Teachers and university heads see that it is wrong to neglect the arts as...
a. they provide many options. b. they provide important skills and understanding of the world.
c. economy depends on creativity. d. B & C
24. In the past, languages and history were neglected by many students.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
25. "claim" means
a. say something is true b. demand
26. "how to make the most of them" means
a. how to use the greatest advantage b. how to make the most options

F Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

Text A

1. line (2)claim:
2. line (5)this:

Text B

1. line (8) this:
2. line (9) they:

3. line (7) which:
4. line (8) £30,000:
5. line (8) **it's** worth **it**: \
6. line (9) part:
7. line (11) them:
8. line (11) their:

3. line (11) this:
4. line (14) ones:
5. line (20) it:
6. line (20) one:
7. line (22) They:

G Find words from texts A\B that have the same meaning

1. ask for\ demand =
2. focus =
3. work\ job =
4. planned =
5. having value =
6. choices =

H Find words from texts A\B that have the opposite meaning

1. funnily x
2. earlier x
3. harmful x
4. stops x

الاسئلة الإضافية على مفردات الوحدة السابعة

Complete the following sets of sentences using words from the boxes.

A

**prospect employment neglect stage fright charity throughout
fantasy worth reveal outweigh security controversial**

1. The results of the poll a clear change in young people's attitudes.
2. Students protested ^{احتجوا} against the university's decision to rise the fees.
3. As a theatre actor, the in one of the major negatives she has to face.
4. There is no job in his work. He can lose his job at any time.
5. The feeling of success all the troubles of this work.
6. You should not your study.
7. The government has to provide opportunities for the young.
8. The job will be better if you choose technical subjects.
9. It's common for actors to suffer from
10. He works for a that helps homeless people.
11. People should keep learning their lives.
12. Nowadays, it's very difficult to find in Gaza.
13. It's not spending money on such an old car.

B

**co-ordinated fantasy neglect outweigh prospects
reveal charity employment worth outweigh**

1. The report that many teenagers are impatient ^{غير صبور} and aggressive ^{عدواني}.
2. The advantages of this deal ^{صفقة} largely the disadvantages.
3. Mr Ahmed is seeking a full time at university.
4. UNRWA has a program that aims to help Gazan people.
5. Good books are always reading to widen your knowledge.
6. She that she has a serious money problem.
7. They live in a world of
8. Try hard not to your health even when you are studying for your exams.
9. That museum is really visiting if you have time.

C application security description satisfaction prospect

1. Some challenges of job are temporary ^{مؤقتة} contracts ^{عقود} and contractual ^{تعاقدية} employment.
2. We are looking for clear jobfor government media personnel ^{موظفين الاعلام الحكومي} with pay ^{معاش/راتب} matching ^{يتناسب مع} their work.
3. When working groups are formed ^{تتشكل} on the basis ^{على أساس} of similar skill levels ^{مستويات مهارة متشابهة}, job and productivity ^{الانتاجية} increase.
4. You need some skills to prepare this job.....
5. Most people prefer governmental field to work so as to ^{حتى} get job.....
6. Experts recommend youth to choose science subjects to improve their job.....
7. He likes charity working because of job.....

D from - for - with - between - of – in

1. You can't mend this machine alone. You need an expert electronics.
2. She always wears clothes which are not suitable her age.
3. The manager wasn't satisfied my work, so he asked someone else to do it.
4. It's parents' duty to protect their children harm.
5. You may have to choose job satisfaction and high salary.
6. It seems that she is not aware the dangers surrounding her.
7. This job isn't really suitable older people.
8. They have to wear special clothes to protect them injury.
9. The school brought in an expert careers advice.
10. You have to choose the car and the journey.
11. Modern parents are aware the dangers of technology.
12. He is not satisfied his present job.

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثالث وحلولها

I Look at the examples of direct questions and reported or indirect questions. Then circle the correct words to complete the grammar rules.

انظر الى امثلة الاسئلة المباشرة والأسئلة الغير مباشرة ثم ضع دائرة حول الكلمات لتكمل القوانين القواعدية

Examples

Direct questions ^{الاسئلة المباشرة}

- 'What is your job really like?' ^{ما طبيعة عملك}
'Have you enjoyed working for a charity?' ^{هل استمتعت بالعمل في مؤسسة خيرية}
'What subjects are you studying?' ^{ما الموضوعات التي تدرسها}
'Is this still true?' ^{هل هذا ما زال صحيحا}

Complete the grammar rules

- 1 In these direct questions, the subject comes **before** / **after** the verb.
- 2 The questions on the left ask for **information** / **a yes or no answer**.
- 3 The questions on the right ask for **information** / **a yes or no answer**.

Answers: 1 after 2 information 3 a yes or no answer

Examples

Reported / Indirect questions ^{الاسئلة الغير مباشرة}

- We asked a professional what his job was really like. ^{سألنا مختص ماذا كانت طبيعة عمله}
I asked him what subjects he was studying. ^{سألته ما المواضيع التي كان يدرسها}

They asked him if / whether he had enjoyed working for a charity.

سألوه فيما اذا كان قد استمتع بالعمل في مؤسسة خيرية

He questioned if / whether this was still true. هو تساءل فيما اذا كان ذلك لا يزال صحيحا

Complete the grammar rules

- 1 When reporting questions, the subject comes **before / after** the verb, as in normal sentences.
- 2 Changes like moving tenses into the past and changing pronouns are **the same as / different from** normal reported speech.
- 3 When reporting **Wh- questions / Yes/No questions**, we use either *if* or *whether*
- 4 We **use / don't use** question marks with reported questions.

Answers: 1 before 2 the same as 3 Yes/No questions 4 don't use

2 Report the questions. ارو الاسئلة

1 'Where is the nearest police station?' اين اقرب محطة شرطة

He asked _____.

2 'Was that the best way to do the job?' هل كانت تلك افضل طريقة للقيام بالعمل

I asked her _____.

3 'How did you manage to do the work so quickly?' كيف تمكنت من القيام بالعمل بسرعة كبيرة

They asked him _____.

4 'Who do you want to speak to?' مع من تريد ان تتحدث

She asked me _____.

5 'Can you speak any foreign languages?' هل يمكنك ان تتحدث باي من اللغات الاجنبية

He asked her _____.

6 'Do Palestinian students usually choose technical subjects?' هل عادةً يختار الطلاب الفلسطينيين الموضوعات التقنية

I asked _____.

Answers:

1 He asked where the nearest police station was. هو سأل اين كانت اقرب محطة شرطة

2 I asked her if that had been the best way to do the job. أنا سألتها فيما اذا كانت تلك افضل طريقة للقيام بالعمل

3 They asked him how he had managed to do the work so quickly.

هم سألوه كيف تمكن من القيام بالعمل بسرعة كبيرة

4 She asked me who I wanted to speak to. هي سألتني مع من اردت ان اتحدث

5 He asked her if she could speak any foreign languages.

هو سألها فيما اذا كانت تستطيع ان تتحدث باي من اللغات الاجنبية

6 I asked if Palestinian students usually chose technical subjects.

انا سألت فيما اذا اختار الطلاب الفلسطينيين الموضوعات التقنية

3 Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rules by adding *subject* or *object*.

Examples

Jamal phoned Ahmed. جمال هاتف احمد

'Who phoned Ahmed?' 'Jamal.' من الذي هاتف احمد؟ جمال

'Who did Jamal phone?' 'Ahmed.' من الذي هاتفه جمال؟ احمد

The storm destroyed houses. دمرت العاصفة البيوت

'What destroyed the houses?' 'The storm.' ما الذي دمر البيوت؟ العاصفة

'What did the storm destroy?' 'Houses.' ما الذي دمرته العاصفة؟ البيوت

Complete the grammar rules

- 1 When *who* or *what* refers to the _____ of the question, we use the normal sentence order (subject + verb).
- 2 When *who* or *what* refers to the _____ of the question, we use the question order (*do/did* + subject + infinitive verb).

Answers: 1 subject 2 object

4 Read the situation. Then write a question for each answer.

The teacher asked Faisal a question, but the question confused him. That evening, he asked his father, who told him the answer. *سال المعلم فيصل سؤالاً ولكن السؤال اربكه. في ذلك المساء، سأل والده الذي اخبره بالإجابة.*

- 1 Who _____? The teacher.
- 2 Who _____? Faisal.
- 3 What _____? The question.
- 4 Who _____ ask? His father.
- 5 Who _____ Faisal's father? Faisal.
- 6 Who _____? His father.

Answers:

- 1 Who asked Faisal a question? *من الذي سأل فيصل سؤالاً*
- 2 Who did the teacher ask? *من الذي سأل المعلم*
- 3 What confused Faisal? *ما الذي اربك فيصل*
- 4 Who did Faisal ask? *من الذي سأل فيصل*
- 5 Who asked Faisal's father? *من الذي سأل والد فيصل*
- 6 Who told Faisal the answer? *من الذي اخبر فيصل بالإجابة*

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الرابع وحلولها

1 Compare the examples. Then answer the questions. *قارن الأمثلة ثم اجب عن الاسئلة.*

Examples

- A *Is it a long way to walk?* *هل هي طريق طويلة ان نمشيها*
- B *Isn't it a long way to walk? (I'm not sure I can manage that.)*
أليست الطريق طويلة لان نمشيها (انا غير متأكد انه يمكننا ان نفعل ذلك)
- C *Did you ask for his phone number?* *هل سألت عن رقم تليفونه*
- D *Didn't you ask for his phone number? (If not, how can we call him back?)*
ألم تسأل عن رقم تليفونه (ان لم يكن كذلك، كيف سنعيد الاتصال به)

- 1 Which question suggests that the speaker has doubts? *أي سؤال يشير الى ان المتكلم لديه شكوك*
- 2 Which question suggests that the speaker is annoyed? *أي سؤال يشير الى ان المتكلم منزعج*
- 3 What type of question (positive or negative) do we use to express feelings like anger and surprise? *أي نوع من الأسئلة (المثبتة ام المنفية) نستخدم لنعبر عن مشاعر مثل الغضب والمفاجأة*

Answers: 1 B 2 D 3 negative

2 Match the negative questions with their suggested meanings.

NEGATIVE QUESTIONS	SUGGESTED MEANINGS
1 Don't you know the answer? ألا تعرف الإجابة؟	a You've been doing it for two hours. انت لا تزال تقوم به منذ ساعتين
2 Didn't you enjoy the film? ألم تستمتع بالفيلم؟	b I think I recognise your face. اعتقد اني اعرفك
3 Haven't you finished yet? ألم تنتهي بعد؟	c I thought you were good at maths. اعتقدت انك جيد بالرياضيات
4 Won't that cause problems? ألن يسبب ذلك مشكلة؟	d It's starting to annoy me. لقد بدأ الامر يزعجني
5 Weren't you at the same school as me? ألم تكن انت في نفس المدرسة التي كنت انا فيها؟	e I really liked it. انا حقا احببته
6 Can't you play it a bit quieter? ألا يمكنك ان تلعب بشكل أهدأ قليلا؟	f It may not be as simple as you think ربما لا يكون الامر سهلا كما تعتقد

Answers: 1 c 2 e 3 a 4 f 5 b 6 d

3 Look at the examples of question tags. Then complete the rules.

انظر للأمثلة على الاسئلة المذيبة ثم اكمل القوانين القاعدية

Examples	
<u>It's</u> the job satisfaction, <u>isn't it</u> ? انه الرضى الوظيفي، أليس كذلك؟	<u>I shouldn't</u> really do this, <u>should I</u> ? ينبغي حقا ان افعل ذلك، أليس كذلك؟
<u>You've made</u> a mistake, <u>haven't you</u> ? انت ارتكبت خطأ، أليس كذلك؟	Nowadays, <u>we know</u> differently, <u>don't we</u> ? هذه الايام نحن نعلم ان ذلك غير صحيح، أليس كذلك؟
Complete the grammar rules	
1 When the main sentence is positive, the tag is ; when the main sentence is negative, the tag is usually	
عندما تكون الجملة الرئيسية مثبتة يكون السؤال المذيل عادة منفي، وعندما تكون الجملة الرئيسية منفية يكون السؤال المذيل عادة مثبت	
2 When the main verb is <i>be</i> , an auxiliary verb (e.g.) or a verb (e.g. <i>should</i>), we repeat this in the tag.	
عندما يكون الفعل الرئيسي هو من افعال be او فعل مساعد مثل do\have او فعل modal مثل should فإننا نكرره في السؤال المذيل	
3 With all other verbs, we use the auxiliary verb in the tag.	
مع جميع الافعال الاخرى نستخدم الافعال المساعدة do does did في السؤال المذيل	

Answers: 1 negative, positive 2 do / have, modal 3 do / did

4 Add question tags to the sentences. أضف اسئلة مذيبة للجمل

1 You aren't sure about it, _____?	2 It can't be as easy as it looks, _____?
3 You won't forget the number, _____?	4 He's never usually late, _____?
5 She lived in your town, _____?	6 She doesn't know the answer, _____?
7 The letter hasn't arrived yet, _____?	8 You two went to the same university, _____?
9 We're studying the same subjects, _____?	10 They didn't answer the question, _____?

Answers: 1 are you 2 can it 3 will you 4 is he 5 didn't she 6 does she 7 has it 8 didn't you 9 aren't we 10 did they

5 Look at the example. Then complete the sentences with a word and preposition from the boxes.

انظر الى المثال ثم اكمل الجمل بالكلمة وحرف الجر من الصناديق

Nouns / verbs / adjectives	Prepositions
protect expert aware-satisfied choose suitable	in for from with between of

1 The careers adviser can make students **aware of** job opportunities.

المستشار المهني يمكنه ان يجعل الطلاب مدركين لفرص العمل

2 This job isn't really _____ older people.

الوظيفة ليست ملائمة فعلا لكبار السن

3 They have to wear special clothes to _____ them injury.

يتوجب عليهم ارتداء ملابس خاصة لتحميهم من الاصابة

4 You may have to _____ job satisfaction and a high salary.

يمكن ان تضطر ان تختار بين الرضى الوظيفي والراتب المرتفع

5 He isn't _____ his present job so he wants to apply for another.

هو ليس راض عن وظيفته الحالية لذلك هو يريد ان يتقدم بطلب لوظيفة اخرى

6 The school brought in an _____ careers advice.

المدرسة استدعت خبير في المشورة المهنية

Answers: 1 aware of 2 suitable for 3 protect... from 4 choose between 5 satisfied with 6 expert in

SB Progress Test 2\ SB Revision 2\ TB Practice Test 2 الاسئلة الإضافية من كتاب الطالب وكتاب المعلم

PROGRESS TEST 2 (UNITS 7-9)

A Add question tags to the sentences.

1 That wasn't a very good idea,?

2 She's a very confident woman,?

3 We haven't seen him for a long time,?

4 You spoke to her yesterday,?

5 The students ask a lot of questions,?

B Change the direct questions into reported / indirect questions.

1 'What do you want?'

He asked me _____.

2 'Where are you going?'

The teacher asked him _____.

3 'Have the children finished watching TV?'

I asked _____.

4 'Which one do you prefer?'

The assistant asked her _____.

5 'Did someone tell you the answer?'

She asked him _____.

Revision (Units 7-11)

A Correct the mistakes in the sentences.

1 I asked him that he wanted to go to see the film.

2 'You don't really like that painting, don't you?'

3 Why do you want to go out tonight? Is it because you're too busy?

4 They asked what kind of work was he interested in.

5 'They're arriving early tomorrow, don't they?'

Practice test – Semester 2

A Report the questions.

1. "How many copies do you need?"

I asked the manager _____.

2. "Do you want me to mention this in the report?"

I asked her _____.

3. "Are you happy in your new job?"

I asked my brother _____.

4. "Where are you planning to go next?"

I asked the tourists _____.

5. "Have you finished reading that book yet?"

I asked my mother _____.

شرح قواعد الوحدة

أولاً السؤال المذيل Question Tag

- يتم تركيب Question Tag باستخدام عنصرين فالجملة (الفاعل والفعل المساعد) ويكتب الفعل المساعد أولاً ثم الفاعل في نهاية الجملة ويفصلهما عن الجملة فاصله ويتبعهما علامة الاستفهام
- يكتب الفاعل بصورة ضمير من النوع التالي (Subject pronouns: I\ she\ he\ they\ we\ you\ it)
- اذا كانت الجملة مثبتة ننفي الفعل المساعد وان كانت منفية يكتب الفعل المساعد بدون نفي
- اذا كانت الجملة في زمن المضارع البسيط نستخدم do أو does كفعل مساعد وان كانت في زمن الماضي البسيط نستخدم did

لاحظ ان فعل الجملة المستخدم في question tag في الامثلة التالية هو الفعل الثاني وليس الاول لان الفعل الثاني في الجمل التالية هو الذي يحمل الخبر الرئيسي في الجملة ويرتبط بالسؤال المذيل

- I think you're John, aren't you?
- I think she will succeed, won't she?
- I think he's Norwegian, isn't he?
- I suppose you're hungry, aren't you?
- I heard that you don't like my house, do you?
- I don't think it will rain, will it? (= I think it won't rain, will it?)
- I don't think he is absent, is he? (= I think he isn't absent, is he?)

ولاحظ ان فعل الجملة المستخدم في question tag في الامثلة التالية هو الفعل الاول وليس الثاني لان الفعل الاول في الجمل التالية هو الذي يحمل الخبر الرئيسي في الجملة ويرتبط بالسؤال المذيل

- She can't be bad as she looks, can she?
- You heard that I like your house, didn't you?

لاحظ استخدام الضمانر التالية: تستبدل this\ that\ these\ those بضمانر اخرى ولكن there لا تستبدل

- This\That isn't my car, is it?
- This\That is my son, isn't he?
- These\those are my students, aren't they?
- There is much time left, isn't there?
- There's nothing wrong, is there?

الكلمات المركبة التي تنتهي ب (body) مثل nobody (no one) تستبدل بضمير جمع (they) في question tag

- Everybody is sleeping, aren't they?
- No one has phoned, have they?

- Nobody lives in this house, do they?

لكن الكلمات التي تنتهي ب (thing) مثل **something\ nothing\ anything** تعامل كفاعل مفرد فالجمله وتستبدل بضمير مفرد (it) في question tag

- Something happened at Jack's house, didn't it?
- Nothing ever happens, does it?

لاحظ احتواء الجمل التالية على كلمات تفيد النفي وبالتالي تم استخدام فعل مساعد غير منفي ب question tag

- **Nobody\ none** of them could sleep, could they?
- **Nobody** asked for me, did they?
- **Nobody** lives here, do they?
- You've **never** liked me, have you?
- **Nothing** bad happened, did it?
- **Nothing** ever happens, does it?
- He **hardly\ seldom\ rarely\ scarcely** visits us, does he?

Neither تتضمن معني النفي وتتبع في الجملة بفعل مفرد ولكن تستبدل بضمير جمع في question tag

- Neither of us has a car, do we?
- Neither of my two brothers helped me in that situation, did they?

في حالة احتواء الجملة على أحد الافعال المساعدة المركبة التالية يتم التعامل مع العنصر الاول فقط وكأنه الفعل الوحيد والرئيسي بالجملة

- You used to work here, didn't you?
- You are used to work here, aren't you?
- He got used to hearing English, didn't he?
- You have to prove that you are the right person for the job, don't you?
- You don't have to prove that you are the right person for the job, do you?
- He is going to study literature, isn't he?
- You aren't going to study literature, are you?

في حالة احتواء الجملة على الفعل **had** أو **have** أو **has** كفعل وحيد ورئيسي نستخدم **did** أو **do** أو **does** في question tag

- You have a Ferrari, don't you?
- She had a great time, didn't she?
- He has a big car, doesn't he?

لاحظ ان (d) يمكن ان تكون اختصار ل **had** أو **would**

١. تكون (d) اختصار ل would اذا تبعها كلمة rather أو الفعل في صورة المصدر

- You'd rather go to school, wouldn't you?
- You'd rather not go to school, would you?
- He'd finish this if he came early, wouldn't he?

٢. تكون (d) اختصار ل had اذا تبعها كلمة better أو الفعل في التصريف الثالث

- You'd better go to school, hadn't you?
- You'd better not go to school, had you?
- She'd left before we arrived, hadn't she?

لاحظ انه (s) يمكن ان تكون اختصار ل **is** أو **has**

١. تكون (s) اختصار ل has اذا تبعها التصريف الثالث للفعل الرئيسي

He's arrived too late, hasn't he?

٢. تكون (s) اختصار ل is اذا تبعها الفعل المضاف لآخره ing

He's writing now, isn't he?

لاحظ الحالات التالية لبعض الأفعال المساعدة عند عمل question tag

- shall —> shan't

- will → won't
- ought to → shouldn't
- you need to go → don't you
- you needn't go → need you

Special cases of question tag لاحظ الحالات الخاصة التالية للسؤال المذيل

am إذا كان الفعل المساعد

- I'm late, aren't I?
- I'm talking to the walls, aren't I?
- ❖ I am not as smart as you, am I? ← لاحظ المثال التالي

Let's إذا بدأت الجملة بـ

- Let's go out for a walk, shall we?
- Let's study tomorrow morning, shall we?

إذا كانت الجملة جملة أمر

- Open the door, will you?
- Don't smoke in this room, will you?

ثانياً استخدام who\ what للسؤال عن الفاعل والمفعول

- نستخدم who للسؤال عن كلا من الفاعل والمفعول العاقل
- نستخدم what للسؤال عن كلا من الفاعل والمفعول غير العاقل
- عند السؤال عن الفاعل فقط نحذف الكلمة الأولى بالجملة (الفاعل) ونضع who أو what ولا نقترّب من فعل الجملة ابداً

Sami visits his friends.	Who visits his friends?
Sami visited his friends.	Who visited his friends?
Sami has visited his friends.	Who has visited his friends?
Sami will visit his friends.	Who will visit his friends?

- عند السؤال عن المفعول نبديل مكان الفاعل بالفعل المساعد ونحذف الإجابة (المفعول) من السؤال كما يحدث عادة عند عمل أي سؤال (باستثناء السؤال عن الفاعل)
- عند السؤال عن المفعول وفي حالة عدم وجود فعل مساعد نستخدم do أو does كفعل مساعد إن كان زمن الجملة في المضارع البسيط ونستخدم did لو كان زمن الجملة ماضي بسيط
- عند استخدام do does did يكتب الفعل الرئيسي في صورة المصدر

Sami has visited his friends.	Who has Sami visited?
Sami will visit his friends.	Who will Sami visit?
Sami visits his friends.	Who does Sami visit?
Sami visited his friends.	Who did Sami visit?

ثالثاً negative questions الأسئلة المنفية

يتم عمل السؤال المنفي سواء كان من نوع (yes\ no question) او من نوع (wh question) بنفي الفعل المساعد الموجود بالسؤال فقط

Did she study?	Didn't she study?
What did she study?	What didn't she study?
Has she studied?	Hasn't she studied?
What has she studied?	What hasn't she studied?

الغرض من تكوين السؤال المنفي من نوع (yes\ no question) هو التعبير عن معنى الانزعاج أو الغضب أو الشك أو الدهشة

- | | |
|--|------------------------------|
| 1. Can't you play it a bit quieter? | ————→ annoyed متحدث منزعج |
| 2. Haven't you washed the dishes, yet? | ————→ angry متحدث غاضب |
| 3. Weren't you at the same school as me? | ————→ doubtful متحدث شاكك |
| 4. Didn't you enjoy the film? | ————→ Surprised متحدث متفاجئ |

رابعاً الكلام المنقول reported speech

عند تحويل سؤال من النوع (wh question) الى كلام منقول نتبع الخطوات التالية:

- نكتب كلمة السؤال كما هي (... \ where \ when \ what \ how)
- ثم نحول تركيب السؤال الي جملة وذلك بتقديم الفاعل (اي بكتابه الفاعل مباشرة بعد كلمة السؤال) وكتابة فعل الجملة بعد الفاعل
- اذا كان السؤال يحتوي على فعل مساعد مثل do \ does \ did فانه يحذف ويرد الفعل الرئيسي (الموجود في صورة المصدر) لزمه الاصلي
- يتم تغيير زمن فعل الجملة والضمائر وبعض الكلمات المتضمنة كما يتضح بالجدول ادناه

عند تحويل سؤال من النوع (yes\ no question) الى كلام منقول نتبع الخطوات التالية:

- نكتب (if \ whether)
- ثم نحول تركيب السؤال الي جملة وذلك بتقديم الفاعل (اي بكتابه الفاعل مباشرة بعد if \ whether) وكتابة فعل الجملة بعد الفاعل
- اذا كان السؤال يحتوي على فعل مساعد مثل do \ does \ did فانه يحذف ويرد الفعل الرئيسي (الموجود في صورة المصدر) لزمه الاصلي
- يتم تغيير زمن فعل الجملة والضمائر وبعض الكلمات المتضمنة كما يتضح بالجدول ادناه

لاحظ حدوث التغييرات التالية عند تحويل الكلام من مباشر الى غير مباشر

تغييرات على زمن الجملة	
كلام مباشر direct speech	كلام غير مباشر indirect\ reported speech
write\ writes مضارع بسيط	wrote ماضي بسيط
am\ is\ are writing مضارع مستمر	was\ were writing ماضي مستمر
has\ have written مضارع تام	had written ماضي تام
wrote ماضي بسيط	had written ماضي تام
was\ were writing ماضي مستمر	had been writing ماضي تام مستمر
had written ماضي تام	had written ماضي تام
تغييرات على بعض الافعال الناقصة	
كلام مباشر direct speech	كلام غير مباشر indirect\ reported speech
will	would
can	could
shall	should
must	had to
ought to	had to
may	might
would	would
should	should
could	could
might	might
تغييرات على الضمانر	
كلام مباشر direct speech	كلام غير مباشر indirect\ reported speech
you	I\ he\she\ they\we
I	he\ she
my	her\ his
me	her\ him
your	my\ his\ her\our\ their

تغييرات على بعض الكلمات	
كلام مباشر direct speech	كلام غير مباشر indirect\ reported speech
now	then
yesterday	the day before
today	that day
last	previous
tomorrow	the next day
here	there
this	that
these	those
ago	before

لاحظ ما يلي أيضاً:

التغييرات على زمن الجملة تكون فقط اذا كان الفعل **want to know\ wonder\ question\ask** في زمن الماضي البسيط ولا يتغير زمن الكلام المنقول اذا كان الفعل في زمن المضارع البسيط

زمن الكلام المباشر مضارع تام How have you found me and my car?

زمن الكلام غير المباشر ماضي تام. He **asked** Sara how she **had found** him and his car.

زمن الكلام المباشر مضارع تام How have you found me and my car?

زمن الكلام غير المباشر مضارع تام. He **asks** Sara how she **has found** him and his car.

عند تحويل الكلام المباشر لكلام منقول يتم غالباً تغيير الضمان (personal pronouns) المتضمنة بالسؤال

Personal Pronouns:

- **Subject pronouns:** I\ she\ he\ they\ we\ you
- **Object pronouns:** me\ her\ him\ them\ us\ you
- **Possessive adjectives:** my\ her\ his\ their\ our\ your
- **Possessive pronouns:** mine\ hers\ his\ theirs\ ours\ yours
- **Reflexive pronouns:** myself\ herself\ himself\ themselves\ ourselves\ yourself yourselves

ولكن كل ضمير يتغير لضمير من نفس نوعه مثلاً:

الضمير من النوع (subject pronoun) يتغير لآخر ولكنه ايضاً (subject pronoun)

الضمير من النوع (object pronoun) يتغير لآخر ولكنه ايضاً (object pronoun)

الضمير من النوع (possessive pronoun) يتغير لآخر ولكنه ايضاً (possessive pronoun)

كما يتضح بالمثال التالي:

How have **you** found **me** and **my** car?

Sami asked Sara how **she** had found **him** and **his** car.

you (subject pronoun) → she (subject pronoun)

me (object pronoun) → him (object pronoun)

my (possessive adjective) → his (possessive adjective)

عند تحويل السؤال لكلام منقول نستخدم ضمير من نوع (object pronoun) او اسم قبل what\ where\ how if\whether الخ .. الخ ..
واحيانا لا يلزم استخدام اسم او ضمير قبل what\ where\ how if\whether الخ .. الخ

ونستخدم ضمير من نوع (subject pronoun) او اسم بعد what\ where\ how if\whether الخ .. الخ
Will you come to my birthday?

Sami asked **Sara** if she would come to his birthday.

Sami asked **her** if she would come to his birthday.

Sami asked if Sara would come to his birthday.

لاحظ ان السؤال التالي يسأل عن المفعول ولذلك نبدل مكان الفعل المساعد بالفاعل في السؤال المنقول

Who have you met?

He asked me who I had met.

ولكن السؤال التالي يسأل عن الفاعل ولذلك لا نبدل الفعل المساعد بالفاعل لان الفاعل غير موجود

Who has called you?

He asked me who had called me.

لاحظ ان السؤال التالي هو من النوع (yes no question) وليس (wh question) والجزء الذي تحته خط ليس سؤالا عاديا ولكنه يسمى embedded question (سؤال متضمن داخل سؤال ويكون تركيب الجملة العادية بمعنى وجود الفاعل قبل الفعل المساعد)

Does anyone know where the nearest school is?

He asked us if anyone knew where the nearest school was.

أمثله عامة على تحويل الكلام المباشر الى كلام منقول

Are you enjoying your trip?

- He asked me if I was enjoying my trip.
- He asked her if she was enjoying her trip.
- He asked him if he was enjoying his trip.
- He asked us if we were enjoying our trip.
- He asked them if they were enjoying their trip.
- He asked you if you were enjoying your trip.

What have you done with your car?

- He asked me what I had done with my car.
- He asked her what she had done with her car.
- He asked him what he had done with his car.
- He asked us what we had done with our car.
- He asked them what they had done with their car.
- He asked you what you had done with your car.

A Report the following questions.

الاسئلة الاضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

1. What time does the train leave?
The passenger asked
2. What kind of cars do you drive?
He wanted to know
3. Why didn't Ali come to the party?
He asked
4. Who called you last night?

- She asked her husband.....
5. Did you enjoy your trip?
Sama asked me.....
 6. What can I do to improve my pronunciation?
Heba wanted to know.....
 7. Is your school far from here?
Someone asked.....
 8. Does the scientist make a research about renewable energy?
He asked.....
 9. Are you going to the cinema?
He asked me.....
 10. Who do you come to meet here?
The secretary questioned her
 11. Can you speak Spanish properly?
She asked him
 12. What do you want to have for lunch today?
Mother asked us
 13. How long do you think the operation will take?
Samar asked the doctor
 14. Were you ready to go?
Jenan asked Sameera.....
 15. How long have you been learning English?
He asked me
 16. What will you do with this money?
She asked me
 17. What do you do with this money?
She asked me
 18. What did you do with that money?
She asked me
 19. Was that the best way to do the job?
She asked him
 20. Are you my son's teacher?
She asked him
 21. Where was your graduation party?
She asked him
 22. Is this book yours or mine?
 - a. She asked me
 - b. He asked Sara
 - c. She asked him
 - d. She asked us
 - e. She asked them
 - f. He asked you
 23. Can you do the work yourself?
 - a. She asked me
 - b. He asked Sara
 - c. She asked him
 24. Why didn't you take the medicine regularly?
The doctor asked the patient
 25. Why doesn't the manager call?
The secretary asked

26. What made you do this to your friends.

She asked him.....

B Add question tags.

1. The student read the poem by heart,?
2. We haven't seen him for a long time,?
3. He's very handsome,?
4. She has to listen to her parents,?
5. He's made a lot of friends in school,?
6. You wouldn't tell anyone,?
7. That's your umbrella,?
8. She does not work in the hospital,?
9. The news of the queen's death shocked everyone,?
10. We won't be late,?
11. He must be sad,?
12. The information is not enough,?
13. You have to go,?
14. Everybody could come,?
15. Your niece بنت الاخ او الاخت lives in Canada,?
16. Your nephew ابن الاخ او الاخت lives in Canada,?
17. You were born in Saudi Arabia,?
18. Her father will never come,?
19. Their teacher moved to another school,?
20. His friends never visit him,?
21. Nothing came in the post,?
22. I have been answering,?
23. You seldom come on time,?
24. You think you're clever,?
25. I think you're clever,?
26. She can hardly love him after all that,?
27. We'd never have a big car,?
28. Nobody knows,?
29. She rarely chats with her friends,?
30. Everybody never eats in restaurants,?
31. Neither of you is going to the show tonight,?
32. Neither of them complains about it,?
33. The employees are seldom allowed to meet their boss,?
34. There's nothing wrong,?
35. I'd sit there before I ask for a permission,?

C Correct the mistakes.

1. She's never been annoying, isn't she?
2. You'd eaten your lunch before we arrived, wouldn't you?
3. Sami didn't do his homework last Monday, isn't he?
4. He asked how much it costs to rent a car?
5. Have they not stayed in London for 3 years?
6. Her father will come soon, will he?
7. Mary left a message, didn't Mary?
8. He's arrived too late, isn't he?

9. They asked if did they come early.
10. Why you don't want to go out tonight?
11. He asked where is the nearest police station.
12. She asked me how do I manage to convince them.
13. The teacher asked me what is my favorite subject.
14. I claim to be a person of faith and prayer, aren't I?
15. I claim that I am a person of faith and prayer, don't I?
16. I asked what time have the children finished watching TV.
17. Who did send the message?
18. They'd replace the offer soon, don't they?
19. Did you hear the doorbell? I rang it three times.
20. Do you know the answer? I thought you were good at maths.

D Write questions for the underlined parts.

1.? (what)
The red switch operates this machine.
2.?(who)
Malak gave me the key.
3. Ameer caught some birds and put them in a cage.
 - a. Who.....?
 - b. What
4. ? (who)
I met my friend, Ahmed, in the park yesterday.
5. ? (who)
Amy sent this email from New York this morning.

E Read the two sentences. Then write a question for each answer.

1. The floods destroyed the houses.
 - a. What? (The floods)
 - b. What? (The houses)
2. Dina invited Amal to the party.
 - a. Who? (Dina)
 - b. Who? (Amal)

F Form questions to the following sentences asking about the subject and then about the object.

1. Ali saw Ahmed.
.....??
2. The car broke the window.
.....??
3. The cat scratched the table.
.....??
4. The teacher has invited Ali to the party.
.....??
5. All people saw the accident.
.....??
6. The police have caught the thief.
.....??
7. She visits her grandmother every Friday.
.....??
8. Ahmed is teaching Ali French.
.....??

G Form negative questions to the following sentences.

1. Ann is from Canada.
2. They have stayed in London for 3 years.
3. He can speak English.
4. He travels by air.
5. They swim every day.
6. He left the house an hour ago.
7. You know Ali.
8. They won the cup.
9. He's got two sisters.
10. He has a car.
11. He had a car.
12. We have a car.

H Choose the right answer

1. (Who - What) damaged the house? The fire.
2. (Who - What) damaged the house? The thieves.
3. Mary left a message, (did she - didn't she - hadn't she - had she)?
4. She's no longer happy, (isn't she - is she - hasn't she - does she)?
5. You meet Fadi every day, (did you - don't you - doesn't he - do you)?
6. They won't be late, (will they - would they - won't they - wouldn't they)?
7. You'd better leave early, (hadn't you - wouldn't you - had you - would you)?
8. He asked him how he (did manage - managed - does manage) to do the work so quickly?
9. Who (did call - called - does call - calls) Amal every day?
10. Who (did she call - she called - she had called - she has called)?
11. She asked who (did call - called - does call - calls) Amal.
12. He asked what (has caused - had caused - does cause - did cause) pollution?

I Choose the correct answers.

1. Didn't you ask for his phone number? The question suggests that the speaker
a. has doubts b. is annoyed\angry c. is surprised
2. Isn't it a long way to walk? The question suggests that the speaker
a. has doubts b. is annoyed\angry c. is surprised
3. Don't you know the answer? The question suggests that the speaker
a. has doubts b. is annoyed\angry c. is surprised
4. Won't that cause problems? The question suggests that the speaker
a. has doubts b. is annoyed\angry c. is surprised
5. Didn't you enjoy the film? The question suggests that the speaker
a. has doubts b. is annoyed\angry c. is surprised
6. Haven't you finished yet? The question suggests that the speaker
a. has doubts b. is annoyed\angry c. is surprised
7. Weren't you at the same school as me? The question suggests that the speaker
a. has doubts b. is annoyed\angry c. is surprised
8. Can't you play it a bit quieter? The question suggests that the speaker
a. has doubts b. is annoyed\angry c. is surprised

الأسئلة على الوحدة السابعة من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية من 2016 حتى 2019

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

Add question tags to the questions below.

- It can't be easy as it looks,?
- Sami had much work to do yesterday,?
- She rarely comes these days,.....?

Rewrite the following using the words between brackets.

- Does anyone know where the nearest police station is? (He asked)
- Why don't you pho neme before 9:30? (Ahmed asked his sister)

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

Circle the correct answer.

- Sorting out everyone's social life is not part of my job (opportunities – description).

Complete the sentences with appropriate prepositions in the box.

for with from in about of

- Teachers should be awarethe needs of their students.
- It seemed that people were more interested eating than the game itself.
- Physical exercises can protect you heart disease.
- The farmer was responsible the damage done by his animals.
- I don't think she's so serious leaving her job.

Add question tags to the following.

- Children won't come to the party,..... ?
- He had cake and coffee for dessert, ?

Rewrite the following beginning with the words given.

- Do you pay extra for the breakfast?
He asked them

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الاستكمالية 2019\12\7

Replace the underlined parts with words from the box.

make a living psychology

- Sami decided to work over time to earn enough money to survive.

Choose the correct answer.

- Your job (prospects – application) will be better if you choose technical subjects.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الادبي الدورة الاستكمالية 2019\12\7

Add question tags to the following.

- He has been here recently,?
- Their story was not true,?

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 2018\6\4

Choose the correct answer.

- Most people prefer governmental field to work so as to get (job security – job description).

Rewrite the following using the words in brackets.

- Why didn't you take these labels before leaving? (they asked)
- Is your school far from here? (someone asked)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 11\8\2018

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

outweigh restrictions

- More important than:

Choose the correct answer.

- He refused to do the work because it was not part of his (job opportunity – job description).

Rewrite the following using the words between brackets.

- What time do banks close in Palestine during Ramadan?(the tourist asked)
- Is your plane arriving on schedule on Monday? (my friend asked)

Correct the sentences.

- The headmaster's interviewed two candidates for the teaching position, isn't he?.....

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 10\6\2017

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

fantasy stuck

- Her preferred reading was horror and stories.

Report the following questions.

- When will they leave to the station?
He asked
- Do Palestinian students usually choose technical subjects?
The director asked

Circle the correct answer.

- (What – Who) drove the car downtown?
-

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 9\8\2017

Replace the underlined parts of the sentences below with words or phrases from the box.

throughout transformed

- Learning is something that should continue from the beginning to the end of your life.

Report the questions.

- Why didn't the manager called you last night?
The secretary asked the man
- Have you ever been to a concert?
The teacher asked the boy
- What does Samir always wear at work?
The insurance company asked

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 9\6\2016

Reading text page no.

Read the text quickly and match the jobs with each paragraph.

- a. musician and singer b. airline pilot c. TV and theatre actor

Answer the following questions.

1. Why does James' job suit him at present?
2. What are the negatives of being a theatre actor?

How do most musicians see their jobs?

a..... b.....
c..... d.....

Decide if the statements are true or false.

1. James would like to stay in his job for the rest of his life.
2. If you are not a big star, you never know where the next job is going to come from.
3. Good singers and successful singers make the same living.

Complete the following sentences.

James thinks that his work is not as exciting as people think because

a..... b..... c.....
Anyone can become a musician, butfrom it.

Circle the correct answer.

- Job (opportunity – application) is the letter form you fill in to get the job.

Report the questions.

- How much do you pay for the new mobile?
- My friend asked
- Why didn't you take the medicine regularly?
- The doctor asked the patient
- Have the tourists enjoyed the beautiful scenes of the city?
- The guide asked

Add question tags to the sentences below.

- The news of the queen's death shocked everyone,?
- I'd sit there before I ask for a permission,?
- She's never been annoying,?

Circle the correct answer.

- Who (sent – did send) the message?

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 2016\8\10

Rewrite the sentences keeping the same meaning.

- Are you happy with your new house?
- I asked my brother
- Why did you miss the meeting?
- The boss asked

Add question tags.

- He is never late for his appointment,?
- We haven't seen him for a long time,?
- My children prefer watching cartoons,?

حلول الاسئلة الإضافية (الوحدة السابعة)
حلول الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الاول

A Read the text and then fill in the table suitably.

Name	Job	Demerits\ Negatives\ Disadvantages\ Drawbacks
James Hutchings	Airline pilot	<p>a The work isn't as exciting as people think. You don't see the world, just the insides of airports</p> <p>b There isn't much job security. There are lots of ways you could lose your job.</p>
Jane Nicholson	TV and theatre actor	<p>a It involves many negatives like the pressure, the stage fright and the long periods without work.</p> <p>b You never know where the next job is going to come from unless you're a big star.</p>
Amina Kureishi	Pianist and singer	<p>a It's a life of late nights, long hours practising and travelling from place to place.</p> <p>b You are paid just enough to put food on the table. The majority of professional musicians need other incomes.</p>
Ben Harper	Charity worker	<p>a It's just an office job. Even non-profit organisations have to be run like businesses these days.</p> <p>b The people at the top are paid well, but those lower down are often volunteers.</p>

B Read the text and then complete.

1. fantasy 2. is young and single 3. the trick is to make a living from it 4. he does not see the world, just the insides of airports, and there isn't much job security either 5. a big star 6. teaching

C Decide whether the following sentences are true or false.

1.T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. F 6. F 7. T 8. T 9. T 10. T 11. T 12. T 13. T 14. T 15. T 16. F

D Read the text and answer the following questions.

1. When a certain amount of fantasy is involved. 2. Pilot 3. It isn't as exciting as people think because he does not see the world, just the insides of the airports. 4. The work isn't as exciting as people think, and it has some negatives, so he is going to leave it during the next ten years. 5. No, he wouldn't want to be still doing it in ten years' time. 6. Because people think that it would enable them to see the world. 7. Because he is young and single. 8. The pressure, the stage fright and the long periods without work 9. You'll know where the next job is going to come from. 10. Yes, she said the feeling you get is like nothing else and it outweighs the many negatives. 11. It's a life of late nights, long hours practising and travelling from place to place. 12. He is paid just enough to put food on the table. 13. They need other incomes usually from teaching. 14. Because of the job satisfaction; a lot of people want to do something to help others instead of making money for someone else. 15. a) It's just an office job. Even non-profit organisations have to be run like businesses these days. b) The people at the top are paid well, but those lower down are often volunteers.

E Choose the correct answers.

1. a. 2. d. 3. c. 4. a. 5. d. 6. a. 7. d. 8. d. 9. b. 10. d. 11. d. 12. b. 13. b. 14. a. 15. b. 16. a. 17. b. 18. b. 19. a. 20. b. 21. a. 22. d. 23. a. 24. a. 25. b.

F Decide what the following number\ pronouns refer to.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. the number of workers who participated in the survey | 5. the feeling |
| 2. the participants (3,000workers) in the survey | 6. the work as a musician |
| 3. the job as a pilot | 7. three types of singers |
| 4. the job as a pilot | 8. the job as a charity worker |

G Find words from the passage that have the same meaning

1. involved
2. reality
3. suits
4. fright
5. unless
6. trick

H Find words from the passage that have the opposite meaning

1. insides
2. security
3. single
4. satisfaction
5. successful
6. majority

حلول الاسئلة الاضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Read the passage and then complete the notes about Milton coordinated program.

Year	Arrangements
Pre-school	Future pupils get an informal interview at their primary school to discuss their hopes and preferences for the future
The first two years	The emphasis on employment continues
Third year	All pupils spend a day doing work experience at a local company
Fifth year	Pupils spend a whole week with a company
Throughout secondary education	Students have professional careers advice

B Answer the following questions.

1. They're encouraged to discuss their hopes and preferences for the future in an informal interview.
 2. **a.** They emphasize employment during the first two years. **b.** In the third year, pupils spend a day doing work experience at a local company. **c.** Two years later, pupils spend a whole week with a company. **d.** Students have professional careers advice throughout their secondary education.
 3. to prepare students for the world of work and because teachers aren't trained as career advisers
 4. to prepare students for the world of work , to make students aware of the employment options available, and how to make the most of them. **5.** Throughout their secondary school because it's too late to start talking about work just in their final year. **6.** They should avoid arts subjects and choose science or math. **7.** When they didn't have a clear idea of what they wanted to do in the future. This was because of a feeling that art subjects involved skills that were useful for many different jobs
 8. No, they reacted strongly to his advice **9.** Because it provides important skills and an understanding of the world and people in general. Also, the economy depends as much on creativity as on technical knowledge. **10.** The arts provide important skills and an understanding of the world and people in general, and the economy depends on creativity as much as on technical knowledge.

C Decide whether the following sentences are TRUE or FALSE.

1.F 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. F 6. F 7. F 8. T 9.T 10. F 11.T 12. T 13. F 14. F 15.F 16. T

D Complete the following sentences.

1. on employment 2. spend a day doing work experience at a local company 3. Milton's coordinated program 4. spend a whole week with a company 5. professional careers advice 6. job prospects

E Choose the right answers.

1. c. 2. d. 3. a. 4. d. 5. d. 6. a. 7. a. 8. a. 9. a. 10. b. 11. d. 12. c. 13. b. 14. a. 15. b. 16. b. 17. b. 18. b. 19. d. 20. a. 21. d. 22. d. 23. d. 24. b. 25. b. 26. a.

F Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

1. preparing students for the world of work
1. choosing arts subjects in the past

2. a day doing work experience at a local company
3. professional careers advice
4. the cost of the professional careers advice
5. professional careers advice\ the cost or £30,000
6. professional help
7. the employment options
8. students

G Find words from texts A\B that have the same meaning

1. claim
2. emphasis
3. employment\ career
4. arranged
5. worth
6. options

2. arts subjects
3. the feeling that arts subjects involve useful skills
4. The best subjects
5. neglecting the arts
6. one of the teachers and university heads
7. arts subjects

H Find words from texts A\B that have the opposite meaning

1. seriously
2. later
3. useful
4. continues

حلول الاسئلة الإضافية على مفردات الوحدة السابعة

Complete the following sets of sentences using words from the boxes.

A 1. revealed 2. controversial 3. stage fright 4. security 5. outweighs 6. neglect 7. employments 8. prospects 9. stage fright 10. charity 11. throughout 12. employments 13. worth

B 1. revealed 2. outweigh 3. employment 4. charity 5. worth 6. revealed 7. fantasy 8. neglect 9. worth

C 1. security 2. description 3. satisfaction 4. application 5. security 6. prospects 7. satisfaction

D 1. in 2. for 3. with 4. from 5. between 6. of 7. for 8. from 9. in 10. between 11. of 12. With

SB Progress Test 2\ SB Revision 2\ TB Practice Test 2 حلول الاسئلة الإضافية من كتاب الطالب وكتاب المعلم

PROGRESS TEST 2 (UNITS 7–9)

A 1 was it 2 isn't she 3 have we 4 didn't you 5 don't they

B 1 He asked me what I wanted. 2 The teacher asked him where he was going. 3 I asked if / whether the children had finished watching TV. 4 The assistant asked her which one she preferred. 5 She asked him if / whether someone had told him the answer.

Revision (Units 7–11)

A 1 I asked him if he wanted to go to see the film. 2 'You don't really like that painting, do you?' 3 Why don't you want to go out tonight? 4 They asked what kind of work he was interested in. 5 'They're arriving early tomorrow, aren't they?'

Practice test – Semester 2

A 1.... how many copies he/she needed. 2.... if/whether she wanted me to mention it/that in the report. 3. ... if/whether he was happy in his new job 4.... where they were planning to go next. 5.... if/whether she had finished reading the book (yet).

A Report the following questions.

حلول الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

1. what time the train left 2. what kind of cars I drove 3. why Ali hadn't come to the party 4. who had called him previous night 5. if I had enjoyed my trip 6. what she could do to improve her pronunciation 7. if my school was far from there 8. if the scientist made a research about renewable energy 9. if I was going to the cinema 10. who she came to meet there 11. if he could speak Spanish properly 12. what we wanted to have for lunch 13. how long he\ she thought the operation would take 14. if she had been ready to go 15. how long I had been learning English 16. what I would do with that money 17. what I did with that money. 18. what I had done with that money 19. if that had been the best way to do the job 20. if he was her son's teacher. 21. where his graduation party had been 22. a. if that book was mine or hers b. if that book was hers or his c. if that book was his or hers d. if that book was ours or hers e. if that book was theirs or hers f. if that book was yours or his 23. a. if I could do the work myself b. if she could do the work herself c. if he could do the work himself.

24.why he\she hadn't taken the medicine regularly. 25.why the manger didn't call. 26. what had made him do that to his friends.

B Add question tags.

1.didn't he\ she? 2. have we? 3. isn't he? 4. doesn't she? 5. hasn't he? 6. would you? 7. isn't it? 8. does she? 9. didn't it? 10. will we? 11.is not he? 12. is it? 13. don't you? 14. couldn't they? 15. doesn't she? 16. doesn't he? 17. weren't you? 18. will he? 19.didn't he\ she? 20. do they? 21. did it? 22. haven't I? 23. do you? 24. don't you? 25. aren't you? 26. can she? 27. would we? 28. do they? 29.does she? 30.do they? 31. are you? 32.do they? 33.are they? 34.is there? 35.wouldn't I?

C Correct the mistakes.

1.has she? 2.hadn't you 3.did he? 4.costed 5.haven't they stayed.. 6.won't he? 7.didn't she? 8.hasn't he? 9. if they came .. 10.Why don't you want .. 11.where the nearest police station was 12.how I managed to.. 13.what my favorite subject was 14. don't I? 15. aren't I? 16. what time the children had finished .. 17.Who sent the message? 18.wouldn't they? 19. Didn't you .. 20. Don't you ..

D Write questions for the underlined parts.

1.What operates this machine? 2. Who gave you the key? 3. a.Who caught some birds and put them in a cage b.What did Ameer catch and put them in a cage? 4. Who did you meet in the park yesterday? 5.Who sent this email from New York this morning?

E Read the two sentences. Then write a question for each answer.

1. a.What destroyed the houses? b.What did the floods destroy?
2. a.Who invited Amal to the party? b.Who did Dina invite to the party?

F Form questions to the following sentences asking about the subject and then about the object.

1.Who saw Ahmed? Who did Ali see? 2. What broke the window? What did the car break? 3. What scratched the table? What did the cat scratch? 4. Who has invited Ali to the party? Who has the teacher invited to the party? 5. Who saw the accident? What did all people see? 6. Who have caught the thief? Who have the police caught? 7. Who visits her grandmother every Friday? Who does she visit every Friday? 8. Who is teaching Ali French? Who is Ahmed teaching French?

G Form negative questions to the following sentences.

1. Isn't Ann from Canada? 2. Haven't they stayed in London for 3 years? 3. Can't he speak English? 4. Doesn't he travel by air? 5. Don't they swim every day? 6. Didn't he leave the house an hour ago? 7. Don't you know Ali? 8. Didn't they win the cup? 9. Hasn't he got two sisters? 10. Doesn't he have a car? 11. Didn't he have a car. 12. Don't we have a car?

H Choose the right answer

1.What 2. Who 3. didn't she 4. is she 5. don't you 6. will they 7. hadn't you 8. managed 9. calls 10. did she call 11. called 12. had caused

I Choose the correct answers.

1. b. 2. a. 3. c. 4. a. 5. c. 6. b. 7. a. 8. b.



UNIT 8 In business

مفردات الوحدة الثامنة

word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
distribute	send to other places	يوزع
attempt	try	يحاول/ محاولة
graphic	relating to pictures	بياني/ تخطيطي/ مصور
sector	part of a country's economy	قطاع
currently	at the moment	حاليًا
breakthrough	event that made a big difference	انطلاقة/ انجاز/ تقدم
returns	profits	عائدات
lack	not having (enough)	يفتقر/ ينقص
humanitarian	concerned with helping people	إنساني
running	managing	تشغيل/ إدارة
on receipt	when you get them	عند الاستلام
in advance	before	مقدمًا/ مسبقًا
in debt	owing people money	مديون
in danger	in risky situation	معرض للخطر
on sale	available to buy	معروض للبيع
in writing	with a letter, not by phone or email	كتابيًا/ خطيًا
in business	working in the business field	في مجال العمل
on business	for business reasons	في مهمة عمل
in time	with enough time, not missing sth	في الوقت المناسب
on time	at the right time	في الوقت المحدد
marketing	a way of letting people know about your product	تسويق
market research	research done to find out if people will buy your product	أبحاث السوق
financial markets	the markets where people buy and sell national currencies	الأسواق المالية
upmarket	a more expensive luxury item	فخم/ فاخر
market share	how much of the market you have compared with your competitors	حصة/ نصيب فالسوق
market value	the value of how much you can sell a product	القيمة السوقية/ سعر السوق

Phrasal verb فعل مركب	Noun اسم
break through يخترق/ يجتاز	breakthrough انطلاقة/ انجاز/ تقدم
take over يستولي/ يسيطر	takeover استيلاء/ سيطرة
cut back يخفض	cutback تخفيض
break down يتعطل	breakdown عطل/ تفكك/ انهيار
take off تطلع الطائرة	take-off اقلاع الطائرة
hand over ينقل/ يسلم المسؤولية	handover انتقال/ تسليم المسؤولية/ السلطة
stand by يجهز	standby استعداد/ احتياط/ بديل

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الأول وحلولها

1 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups. ناقش الأسئلة في أزواج أو مجموعات صغيرة

1 What problems might you face when starting a new business?

ما المشكلات التي يمكن أن تواجهها عند بداية عمل جديد؟

2 Are there any particular problems a new business might have in Palestine?

هل هناك أي مشكلات معينة لعمل جديد في فلسطين؟

3 In Palestine, why might an Internet-based company be easier to start than, for example, a company that makes things?

في فلسطين، لماذا من الممكن أن تكون الشركة المعتمدة على الإنترنت أسهل في البدء بها من الشركة التي تصنع الأشياء على سبيل المثال ؟

2 Read the article. Then complete the tasks on page 79. اقرأ المقال ثم أكمل المهام صفحة ٧٩.

BUSINESS START-UPS الأعمال التجارية الناشئة

GRAPHIC DESIGN التصميم الجرافيكي

Information and Communications Technology businesses could be the best hope for the economic future of Palestine, according to experts inside and outside the country. A recent report said that the ICT sector makes up over 5% of the Palestinian economy.

أعمال (شركات) تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات يمكن أن تكون أفضل أمل لمستقبل فلسطين الاقتصادي وذلك وفقا لرأي الخبراء داخل وخارج فلسطين. وقد صرح تقرير حديث بأن قطاع تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات يشكل أكثر من ٥% من الاقتصاد الفلسطيني.

Why ICT? For Mustafa Jawad, the 23-year-old head of an online graphic design company, the answer is simple: 'For an ICT start-up, all you need is a computer and a connection. You can distribute your final product by exporting it to the Internet cloud.' There are still problems, though. The main one is a lack of 3G networks in Palestine, because access to the necessary wavebands is not available yet.

لماذا تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات؟ بالنسبة لمصطفى جواد البالغ من العمر ٢٣ عاما وهو رئيس شركة انترنت متخصصة بالتصميم الجرافيكي، فإن الإجابة بسيطة: "البدء عمل في تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات كل ما تحتاجه هو جهاز كمبيوتر واتصال. يمكنك ان توزع منتجك النهائي عن طريق تصديره الى سحابة الانترنت (مركز تخزين معلومات شبكة الانترنت). " ومع ذلك، فلا تزال هناك مشكلات. المشكلة الرئيسية هي الافتقار الى شبكات الجيل الثالث (3G) في فلسطين لان الوصول الى الحزم الموجية اللازمة غير متوفرة بعد.

Mustafa was always good at art and languages, and when he finished school everyone advised him to study English at university. Instead, he taught himself how to programme and started making his own software programmes. His first attempt was a game, which was so popular with his fellow students that he decided starting his own company might be a real possibility.

كان مصطفى دائما جيدا بالاداب واللغات وعندما انهى تعليمه نصحه الجميع بان يقوم بدراسة اللغة الانجليزية في الجامعة. بدلا من ذلك، قام بتعلم كيفية البرمجة وبدأ بعمل برامج الحاسوبية. محاولته الأولى كانت عبارة عن لعبة والتي كانت شائعة جدا بين زملائه الطلاب حتى انه قرر البدء بشركته الخاصة والتي تمكن من ان يجعلها مكانية حقيقية.

His big breakthrough came when he attended a 'start-up weekend' in Ramallah. He managed to get a small amount of financial support, which gave him the time to develop more ideas. Perhaps more importantly, he met other business people, both Palestinian and from other countries. He learnt a lot about the practical side of running a business and about how to get his products noticed.

انطلاقة الكبرى كانت عندما حضر ورشة عمل بعنوان " اطلاق الاعمال الناشئة بالإجازة" في رام الله. تمكن من الحصول على مبلغ صغير من الدعم المالي والذي منحه الوقت ليطور المزيد من الافكار. وربما الاهم من ذلك، انه قابل رجال اعمال اخرين من فلسطين ومن بلاد اخرى. وتعلم الكثير عن الجانب العملي لإدارة العمل التجاري وكيفية جعل منتجاته تلفت الانتظار.

Mustafa is currently working on a programme that makes the teaching of chemistry in schools more fun. He has already had interest from within Palestine and from other countries in the Arab world. Like a lot of other young Palestinian business people, he wants to do something positive to help his country, but he stresses that his company isn't a humanitarian operation. 'It's a business,' he says, 'and the aim is to get good returns on the investment.'

يعمل مصطفى حاليا على برنامج يجعل تعليم الكيمياء في المدارس أكثر متعة. وقد تلقى بالفعل اهتمام من داخل فلسطين والبلدان الاخرى في الوطن العربي. مثله مثل الكثير من رجال الاعمال الفلسطينيين الشباب، هو يريد ان يقوم بعمل ايجابي ليساعد بلده ولكنه يؤكد ان شركته ليست شركة انسانية (خيرية). قال: " انها عمل تجاري والهدف منها هو الحصول على عائدات مالية جيدة من الاستثمار. "

"One way he believes he can help is to pass on what he's learnt to others even younger than he is. 'I learnt a lot from that start-up weekend. When I go to the next one, I hope I'll learn more, but I'll also be able to advise others.'
أحدى الطرق التي يعتقد انه يمكنه ان يساعد من خلالها هو نقل ما تعلمه للآخرين وحتى الذين هم اصغر منه سنا. "تعلمت الكثير من ورشة عمل اطلاق الاعمال الناشئة بالإجازة. وعندما اذهب الى ورشة عمل اخرى امل ان اتعلم اكثر لكنني سأكون ايضا قادرا على ان انصح الآخرين."

1 Find words highlighted in the text that have these meanings.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1 send to other places _____ | 6 event that made a big difference _____ |
| 2 try _____ | 7 profits _____ |
| 3 relating to pictures _____ | 8 not having (enough) _____ |
| 4 part of a country's economy _____ | 9 concerned with helping people _____ |
| 5 at the moment _____ | 10 managing _____ |

Answers: 1 distribute, 2 attempt, 3 graphic, 4 sector, 5 currently, 6 breakthrough, 7 returns, 8 lack, 9 humanitarian, 10 running

2 Use the words in Part 1 to complete the sentences below.

- 1 After months of trying to find a solution, they finally made a _____.
بعد شهور من محاولة ايجاد حل، هم اخيرا حققوا انطلاقة/انجاز/تقدم
- 2 A good transport system is needed to _____ products around the country.
هناك حاجة لنظام نقل جديد لتوزيع المنتجات في جميع انحاء العالم
- 3 He made a lot of mistakes because of his _____ of experience.
هو ارتكب الكثير من الاخطاء بسبب افتقاره للخبرة
- 4 Several _____ organisations have sent medical supplies to the area.
عده منظمات انسانية ارسلت امدادات طبية الى المنطقة
- 5 The country's financial _____ has done better than other areas of the economy.
القطاع المالي في البلاد تحسن اكثر من مجالات الاقتصاد الاخرى
- 6 _____ explanations are easier to understand than written words.
الشروحات الجرافيكية اسهل للفهم من الكلمات المكتوبة
- 7 ICT start-ups are _____ growing faster than any other kind of company.
شركات تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات الناشئة تنمو حاليا بوتيرة اسرع من اي نوع اخر من الشركات
- 8 The _____ on this kind of investment are quite low at the moment.
العائدات المالية من هذا النوع من الاستثمار منخفضة جدا في الوقت الحالي
- 9 Don't forget that _____ your own company is hard work.
لا تنسى ان ادارة الشركة الخاصة بك هو عمل شاق
- 10 It was a good _____, but it didn't quite succeed.
كانت محاولة جيدة لكنها لم تنجح تماما

Answers: 1 breakthrough, 2 distribute, 3 lack, 4 humanitarian, 5 sector, 6 Graphic, 7 currently, 8 returns, 9 running, 10 attempt

3 Answer the questions. اجب عن الاسئلة.

- 1 Who says that ICT companies are important for the future of Palestine?
من قال ان شركات تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات مهمة لمستقبل فلسطين؟
- 2 What is the biggest problem for ICT companies in Palestine?
ما هي المشكلة الاكبر لشركات تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات في فلسطين؟
- 3 How did Mustafa learn to make computer software?
كيف تعلم مصطفى ان يعمل برنامج كمبيوتر؟
- 4 What did Mustafa find most useful about the start-up weekend in Ramallah?
ما اكثر شيء مفيد وجده مصطفى في ورشة عمل اطلاق المشاريع الناشئة في الإجازة في رام الله؟

5 What are Mustafa's two aims in business?

ما هما هدفما مصطفى من العمل التجاري؟

6 What does Mustafa hope to do at the next start-up weekend?

ماذا يأمل مصطفى ان يفعل في ورشة العمل المقبلة الخاصة بإطلاق المشاريع الناشئة في الاجازة؟

Answers:

1 experts inside and outside the country, خبراء داخل وخارج البلد

2 lack of 3G networks, الافتقار لشبكات الجيل الثالث

3 He taught himself, and then joined a start-up weekend and learnt a lot from it.

علم نفسه ثم التحق بورشة عمل وتعلم منها الكثير

4 He managed to get a small amount of financial support, which gave him the time to develop more ideas. Also, he met other business people, both Palestinian and from other countries. He learnt a lot about the practical side of running a business and about how to get his products noticed.

تمكن من الحصول على مبلغ صغير من الدعم المالي والذي منحه الوقت ليطور المزيد من الافكار وقابل رجال اعمال اخرين من فلسطين ومن بلاد اخرى. وتعلم الكثير عن الجانب العملي لإدارة العمل التجاري وكيفية جعل منتجاته تلفت الانتظار.

5 He wants to get do something positive to his country, get a good return on the investment and pass on what he's learnt to others.

هو يريد ان يفعل شيء ايجابي لبلده و ان يحصل على عائد جيد من الاستثمار وان ينقل ما تعلمه للآخرين

6 He wants to learn more and he wants to advise others.

3 Work In pairs or small groups. Put the steps in starting a business into the correct order.

اعمل في ازواج او مجموعات صغيرة. رتب بشكل صحيح خطوات بدء العمل التجاري

SEVEN STEPS TO STARTING YOUR OWN BUSINESS	
سبع خطوات لبدء العمل التجاري الخاص بك	
Market the product سوق منتجك	1 _____
Take advice خذ المشورة	2 _____
Look to the future تطلع للمستقبل	3 _____
Get financial support احصل على الدعم المالي	4 _____
Do your research اعمل بحثك	5 _____
Have an idea كون فكرة	6 _____
Develop your product طور منتجك	7 _____

Answers: (Example answer) 1 Have an idea 2 Take advice 3 Do your research 4 Get financial support 5 Develop your product 6 Market the product 7 Look to the future

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الاول

A Answer the following questions.

- How could be the best hope for Palestinian economy in the future according to the experts?
- What percentage does ICT sector make up of the Palestinian economy?
- Who is Mustafa Jawad?
- Why are ICT companies important for the future of the Palestinian economy according to Mustafa Jawad?
- How can one distribute his or her final product according to Mustafa Jawad?
- Why does Palestine lack 3G networks? \ What is the reason for the lack of 3G networks in Palestine?
- What did everyone advise Mustafa to do when he finished school?
- Why did everyone advise him to study English at university?
- What did Mustafa do instead of studying at university?
- What made Mustafa decide to start his own company?
- What was the event that made a big difference in Mustafa's business?
- How was 'start-up weekend' useful for Mustafa? \ How did Mustafa get benefited from it?

13. What did Mustafa learn from meeting other business people at 'start-up weekend'?
14. What is Mustafa's current project?
15. What are Mustafa's aims?
16. What does Mustafa hope to do in the next start-up weekend?
17. What proves that ICT is the best hope for the economic future of Palestine?
18. What is good about starting business using ICT?
19. What is bad concerning ICT in Palestine ?
20. How did Mustafa start his own business?
21. What encouraged him to start his own company?
22. How did he develop his experience in his field? \ How did Mustafa manage to run his own business?
23. How did Mustafa help the Palestinian students?

B Complete the following with words or phrases from the text.

1. For an ICT start-up, you need a and
2. You can distribute your product by exporting it to the
3. Mustafa stresses that his company is a
4. Mustafa can help others by what he has learnt to them.

C Choose the correct answers.

1. ICT is the best hope for the economic future of Palestine as said by
a. experts b. technology business c. a recent report d. the Palestinians
2. A recent report about ICT business said that
a. experts outside and inside the country makes up over 5 % of the Palestinian economy.
b. ICT is the best hope for the education in Palestine.
c. ICT makes over 5 % of the Palestinian economy.
d. economy is the hope for the future of Palestine.
3. The good things about starting business using ICT are
a. all you need is a computer and a connection.
b. you can distribute your final product by exporting it to the internet cloud.
c. It provides good profits. d. A & B.
4. The main obstacle ^{عائق} that faces ICT in Palestine is
a. the lack of 3G networks.
b. the lack of financial support.
c. the lack of computers and connections.
d. the lack of software programs.
5. Palestine is poor in 3G networks as
a. the lack of computers and connections.
b. access isn't available to the necessary wavebands.
c. producers distribute their products via the internet.
d. nothing mentioned above.
6. Mustafa started his business by his own as
a. he made his own software program.
b. he distributed his products via the internet.
c. he attended a start-up weekend.
d. he learnt about running business.
7. Mustafa's first try was
a. a play b. a game c. a software program d. a company
8. ".....and about how to get his products noticed." The underlined phrase means
a. to be distinguished b. to get attention from other people
c. to be able to see something d. to make something clear

9. '.....when he attended a "start-up weekend" in Ramallah.' The writer put the underlined phrase between inverted commas to show that

- a. it's a very important thing. b. it's the title of a workshop.
- c. it's quoted from a book. d. it's an unusual thing.

10. After finishing school, Mustafa was advised to study

- a. software program b. business c. English d. ICT

11. His friends advised Mustafa to study English at university because

- a. he is interested in English. b. he is good at languages.
- c. he wants to travel abroad. d. he exports his program

12. Instead of studying English,

- a. he depended on his ability in making software programs.
- b. he attended a "start-up weekend" in Ramallah.
- c. he made chemistry more fun.
- d. he passed on his information to others.

13. As his game got a lot of admiration اعجاب from his fellow students, he decided to

- a. attend a workshop abroad. b. distribute his products.
- c. meet business people. d. start his own business.

14. Attending a 'start-up weekend' has a great impact on Mustafa's performance in ICT as

- a. He managed to get a small amount of financial support to develop more ideas.
- b. He met other business people from Palestine and other countries.
- c. He learnt about running a business and how to get his products noticed.
- d. all mentioned above.

15. Mustafa offered a great help to the Palestinian students by

- a. making a program that makes the teaching of Chemistry in schools more fun.
- b. attending a start-up weekend.
- c. getting a small amount of financial support.
- d. getting good returns on the investment

16. Mustafa wants to do something positive to his country as well as

- a. he starts his own business. b. he stresses that his company is for charity.
- c. he makes teaching more fun. d. he wants to get much profits.

17. Mustafa made a program that makes the teaching of Chemistry in schools

- a. more serious b. more interesting c. easier d. simpler

18. Meeting other business people made Mustafa

- a. get a huge amount of money. b. aware of the practical side of business.
- c. able to pay people's attention to his products. d. B & C

19. The main one is the lack of 3G network. The underlined short form stands for

- a. 3 Gigabytes b. 3 Megabytes c. the third generation

20. Mustafa's aim in business is to

- a. pass on what he's learnt to others b. to get good returns and pass on his skills to others
- c. make the teaching of chemistry more fun d. get a big amount of money

21. "The main one is the lack of 3G network in Palestine." The underlined word refers to

- a. problem b. the internet c. product d. connection

22. Instead, he taught himself how to program." The underlined word refers to

- a. finishing school b. studying English c. being good at art

23. When I go to the next one , I hope I'll learn more." The underlined word refers to

- a. weekend b. program c. start-up weekend

24. Mustafa Jawad is 23-year-old employee at online graphic design company.

- a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

25. Mustafa's project on chemistry has been welcomed in Palestine and other Arab countries.

- a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

26. "...the practical side of running a business" the underlined word means:

a. walking quickly b. managing

27. "his big breakthrough came.." the underlined word means:

a. event that makes a big difference b. attack

28. The phrase 'humanitarian operation' means

a. charity b. a process which is run by humans

29. Mustafa's company is for

a. humanitarian purposes b. business purposes c. scientific purposes

30. Mustafa an online graphic design company.

a. owns b. works at

31. At the next start-up weekend, Mustafa hopes to

a. meet other businessmen b. distribute his products

c. make his own software program d. learn more and advise others

32. Mustafa learnt to make a game as he

a. joined a start-up weekend b. depended on himself

D Decide whether each of the following is TRUE or FALSE.

1. According to experts, ICT companies will be very important for the economic future of Palestine.
2. Palestine is still facing problems in getting 3G networks and the necessary wavebands.
3. When Mustafa finished school, he studied English at university because he was always good at art and languages.
4. The popularity of Mustafa's first game encouraged him to start his own graphic design company.
5. 'start-up weekend' was useful to Mustafa.
6. Mustafa's aim is only to do something positive to help his country.
7. Mustafa's company is a business rather than a humanitarian operation.
8. Mustafa wants to attend the next start-up weekend only to learn more.
9. Mustafa wants to attend the next start-up weekend to learn more.
10. Mustafa stresses that his company isn't a charity.
11. Mustafa has three aims: one of them is related to his country and the two others are related to business.
12. The chemistry program has had a worldwide interest.

E Decide what the following numbers\ pronouns\ words refer to.

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. line (3)ICT: | 6. line (9)3G: |
| 2. line (4)5%: | 7. line (14) which: |
| 3. line (5)head: | 8. line (17) which: |
| 4. line (8)it: | 9. line (27) It: |
| 5. line (9) one: | 10. line (30) one: |

F Find words from the passage that have the same meaning

7. director=
8. entrance=
9. could=
10. observed=
11. process=

G Find words from the passage that have the opposite meaning

7. importing x
8. exit x
9. hardware x
10. fake x
11. theoretical x

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثاني وحلولها

1 Add the explanations below to the table under the right heading.

أضف الشروحات أدناه للجدول تحت العنوان الصحيح

- You can't stand still in business. You have to keep thinking ahead to what comes next.
لا يمكنك ان تبقى ثابتا (بدون تغيير/تطوير) في العمل التجاري. عليك ان تفكر قدما بالأمر الذي سيأتي لاحقا
- There's no point in having a great product if nobody knows about it.
لا جدوى من وجود منتج رائع اذا كان لا يعلم عنه احد
- Think of something people would find really helpful and would pay money for.
فكر في شيء سيجده الناس فعلا مفيدا وسيدفعون المال من اجله
- There's lots of help out there, from friends and family or on the Internet, so use it.
هناك الكثير من مصادر المساعدة، من الاصدقاء والاهل والانترنت ولذلك استخدمها
- Would people really welcome what you're offering? Are there possible competitors providing something similar? If so, how is your idea different?
هل سيرحب الناس فعلا بما ستعرض؟ هل هناك منافسين اخرين سيعرضون شيئا مشابها؟ ان كان كذلك، كيف ستكون فكرتك مختلفة؟
- You'll probably need some money to get started, but make sure you don't end up owing too much or losing control of your company.
من المحتمل انك ستحتاج بعض المال لتبدأ، ولكن احرص على ان لا ينتهي بك الامر مديونا بشكل كبير او فاقدا للتحكم في شركتك
- Make the idea a reality. If it's a physical product, you'll need to find a way to have it made for you.
اجعل الفكرة حقيقة. لو كانت منتج مادي، ستحتاج ان تجد طريقة لتصنعه لك

SEVEN STEPS TO STARTING YOUR OWN BUSINESS

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------|
| 1 Have an idea. | _____ |
| 2 Take advice | _____ |
| 3 Do your research | _____ |
| 4 Develop your product | _____ |
| 5 Get financial support | _____ |
| 6 Market the product | _____ |
| 7 Look to the future | _____ |

Answers: 1 Think of something people would find really helpful ... 2 There's lots of help out there ... 3 Would people really welcome what you're offering? ... 4 Make the idea a reality. If it's a physical product ... 5 You'll probably need some money to get started ... 6 There's no point in having a great product if ... 7 You can't stand still in business ...

2 Read the article. Then complete the tasks on page 81.٨١ اقرأ المقال ثم اكمل المهام صفحة

MODERN LIVING | YOUNG BUSINESS PEOPLE

We asked three young business people about their experience of starting up in business. Here is what they said. سألنا ثلاثة رجال اعمال شباب عن تجربتهم في بدء العمل التجاري. اليك ما قالوه

Three years ago, when he was just fourteen, Pete Finn developed an app that was so popular that he sold it to a major IT company, giving him the money to spend on developing new ideas. His advice: منذ ثلاث سنوات عندما كان يبلغ فقط ١٤ عاما طور بيت فين تطبيقا مشهورا والذي باعه لشركة تكنولوجيا واتصالات، مما منحه المال

لتطوير افكار جديدة. نصيحته:

'I never had any training. I just jumped straight into things. After all, you don't want to spend a long time getting everything perfect and then find the market has disappeared. But my lack of experience meant that I made some expensive mistakes at first. In the end, someone warned me against putting all my profits into developing new ideas instead of keeping some back to pay tax. But before that I'd had some unpleasant moments.'

لم اتلق اي تدريب. انا فقط انخرطت مباشرة بهذه الامور. بعد كل شيء، انت لن ترغب ان تمضي وقتا طويلا في عمل كل شيء على افضل صورة ومن ثم تجد ان السوق قد اختفى. ولكن قلة خبرتي ترتب عليها انني ارتكبت بعض اخطاء باهظة الثمن في البداية. في النهاية حذرني بعض الاشخاص من وضع كل ما عندي من ارباح في تطوير افكار جديدة وبدلا من ذلك ينبغي الاحتفاظ ببعضها لدفع الضرائب. ولكن قبل ذلك مررت بلحظات غير سارة.

Seventeen-year-old Anita Simons started out making jewelry for friends and now sells it to top fashion shops and direct to the public via her online company. She says:

انيتا سيمونز البالغة من العمر ١٧ عاما بدأت عمل مجوهرات للأصدقاء والان تبيعها لأرقى محلات الموضة وبشكل مباشر للعمامة عن طريق شركتها من خلال الانترنت. تقول:

'One of the most important things I've had to learn to do is decide the most effective way of spending money. You need to work out the financial figures and have them checked by someone who understands money. Luckily my parents are both in business themselves, so they advised me to spend more on marketing, less on product development, or whatever. Wherever it comes from, getting good advice is very important.'

احد اهم الامور التي تعلمتها هي ان اقرر اكثر طريقة فعالة لانفاق المال. فانت تحتاج ان تتجز الحسابات المالية وتجعل شخصا اخر يفهم بالأمور المالية ان يدققها. لحسن الحظ أن والداي انفسهما يعملان في مجال العمل التجاري لذلك نصحوني ان انفق اكثر على التسويق وان انفق اقل على تطوير المنتج او الامور الاخرى. اي كان مصدرها، الحصول على نصيحة جيدة امر مهم جدا.

Hashem Ali is the nineteen-year-old owner of a company that makes online music videos. His top tips:

هاشم علي والذي يبلغ من العمر ١٩ عاما وهو المالك لشركة تعمل اشربة فيديو موسيقية على الإنترنت. اليك افضل نصائحه:

'I think initially the key thing is to understand the market. Work out who your potential customers are, who your competitors are, what they offer and how you could do it better. It's easy these days to get professional help with this kind of market research. After that, just be determined and don't give up if things get difficult (which they almost certainly will at some point). Starting and running a business is hard work. If you think it's only going to be a nine-to-five job, you should go and do something else.'

اعتقد مبدئيا ان اهم شيء ان نفهم السوق. اكتشف زبائنك المحتملين ومن هم منافسيك وماذا يقدمون وماذا يمكنك ان تفعل افضل منهم. من السهل هذه الايام ان تحصل على مساعده مهنية مختصة مع هذا النوع من البحث التسويقي. بعد ذلك كن فقط مصمما ولا تستسلم اذا اصبحت الامور صعبة (والتي سوف بالتاكيد تكون كذلك في مرحلة ما). البدء ب وادارة عمل تجاري هو عمل شاق. ان كنت تعتقد انها ستكون وظيفة من الساعة التاسعة حتى الخامسة، فعليك ان تذهب وتعمل شيء اخر.

1 Answer the questions. Which person ... اجب عن الاسئلة. اي شخص

- 1 had help from family members? تلقى المساعدة من افراد العائلة?
- 2 warns that success doesn't come easily? يحذر من ان النجاح لا يأتي بسهولة?
- 3 learnt from his/her mistakes? تعلم من أخطائه/ها?
- 4 advises people not to wait too long? ينصح الناس ان لا ينتظروا طويلا جدا?
- 5 talks about spending priorities? تتحدث عن اولويات الانفاق?

Answers: 1 Anita, 2 Hashem, 3 Pete, 4 Pete, 5 Anita

2 What advice do all three people give? (It is one of the seven steps in the table.)

ما النصيحة اتي يقدمها الاشخاص الثلاثة جميعهم؟

Answer: Take advice احصل على النصيحة

3 Look at the different uses of the word *market* and complete the definitions.

انظر للاستخدامات المختلفة لكلمة "سوق"
ثم اكمل التعريفات



1 You need to do _____ to find out if people will buy your product.

انت بحاجة للقيام بعمل بحث تسويق لتعرف ان كان الناس سيشترون منتجك

2 _____ is a way of letting people know about your product.

التسويق هي طريقة لتجعل الناس تعرف منتجك

3 People buy and sell national currencies on the _____.

الناس تشتري وتبيع العملات الوطنية في الأسواق المالية

4 Your _____ tells you how much of the market you have compared with your competitors.

حصتك السوقية تخبرك كم تملك من السوق بالمقارنة مع منافسيك

5 The _____ of a product is how much you can sell it for.

القيمة السوقية للمنتج هي كم يمكنك ان تبيعه

6 A product described as _____ is a more expensive luxury item.

المنتج الذي يوصف بأنه فاخر يكون صنف رفاهيه اكثر غلاء

Answers: 1 market research, 2 Marketing, 3 financial markets, 4 market share, 5 market value, 6 upmarket

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Answer the following questions.

1. What's is Pete's advice?
2. How did he start out his business?
3. What did someone warn Pete against?
4. What did someone advise Pete to do?
5. Who bought Pete's app?
6. Why did they give him money?
7. Why did he make terrible mistakes at first?
8. What is wrong with spending a long time to get a perfect app?
9. How did Anita's work develop?\ How did she start out her business?
10. What is the most important thing that Anita has had to learn?
11. Why is she lucky?
12. Who gave her advice? Why were they good advisers?
13. What did they advise her to do?
14. What was Anita's top priority in business issues?
15. What does Hashem do?
16. What is the most important thing according to Hesham?
17. What is the market research that you should do according to Hesham?\ How can we understand the market according to him?
18. What should you do when things get difficult according to Hesham's advice?
19. How could you be successful according to Hesham?\ What's his advice?

B Choose the correct answers.

1. Pete's app is bought by
a. a major IT company b. businessman c. someone d. the government
2. A major IT company gave Pete money to
a. buy new apps b. develop new ideas c. get everything perfect d. pay taxes

3. Pete made terrible mistakes initially due to
 - a. the lack of money b. the shortage of experience
 - c. the lack of advice d. the disappearance of the market
4. Someone advised Pete two things. They are:
 - a. not to put all your profits into developing new ideas.
 - b. keeping some of his profits to pay taxes.
 - c. spend much money in getting everything perfect.
 - d. A & B
5. Pete's advice to others is to
 - a. jump straight into things.
 - b. pay taxes
 - c. put all profits into developing new ideas.
 - d. not to spend much time making everything perfect
6. After his experience, Pete advised others not to spend a long time getting everything perfect so as not to...
 - a. find the market appeared. b. find people uninterested in his products.
 - c. find the market disappeared d. B & C
7. The most important thing for Anita is to
 - a. work out the financial figures. b. check the financial figures
 - c. decide how to spend money effectively. d. spend more on marketing.
8. Anita got advice from
 - a. her parents b. her friends c. business people d. IT company
9. Her parents were good advisors because
 - a. they have online company. b. they understand financial figures
 - c. they were business people. d. nothing mentioned
10. They advised her to
 - a. spend more on marketing. b. check financial figures
 - c. develop products. d. get advice from others
11. "Luckily my parents are both in business themselves, so they advised me to spend more on marketing". The previous sentence expresses one of the steps of starting a business which is
 - a. have an idea b. take advice c. market the product d. develop your product
12. According to Hashem, to be successful you have to
 - a. understand the market b. work out your potential customers and competitors.
 - c. be determined and don't give up d. all above .
13. "work out your potential customers, who your competitors are, what they offer and how you could do it better". The previous sentence expresses one of the steps of starting a business which is
 - a. look to the future b. market the product c. do your research d. have an idea
14. Anita's work is
 - a. developing apps b. making jewelry
 - c. checking financial figures d. marketing products
15. According to Hashem, understanding the market requires
 - a. recognizing your potential customer and competitors.
 - b. starting and running business.
 - c. getting professional help.
 - d. hard work.
16. Pete got some training to develop his apps.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. Pete has learnt from his mistakes he made at first.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
18. Pete was warned by someone to pay tax.

a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

19. It's so difficult to get a professional help these days if you want to do a market research.

a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

20. Hashem is an employee in a company that makes online music videos.

a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

21. Starting and running business is not an easy work according to Hashem.

a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

22. You will face some problems during your work in business

a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

23. Anita has never taken an advice from other people except her parents.

a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

24. The phrasal verb 'jumped into' انخرط means

a. (leapt) قفز b. become involved in a certain situation very quickly

25. The underlined word in 'I just jumped **straight**'

a. without bend التواء or curve اعوجاج b. directly and immediately

26. The underlined phrase in '**keeping** some **back** to pay tax' means

a. not to use the whole amount b. entitled أدى الى

27. Pete made some mistakes at first because of

a. lack of experience b. lack of money c. lack of training d. A & C

28. Anita works in

a. top fashion shops b. online company

29. In general, Anita is talking about

a. spending priorities اولويات الانفاق b. marketing

30. "I think initially the key thing is .." The word **initially** means:

a. firstly b. mainly

31. The phrase 'key thing' means:

a. the most important thing b. the main thing

32. "starting and running a business is a hard work" the word **running** means:

a. managing b. moving quickly with legs

33. Both Pete and Anita

a. lacked enough experience because they were young b. are developing computer software

C Complete.

1. The IT company gave Pete money to
2. Pete's age wasthree years ago. Now he is years old.
3. Anita's father and mother work in
4. Anita advises that someone should check your
5. Hesham describes starting and managing a business as

D Decide whether the following sentences are TRUE or FALSE.

1. The three young business people agree that taking advice is an important step in starting a business.
2. Pete got some money from an IT company to develop his initial idea.
3. lack of experience drove Pete to some expensive mistakes.
4. According to Hashem, online professional help is needed to market the product.
5. Hesham works for a company that makes online music videos.
6. According to Anita, developing the product is more important than marketing it.
7. Anita and Pete have the same age.
8. Anita's father and mother work in making jewelry.
9. According to Hashem, a nine-to-five job is as hard as ICT business.

10. Anita and Pete agree that we should not put all our money into developing new ideas or products.
11. Pete made some expensive mistakes because he jumped straight into things.

E Read the three texts and then fill in the table suitably.

Business people	Their ideas\achievements	Their tips
.....	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ ■ ■
.....	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ ■ ■
.....	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ ■ ■

F Decide what the following pronouns refer to.

Text 1

Text 2

Text 3

- | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. line (1)that: | 1. line (2) it: | 1. line (2) that: |
| 2. line (2)him: | 2. line (8) them: | 2. line (6) they: |
| | 3. line (13) it: | 3. line (13) it: |

G Find words from the passage that have the same meaning

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. shortage= | 5. fortunately= |
| 2. returns= | 6. firstly=..... |
| 3. sad= | 7. find out\discover=..... |
| 4. revised= | 8. possible=..... |

الأسئلة الإضافية على المفردات

A Complete the following sentences using words in the box below.

graphic attempt current distributed sector currently humanitarian

1. These books are in four categories.
2. Some of the crowd to break through the police lines.
3. He was assigned ^{تم تعيينه} to the northern
4. The report offered manydetails about the devastating earthquake that rocked the area.
5. The dictionary's edition has 10,000 new words.
6. The talented youngster ^{شاب} is learning to use the keyboard.
7. He made a good, but didn't win.
8. Several institutions have offered help.

B Complete the following sentences using words in the box below.

lack breakthrough humanitarian profit run currently distribute

1. Researchers say they have made a major in cancer ^{سرطان} treatment.
2. The company made little..... this year.
3. His book any coherent structure ^{هيكل متسق}.

4. She has been recognized as a great person for her efforts to end world hunger.
5. The business isby the owner's daughter.
6. We need to print the notices and then.....them to as many people as possible.
7. He is.....working for an oil company, but is trying to get a different job.

C Complete the following sentences using words in the box below.

marketing upmarket market value

1. The company will increase its budget ميزانية for
2. She runs the company's department.
3. When he tried to sell his car he found out that itswas much lower than he had expected.
4. It is an restaurant that is quite pricey also غالي but quite good.

D Match the words and phrases in the box with their meanings

marketing – upmarket – financial market –market value – market research – market share

1. A product that is a more expensive luxury item.
2. A way of letting people know about your product
3. A place where people buy and sell national currencies
4. It tells you how much of the market you have compared with your competitors.
5. It is how much you can sell a product
6. You need to do it to find out if people will buy your product.

E Replace the underlined parts of sentences with phrases from the box

break down – hand over – break through

1. The prisoner was able to get out of the fence and escaped
2. The old manager has to give the responsibility of the company to the new one.
3. I was afraid that the computer would stop working properly during the exam.

F Circle the correct options.

1. His great **break through / breakthrough** was when he established his own company.
2. Look out. The plane is going to **take off / takeoff/ take-off**
3. If this printer doesn't work, there's another one on **stand by / standby**
4. Who's going to **take over / takeover** as assistant when Tom leaves?
5. He got good returns [**from – of –on**] investment.
6. We sell and buy currencies [**at – in – on**]financial markets.
7. If the old machines [**break down – breakdown**], we will use those [**at – for – on**] [**standby – stand by**].
8. Don't be late for the party. Be accurate and come [on in] time.
9. I have been [on in] business since graduation.
10. Luckily, the teacher arrived late, and we were [on in] time.
11. She got the alarm on 7:00 o'clock, so she woke up [on in] time.
12. It will need a lot of work to get this finished [on in] time.

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرسين الثالث والرابع وحلولها

1 Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rules. انظر للأمثلة ثم اكمل القوانين القاعدية

Examples	
'We think you should spend more on marketing.' نعتقد انه ينبغي عليك ان تنفق اكثر على التسويق	They told/ advised me to spend more on marketing. هم اخبروني/نصحوني بان انفق اكثر على التسويق
'You shouldn't spend all your money.' لا ينبغي ان تنفق كل نقودك	A lot of people told / advised / warned him not to spend all his money. الكثير من الناس اخبروه/نصحوه/حذروه بان لا ينفق كل نقوده
'Don't forget that business start-ups are really hard work.' لا تنسى ان الاعمال التجارية الناشئة هي فعلا عمل شاق	A friend told / advised / warned me that business start-ups were really hard work. اخبرني/نصحني/حذرنني صديق بان الاعمال التجارية الناشئة كانت فعلا عمل شاق
'Don't put all your profits into developing new ideas.' لا تضع كل ارباحك في تطوير افكار جديدة	Someone advised / warned me against putting all my profits into developing new ideas. احدهم نصحنني/حذرنني بعدم وضع كل ارباحي في تطوير افكار جديدة

Complete the grammar rules اكمل القوانين القاعدية

- We use the verbs _____ to report orders / instructions, and _____ to report negative advice.
نحن نستخدم الأفعال (يخبر/ينصح) لنروي الاوامر/التعليمات و(يحذر) لنروي النصائح المنفية
- Tell, advise* and *warn* are all followed by an object and the _____ form of the verb.
الأفعال (يخبر/ينصح/يحذر) تتبع بمفعول به والفعل المجرد
- When we use the word *not*, we put it _____ the object and the infinitive.
عندما نستخدم كلمة *not* فإننا نضعها بين المفعول به والفعل المجرد
- After all three verbs, we can use *that* + a clause with a verb in a _____ tense.
بعد الأفعال الثلاثة يمكننا ان نستخدم *that* + جملة مع فعل بالزمن الماضي
- After *advise* and *warn*, we can use *against* + the _____ form of the verb.
بعد الأفعال (ينصح/يحذر) يمكننا ان نستخدم *against* مع الفعل المضارع *ing*

Answers: 1 *tell / advise, warn* 2 *infinitive with to* 3 *between* 4 *past* 5 *-ing*

2 Report the pieces of advice in two different ways.

1 'You'd better not invest money in that company.'
من الافضل لك ان لا تستثمر المال في تلك الشركة

A financial expert told _____ .

A financial expert warned _____ .

2 'It would be better to spend more money on developing your new products.'

سيكون من الافضل ان تنفق مالا اكثر على تطوير منتجاتك الجديدة

My father advised _____ .

My father told _____ .

3 'Remember that the value of investments can go down as well as up.'

تذكر ان قيمة الاستثمارات يمكن ان تهبط ويمكن ان ترتفع

The article warned that_____ .

The article told readers_____ .

4 'You should do a lot of market research before setting up a company.'

ينبغي ان تقوم بعمل الكثير من البحث السوقي قبل تأسيس شركة

Everyone advised_____ .

Everyone told me that_____ .

5 'Don't spend money on things that you can't really afford.'

لا تنفق مالا على امور لا يمكنك تحمل تكلفتها حقا

My friend warned_____ .

My friend advised_____ .

6 'It's not a good idea to give up control just to get financial support.'

انها ليست فكرة جيدة ان تتخلى عن الصلاحيات للحصول على الدعم المالي

His advisor warned_____ .

His advisor told him that_____ .

Answers: (Answers may vary)

1 A financial expert told him not to invest money in that company.

A financial expert warned him against investing money in that company.

2 My father advised me to spend more money on developing my new products.

My father told me that it would be better to spend more money on developing my new products.

3 The article warned that investments could go up and down.

The article told readers to remember that investments could go up and down.

4 Everyone advised me to do a lot of market research before setting up a company.

Everyone told me that I should do a lot of market research before setting up a company.

5 My friend warned me against spending money on things that I couldn't really afford.

My friend advised me not to spend money on things that I couldn't really afford.

6 His advisor warned him not to give up control just to get financial support.

His advisor told him that giving up control just to get financial support was a bad idea.

His advisor told him that it was a bad idea to give up control just to get financial support.

3 Look at the examples. Then answer the question. انظر للأمثلة ثم اجب عن الاسئلة

Examples

The prisoners **broke through** the fence and escaped. اخترق المساجين السياج وهربوا

His big **breakthrough** came when he attended a 'start-up weekend'.

انطلاقاته الكبيرة جاءت عندما حضر ورشة عمل بعنوان المشاريع الناشئة في الاجازة

What is the connection in meaning between the phrasal verb *break through* and the noun *a breakthrough*?
ما العلاقة في المعنى بين الفعل المركب (يخترق) والاسم (انطلاقة)

Answer: Both express the idea of getting through a barrier. كلاهما يعبر عن فكرة اجتياز حاجز

4 Match the phrasal verbs with their meanings. Then join them into one-word nouns and use them to complete the sentences below. صل الافعال المركبة بمعانيها ثم اربطهم ك اسم واستخدمهم لإكمال الجمل ادناه

PHRASAL VERBS	MEANINGS
1 take over يستولي/ يسيطر	a leave the ground يغادر الارض
2 cut back يخفض	b stop working properly يتوقف عن العمل بشكل جيد
3 break down يتعطل	c be ready if needed يكون جاهزا اذا تمت الحاجة اليه
4 take off يقلع	d reduce spending يقلل الانفاق
5 hand over يسلم المسؤولية	e get control يسيطر
6 stand by يجيز/يستعد	f give responsibility to someone else يعطي المسؤولية لشخص اخر

1 We were spending too much so we've had to introduce some cutbacks.

نحن كنا ننفق كثيرا جدا لذلك كان علينا ان نقوم ببعض التخفيضات في النفقات

2 The _____ period between the old manager and the new one was a difficult time.

فترة تسليم المسؤولية بين المدير القديم والجديد كانت فترة صعبة

3 There was a misunderstanding because of a _____ in communications.

كان هناك سوء فهم بسبب تعطل في الاتصالات

4 Please fasten your seat belt during _____ and landing.

نرجو ان تشد حزام الامان خلال الاقلاع والهبوط

5 If this printer doesn't work, there's another one on _____.

اذا هذه الطابعة لا تعمل فهناك واحدة اخرى بديلة/احتياط

6 We need to stop this _____ of our business by a larger company.

نحن بحاجة ان نوقف هذه السيطرة على عملنا التجاري من قبل شركة اكبر

Answers: 1 e 2 d 3 b 4 a 5 f 6 c

1 cutback 2 handover 3 breakdown 4 take-off 5 standby 6 takeover

1 Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rules.

Examples

If it's a physical product, you'll need to find a way to have it made for you.

اذا كان منتج مادي ستحتاج ان تجد طريقة ليتم تصنيعه لك

Have the figures checked by someone who understands money

اجعل الارقام تفحص من قبل شخص ما يفهم بالأمور المالية

He learnt a lot about how to get his products noticed.

هو تعلم كيف يجعل منتجاته تلفت الانظار

Complete the grammar rules اكمل القوانين القواعدية

1 We make the 'causative' structure to have / get something done with the verbs _____ or _____ , followed by an object and a past _____ .

نصنع (التركيب المسبب) باستخدام الافعال have/get متبوعة ب مفعول به ثم التصريف الثالث للفعل

2 We use the structure to talk about actions we don't do ourselves, but ask / tell / pay someone else to do _____ us.

نستخدم التركيب للحديث عن افعال لا نقوم بها بأنفسنا ولكن نطلب من/ نخبر شخص ما ان يفعلها لنا

Answers: 1 have, get, participle 2 for

2 Make sentences using *have / get* + the object in brackets + the past participle of a verb in the box.

يفحص/يراجع check يصلح repair يقص cut يزين/يجدد طلاء redecorate يخدم service يمضي/يوقع sign

Example:

You'd better (the car). The engine is starting to make some strange noises.

You'd better have the car serviced. The engine is starting to make some strange noises.

من الافضل ان تجد شخصا يصلح سيارتك. بدا المحرك بإصدار اصوت غريبة

1 He needs to (his watch) because it's stopped working.

2 They had to (the kitchen) because of water damage.

3 You should (your hair) before you go for the interview.

4 I must (these letters) by the manager before he leaves.

5 I'm going to (this application) before I send it in case there are any mistakes.

Answers:

1 *He needs to have his watch repaired because it's stopped working.*

هو يحتاج لشخص يصلح ساعته لأنها توقفت عن العمل

2 *They had to have the kitchen redecorated because of water damage.*

كان ينبغي ان يجدوا شخصا ليجدد دهان المطبخ بسبب التلف الناتج عن الماء

3 *You should have your hair cut before you go for the interview.*

ينبغي ان تجد شخصا ليقص لك شعرك قبل ان تذهب للمقابلة

4 *I must have these letters signed by the manager before he leaves.*

يجب ان يتم توقيع هذه الرسائل من قبل المدير قبل ان تغادر

5 *I'm going to have this application checked before I send it in case there are any mistakes.*

انا سوف اجعل شخص يتحقق من هذا الطلب قبل ان ارسله في حال كانت هناك اي اخطاء

3 Look at the examples. Then match the phrases 1-4 with their meanings.

انظر للأمثلة ثم صل التراكيب من ١-٤ بمعانيهم

Examples

*She has been **in business** since she left school.* هي لا تزال في مجال العمل منذ ان غادرت المدرسة

*He's away all next week **on business**.* هو سيكون بعيدا طوال الاسبوع المقبل في مهمة عمل

*Luckily, the bus was late leaving, so we were **in time** to catch it.*

لحسن الحظ تأخر الباص بالمغادرة ولذلك كنا في الوقت المناسب لنلحق به

*You have to be **on time**. We can't wait for you.* ينبغي ان تحضر في الوقت المحدد. لا يمكننا انتظارك

PREPOSITION + NOUN PHRASE		MEANING
1 in business	في مجال العمل	a for business reasons
2 on business	في مهمة عمل	b with enough time, not missing something
3 in time	في الوقت المناسب	c at the right time
4 on time	في الوقت المحدد	d working in the business field

Answers: 1 d 2 a 3 b 4 c

4 Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with a phrase made from *in* or *on* + a word in the box.

استبدل الاجزاء التي تحتها خط بالجمل بتركييب مصنوعة من in/on + كلمه من الصندوق

sale advance writing danger receipt debt

1 You can pay for the goods when you get them. You don't need to pay before. _____

يمكنك ان تدفع عن البضائع عند الاستلام. لست بحاجة ان تدفع مقدما

2 Borrowing can be a problem. You don't want to find yourself owing people money. _____

الاستدانة يمكن ان تكون مشكلة فانت لا تريد ان تجد نفسك واقع في الدين

3 The company is in the risky situation of having to close. _____

الشركة في وضع خطر الاغلاق

4 The new product will be available to buy from next month. _____

المنتج سيكون معروض للبيع من الشهر القادم

5 You have to apply for this job with a letter, not by phone or email. _____

عليك ان تتقدم بطلب لهذه الوظيفة كتابة

Answers: 1 on receipt, in advance 2 in debt 3 in danger 4 on sale 5 in writing

شرح قواعد الوحدة الثامنة

أولاً: رواية التعليمات والنصائح باستخدام الافعال (advised\ told\ warned)
لاحظ الامثلة بالجدول ادناه ثم الملاحظات التي تليه.

He advised me to + (infinitive)	He advised me to travel abroad.
He advised me not + to + (infinitive)	He advised me not to travel abroad.
He advised me that + (a sentence in the past tense)	He advised me that I should\shouldn't travel abroad.
He advised me against + (verb + ing)	He advised me against traveling abroad.

He told me to + (infinitive)	He told me to travel abroad.
He told me not + to + (infinitive)	He told me not to travel abroad.
He told me that + (a sentence in the past tense)	He told me that I should\shouldn't travel abroad.

He warned me not + to + (infinitive)	He warned me not to travel abroad.
He warned me that + (a sentence in the past tense)	He warned me against traveling abroad.
He warned me against + (verb + ing)	He warned me that I shouldn't travel abroad.
	He warned me that it was a bad idea to travel abroad.
	He warned me that I should stop thinking about travel.

- نستخدم الأفعال (advised\ told\ warned) لنروي التعليمات و النصائح المثبتة والمنفية
- عند رواية التعليمات والنصائح المثبتة نستخدم التراكيب التالية:
to + (infinitive) أو that + (a sentence in the past tense)
- عند رواية التعليمات والنصائح المنفية نستخدم التراكيب التالية:
not + to (infinitive) أو against + (verb + ing) أو that + (a sentence in the past tense)
- عند رواية التعليمات والنصائح المبدوءة بفعل أمر (سواء مثبت أو منفي) لا نستخدم (that + (sentence))
- عندما نستخدم كلمة not فإننا نضعها بعد المفعول وقبل to
- عندما نستخدم كلمة against نضع بعدها فعل+ing
- بعد الافعال الثلاثة يمكننا ان نستخدم that + جملة في الزمن الماضي
- بعد warned نستخدم that + جملة منفيه او جملة تفيد النفي أو المنع أو التوقف أو الاستياء من شيء
- بعد advised و told نستخدم that + جملة مثبتة او منفيه في الزمن الماضي
- بعد الافعال الثلاثة يمكننا ان نستخدم التركيب not to + infinitive
- جميع تراكيب رواية التعليمات والنصائح (المثبتة والمنفية) تستخدم مع advised
- جميع تراكيب رواية التعليمات والنصائح (المثبتة والمنفية) تستخدم مع told ما عدا against + (verb + ing)
- جميع تراكيب رواية التعليمات والنصائح (المنفية) تستخدم مع warned ما عدا to + (infinitive)

ثانياً: عمل التركيب المسبب causative structure

- يستخدم التركيب المسبب عندما نستخدم او نوكل شخص ما بالقيام بالمهمة ولا نقوم بها بأنفسنا
- ويكون من خلال التركيبين التاليين:
التصريف الثالث + مفعول have +
التصريف الثالث + مفعول get +
- مثال: I want to cut my hair—> I want to have my hair cut\ I want to get my hair cut

الاسئلة الإضافية من كتاب الطالب وكتاب المعلم SB Progress Test 2\ SB Revision 2\ TB Practice Test 2

PROGRESS TEST 2 (UNITS 7–9)

Complete the sentences with a word or phrase in the box.

marketing market research upmarket

- 1 He filled his house with expensive, _____ furniture.
- 2 The company has a large _____ department, with over 20 people working in it.
- 3 It's important to do lots of _____ to see who might buy the new product.

Answers: 1 upmarket 2 marketing 3 market research

Complete the sentences with a phrase made from in or on + a word in the box.

business advance writing time (x2) debt

- 1 We bought tickets _____ in case there weren't any left on the day.
- 2 I'm sorry, but the manager is away _____ until next Thursday.
- 3 I hope we get there _____ to see the beginning of the film.

- 4 He borrowed a lot of money and now he's _____.
- 5 I can't agree to this on the phone; I need to see it _____.
- 6 She's always _____, never late even by a minute.

Answers: 1 in advance 2 on business 3 in time 4 in debt 5 in writing 6 on time

Match words 1–6 with a–f in the box to make noun phrases. Then use the phrases to replace the words in brackets.

1 break 2 take 3 break 4 cut 5 stand 6 take	a down b over c by d off e back f through
---	---

- 1 There was a problem with the plane just after _____ (leaving the ground).
- 2 Sorry we're late, but we had a _____ (problem with the car's engine).
- 3 There's been a _____ (reduction) in government spending this year.
- 4 Some jobs were lost after the _____ (getting control) by the other company.
- 5 After months of work, the police had a _____ (sudden solution to the problem).
- 6 We need to have another plan as a (second possibility) _____ in case of problems.

Answers: 1 a/f 2 b/d 3 a/f 4 e 5 c 6 b/d 1 take-off 2 breakdown 3 cutback 4 takeover 5 breakthrough 6 standby

Rewrite the sentences including the word in brackets.

- 1 'You'd better not go there alone,' he told me. (warned)
- 2 'I think you should get a new computer,' he told her. (advised)
- 3 'It's not a good idea to wait too long before deciding,' he told me (warned / against)
- 4 'Don't accept the first offer you get,' my father said. (advised)

Answers: 1 He warned me not to go there alone. 2 He advised her to get a new computer. 3 He warned me against waiting too long (before deciding). 4 My father advised me not to accept the first offer (I got).

Revision (Units 7–11)

Rewrite the sentences, replacing the underlined part with a causative structure (have + object + past participle).

- 1 We'd better ask someone to check the letter before you send it.
- 2 I have an idea for a product, but I'm not sure how to arrange for someone to make it.
- 3 Don't forget to take your jacket to the cleaners before the wedding.
- 4 He took his car to the garage and paid them to repair it.

Answers: 1 We'd better have the letter checked before you send it. 2 I have an idea for a product, but I'm not sure how to have it made. 3 Don't forget to have your jacket cleaned before the wedding. 4 He took his car to the garage and had it repaired.

Practice test – Semester 2

Correct the sentences.

2. My parents warned me for spending all the money at once.
4. They're having painted their house next week.

Answers:

2. My parents warned me against spending all the money at once.
4. They're having their house painted next week.

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets.

1. 'You should revise your lessons regularly', our teacher said. (advised)
2. 'You are not allowed to cross the street when the traffic light goes red', the policeman said to him. (warned\against)
3. 'Remember that the economic situation is getting worse', the minister said to the journalists. (told\that)
4. 'Don't say things that you will regret later', my father said. (warned)
5. 'You can focus on subjects that are easy to pass in the university', the teacher said to us. (advised us)
6. 'Never spend your time on things that are useless', his mother said. (told)
7. 'Time management is the main solution for your excellence', my teacher said. (advised\ that)
8. 'You mustn't neglect your studies', his sister said. (warned\ against)
9. 'Don't use my mobile', he said to his sister. (warned\ against)
10. 'Please, don't put me in an embarrassing position', she said to her friend. (told)
11. You'd better use a dictionary for correct pronunciation.
Our teacher advised us
12. Don't take part in losing projects.
My friend warned me against
13. Don't treat people unkindly.
My father warned me against
14. It isn't a good idea to leave your job and stay at home.
His boss told him that leaving
15. Never forget that you were weak in English.
He told me

B Rewrite the following using the words in brackets:

1. 'Don't spend most of your time on the internet', mother told me. (warned)
.....
2. 'Time management is the main reason for success', the teacher said to me. (told)
.....
3. You must ask someone to print the invitations before the wedding. (get)
.....
4. 'You'd better not go there alone,' he told me. (warned)
.....
- 5 'I think you should get a new computer,' he told her. (advised)
.....
- 6 'It's not a good idea to wait too long before deciding,' he told me (warned / against)
.....
- 7 'Don't accept the first offer you get,' my father said. (advised)
.....
- 8 You should find someone to paint this room. (have)
.....
- 9 She asked some people to distribute the medical supplies. (get)
.....

C Rewrite the following sentences replacing the underlined parts with causative structure.

1. I must ask the manager to sign these papers before he leaves.
2. It is necessary to arrange for someone to print the invitations before the wedding.
3. He brought a worker and asked him to repair the damaged roof.
4. I employed a carpenter to fix the windows yesterday.

5. She told the gardener to cut the grass.
6. I pay someone to wash my car every week.
7. I went to the oculist and he tested my eyes.
8. I went to a mechanic to mend my car.
9. Someone is cleaning my car now.
10. Someone cleaned my car.

D Write the following sentences using the structure (have/get + object + p.p):

1. Lisa didn't repair the roof herself. She
2. I didn't cut my hair myself. I
3. They didn't paint the house themselves. They
4. John didn't build the wall himself. He
5. I didn't deliver the flowers myself. I

E Use the words in brackets to complete the sentences.

Use the structure (have/get + something + p.p).

1. Weat the moment. (the house/ paint)
2. I lost my key. I'll have to (another key/ make)
3. When was the last time you.....? (your hair/ cut)
4.to your house every day or do you go out and buy one?
(you/ a newspaper/ deliver)
5. Gary was in a fight last night. He (his nose / break)
6. Did I tell you about Jane? Shelast week. (her handbag/ steal)

F Choose the correct answers.

1. I can't pick you up from the station on Wednesday because
 - a. my car fixes c. I'm having fixed my car
 - b. my car is fixing d. I'm having my car fixed
2. I a couple of two days ago.
 - a. had my bike repaired c. had my car repair
 - b. had repaired my car d. had my car repairing
3. What are those workmen doing in your garden? We ...
 - a. had built the garage c. have the garage built
 - b. are having the garage built d. are building the garage
4. I'm going to next week.
 - a. get repaired my DVD player c. get my DVD player repaired
 - b. my DVD player get repaired d. get my DVD player repairing
5. I really must I'm sure I need glasses.
 - a. get my eyes tested c. get tested my eyes
 - b. get my eyes testing d. test my eyes
6. Your hair looks nice. Did you yesterday?
 - a. had it cut c. have cut it
 - b. had cut it d. have it cut
7. Instead of buying a new bicycle, why don't you have the old one?
 - a. to fix b. fixing c. fixed d. fixes
8. We need to have our computer out for viruses.
 - a. check b. checked c. to check d. checking

G Rewrite the sentences using causative structure.

sign repair cut

1. You have no time, so you should (your hair) before the party.
2. Reema will (her report) early as the manager wants to leave.

H Correct the mistakes.

1. He warned me against waste so much time.
2. He advised me against put off urgent things.
3. Ahmed felt happy that he had cleaned his room by his sister.
4. She will get her car service in the garage.
5. They told me not spending more money on marketing.
6. The medical advisor warned us to eat a lot of fats and carbohydrates.
7. Father told me to not stay up late for long hours.
8. Everyone told me that to do a lot of market research was necessary before setting up a company.
9. My parents warned me for spending all the money at once.
10. He's at the hairdresser's (barber's). He's cut his hair.
11. He advised me that I should have studied more.

I Find one mistake in each of the following sentences and correct it.

1. My father advised me spending more money on developing the new products.
2. The medical adviser warns us to eat too much fats and carbohydrates.
3. Father told me to not visit my friend in the evening.
4. You need to have your watch repair. It's stopped working.

J Change the following sentences into reported forms.

1. The father said to his son, " Don't play in the street."
.....
2. My friend said to me, " Ring me up at 7 o'clock this evening."
.....
3. The doctor said to him, " Stop drinking too much coffee."
.....

K Write the correct forms of the verbs in brackets in the following sentences.

1. Mrs. Crane had her house (paint)
2. I spilled some tomato sauce on my suit coat. Now I need to get my suit (clean)
3. I got my watch (repair)
4. Did you tell Ali? He (bag\ steal) last week.
5. Why did you go to the clinic? I(my lungs\ test)

L Choose.

1. The trains are usually [on in] time.
2. A: It's quarter to two. We'd better get back for the meeting. B: Don't worry. These meetings never start [on in] time.
3. If we leave here at about ten, we should arrive at the coast [on in] time for lunch.
4. You're just [on in] time for lunch!
5. The stadium must be completed [on in] time.
6. The stadium must be completed [on in] time for the Olympics.
7. It is important that the meeting start [on in] time.
8. She would have died if they hadn't taken her to hospital [on in] time.

الأسئلة على الوحدة الثامنة من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية من 2016 حتى 2019

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

hand on broken through ..

- Have our soldiers the enemy's defenses?

Rewrite the sentences using the words between brackets.

- " Don't accept the first offer you get." (His father advised him)

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

Complete the sentences below with words from the box.

terror attempt ..

- Their first to cross the Atlantic in a small boat failed miserably.

Choose the correct phrasal verb from the box to fill in the following sentences.

stand by handed over take over came across ..

- Some workers will lose their jobs as machines
- The owner the factory to his sons.
- Ambulances always in case anyone gets seriously injured.

Circle the correct answers.

- Researchers have achieved a major (breakthrough- break through).
- I got home just (on time – in time) before it started to rain.

Rewrite the sentences replacing the underlined part with a causative structure.

- We usually ask somebody to decorate the children's bedrooms every two years.
- Salma can't make her wedding dress, so she asks a designer in Paris to make it for her.
- He didn't fix his car himself, he asked someone at the garage to fix it.

Rewrite the following beginnings with the words given.

- "You should think carefully before accepting the new offer."

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الاستكمالية 2019\12\7

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

distribute impress ...

- OXFAM usuallyemergency food supplies to the areas that are most in need.

Complete the sentences with the suitable phrasal verbs and phrases from the box.

cutback bringing up ...

- There's been a in government spending this year.

Choose the correct answers.

- They sought for a controlling interest rather than a (takeover – take over).
- Don't be late for the party, Rami. Be accurate and come (on time – in time).
- Borrowing can be a problem. You don't want to find yourself (in debt – in advance).

Rewrite the following using the words in brackets.

- It's not a good idea to wait too long before deciding.(He warned me against)

Rewrite the sentences replacing the underlined parts with causative structure.

- I am going to check this application before I send it in case there are any mistakes.
- Don't forget to clean your jacket before the wedding.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الادبي الدورة الاستكمالية 2019\12\7

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

sector hub ...

- As the industrial grew, more and more of the population moved to the cities.

Circle the correct answers.

- (Market research- Marketing) shows that need for small cars will continue to grow.
- The company has been (on business – in business) for almost 100 years.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 4\6\2018

Complete the sentences below with words from the box.

humanitarian tragedy ..

- The united nations is sending aaid to the areas worst affected by the conflict.

Choose the correct answers.

- The company is (in-on)danger of having to close.
- The company has a large (marketing – marketing research) department that design advertisement to help customers to choose the suitable brand.
- Sorry we were late because we had a (break down – break through) in the car while driving to the office.
- There has been a (cutback – cut down) in the government spending on new projects this year.

Rewrite the following using the words between brackets.

- "Don't talk on the mobile while driving." (The police warned me against)

Rewrite the sentences replacing the underlined part with causative structure.

- We'd better ask someone to check the letter before we send it.
- Don't forget to take your jacket to the cleaners before the wedding.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 11\8\2018

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

outweigh up market ..

- more important than:

Replace the underlined words with the correct phrasal verbs from the box.

put on breakthrough ..

- Scientists have made a sudden solution to the problem in their treatment of that disease.

Choose the correct answer.

- The (market share-market value)of this product is more than expected, so I gave up buying it.
- Please (stand by- stand out) me in an hour of need.

Rewrite the following using the words between brackets.

- "Don't eat so much junk food." (The doctor warned us against)

Make sentences using have\get + the object in brackets + the past participle of a verb in the box. Make any necessary changes.

sign paint take

- Sarah should (her apartment) before the party so as to look more beautiful.
- I didn't like (my photograph) before being ready.
- Don't forget (the report) before the manager leaves the office.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 10\6\2017

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

guarantee sector ..

..... part of country's economy

Rewrite these sentence keeping the meaning.

- Don't treat people unkindly.

My father warned me against

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 2017\9

Complete the sentences with the suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

cut off take over turned out ...

- The new team will make changes the minute they the job.
- If we don't pay the bill, the company will the electricity.
- Circle the correct answer.**
- Many devices at the same time when the guarantee expires.(break down – breakdown)

Rewrite the sentences using the words in brackets.

- You should stop for a rest when you feel exhausted. (The trainer advised me)

Correct the mistakes in the sentences: (there is only one mistake in each sentence)

- The secretary must get the letter sign by the manager.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 2016\9

Circle the correct answer.

- Many hospitals faces in services because of the financial situation. (cut back – cutback).
- Insurance may only cover the current of your car. (market value – marketing)
- He's always away all next week business. (in – on)

Rewrite the sentences keeping the same meaning.

- You'd better use a dictionary for correct pronunciation.
Our teacher advised us.....
- Don't take part in losing projects.
My friend warned me against

Rewrite the sentences using have + the objects in brackets + the past participle of the verbs in the box. (Note there are more verbs than needed)

sign repair cut

- You have no time so you should (your hair) before the party.
- Reema will (her report) early as the manager wants to leave.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 2016\10

Read the text page no. .

Answer the following questions.

1. Why did people encourage Mustafa to study English at the university?
2. How did the start-up weekend help Mustafa in his work?
a..... b.....
3. What does Mustafa hope to do at the next start-up weekend?

Decide if the statements are true or false according to the text.

1. Mustafa works as an employee at an online graphic company.
2. Nobody helped Jawad make computer software.
3. Mustafa's company is a humanitarian one.

Replace the underlined parts of these sentences with words and phrases from the text.

1. Don't forget that managing a day-to day business is not an easy task.....
2. Farmers are seeking to improve their profits from their crops.....

What do these pronouns highlighted in the text refer to?

1. his (line 4) 2. his country (line 8)

Complete the sentences with the suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

broke down put up ..

- The computer while I **was doing the project**.

Circle the correct answer.

- The booking will be (on –in) receipt of a depart.
- The company was spending too much, so it has to introduce some (cutbacks – cut backs).
- You need to understand how the (value – financial) market will affect your business and react accordingly.
- He drove so fast that I felt my life was (in – on) danger.

Rewrite the sentences keeping the same meaning.

- You shouldn't waste your time playing football.
My mother warned me against
- You'd better apply for this scholarship.
Samir advised me

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الوحدة الثامنة

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الاول

A Answer the following questions.

1. Through information and communications technology businesses
2. Over 5%
3. He is a 23-year-old head of an online graphic design company.
4. Because it is easy to start up ICT company-all what you need is a computer and connection.
5. By exporting it to the internet cloud.
6. Because access to the necessary wavebands is not available yet.
7. They advised him to study English at university.
8. Because he was always good at art and languages.
9. He taught himself how to program and started making his own software programs.
10. He programed a game which was so popular with his fellow students.
11. He attended a 'start-up weekend' in Ramallah.
12. He managed to get a small amount of financial support, which gave him the time to develop more ideas. He met other business people, and he learnt a lot about the practical side of running a business and about how to get his products noticed
13. He learnt about the practical side of running a business and about how to get his products noticed.
14. He is currently working on a program that makes the teaching of chemistry in school more fun.
15. He wants to do something positive to help his country, to get good returns on the investment and to pass on what he's learnt to others.
16. He hopes to learn more and be able to advise others.
17. A recent report said that the ICT sector makes up over 5% of the Palestinian economy.
18. It is easy to start it. All you need is a computer and a connection, and you can distribute your final product by exporting it to the internet cloud.

19. The lack of 3G network in Palestine because access to the necessary wavebands is not available yet.
20. He taught himself how to program and started making his own software programs, and his first attempt was a game which was popular with his fellow students.
21. His game was so popular with his fellow students.
22. He attended a 'start-up weekend' in Ramallah and learnt a lot from it: 1) He managed to get a small amount of financial support. 2) He used the money to develop more ideas. 3) He met other business people from Palestine and other countries. 4) He learnt about running a business and 5) how to get his products noticed.
23. He worked on a program that makes the teaching of Chemistry in schools more fun.

B Complete the following with words or phrases from the text.

1. a computer and a connection 2. Internet cloud 3. business, not a humanitarian operation. 4. passing on

C Choose the correct answers.

1. a. 2. c. 3. d. 4. a. 5. b. 6. a. 7. b. 8. b. 9. b. 10. c. 11. b. 12. a. 13. d. 14. d. 15. a. 16. d. 17. b. 18. d. 19. c. 20. b. 21. a. 22. b. 23. c. 24. b. 25. a. 26. b. 27. a. 28. a. 29. b. 30. a. 31. d. 32. b.

D Decide whether each of the following is TRUE or FALSE.

1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T 6. F 7. T 8. F 9. T 10. T 11. T 12. F

E Decide what the following numbers\ pronouns\ words refer to.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Information and Communications Technology | 6. third generation |
| 2. percentage of how much ICT sector makes up of the Palestinian economy | 7. a game |
| 3. Mustafa | 8. a small amount of financial support |
| 4. your final product | 9. his company |
| 5. problem | 10. next start-up weekend |

F Find words from the passage that have the same meaning

1. head
2. access
3. managed to
4. noticed
5. operation

G Find words from the passage that have the opposite meaning

1. exporting
2. access
3. software
4. real
5. practical

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Answer the following questions.

1. Not to spend a long time getting everything perfect and then find the market has disappeared\ Not to put all profits into developing new ideas
2. He developed an app that was so popular that he sold it to a major IT company, giving him the money to spend on developing new ideas.
3. He warned him against putting all his profits into developing new ideas.
4. To keep some profits back to pay tax.
5. A major IT company.
6. They gave him money as a profit\return on his popular app and to develop new ideas.
7. Because of the lack of experience and training.
8. You'll find the market disappeared.

9. She started out making jewelry for friends and now sells it to top fashion shops and direct to the public via her online company.
10. To decide the most effective way of spending money.
11. Because her parents are both in business themselves so that she can get good advice.
12. Her parents were good advisors because they are both in business.
13. To spend more on marketing, less on product development, or whatever.
14. To decide the most effective way of spending money, and to work out financial figures.
15. He is an owner of accompany that makes online music videos.
16. To understand the market.
17. Working out the potential customers, who your competitors are, what they offer and how you could do it better.
18. Be determined and don't give up
19. By understanding the market, working out potential customers and competitors and being determined and not to give up when things get difficult.

B Choose the correct answers.

1. a. 2. b. 3. b. 4. d. 5. d. 6. c. 7. c. 8. a. 9. c.. 10. a. b 11. b. 12. d. 13. c. 14. b. 15. a. 16. b. 17. a. 18. a. 19. b. 20. b. 21. a. 22. a. 23. c. 24. b. 25. b. 26. a. 27. d. 28. b. 29. a. 30. a. 31.a. 32. a. 33. a.

C Complete.

- 1.spend on developing new ideas. 2.14..17 3.business. 4. financial figures. 5. hard work.

D Decide whether the following sentences are TRUE or FALSE.

- 1.T 2.F 3. T 4. F 5.F 6.F 7.T 8. F 9.F 10.T 11. F

E Read the three texts and then fill in the table.

Business people	Their ideas\achievements	Their tips
Pete Finn	developing apps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ not spending long time getting everything perfect ▪ not putting all of it into developing new ideas ▪ keeping some profits back to pay tax
Anita Simons	making jewelry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ deciding the most effective way of spending money ▪ working out the financial figures and having them checked by someone who understands money ▪ spending more on marketing, less on product development
Hashem Ali	making online music videos	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ understanding the market\ doing market research ▪ be determined and not giving up if things get difficult

F Decide what the following pronouns refer to.

Text 1

1. app
2. Pete

Text 2

1. jewelry
2. financial figures
3. good advice

Text 3

1. company
2. competitors
3. starting and running a business

G Find words from the passage that have the same meaning

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1. lack | 5. luckily |
| 2. profits | 6. initially |
| 3. unpleasant | 7. work out |
| 4. checked | 8. potential |

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على المفردات

A Complete the following sentences using words in the box below.

- 1.distributed 2. attempted 3. sector 4.graphic 5.current 6.currently 7.attempt 8. humanitarian

B Complete the following sentences using words in the box below.

- 1.breakthrough 2.profits 3.lacks 4.humanitarian 5. run 6.distribute 7. currently

C Complete the following sentences using words in the box below.

- 1.marketing 2. marketing 3. market value 4. upmarket

D Match the words and phrases in the box with their meanings

1. upmarket 2. marketing 3. financial market 4. market share 5. market value 6. market research

E Replace the underlined parts of sentences with phrases from the box

1. broke through 2. hand over 3. break down

F Circle the correct option to complete the sentences.

1. breakthrough 2. take off 3. standby 4. take over 5. on 6. on 7. break down .. on ... standby 8. on 9. in 10. in 11. on 12. on

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets.

1. Our\My teacher advised us\me to revise our\my lessons regularly.\ Our\My teacher advised us\me that we\I should revise our\my lessons regularly.
2. The policeman warned him against crossing the street when the traffic light went red.
3. The minister told the journalists that the economic situation was getting worse.
4. My father warned me not to say things that I would regret later.\ My father warned me against saying things that I would regret later.
5. The teacher advised us to focus on subjects that were easy to pass in the university.\ The teacher advised us that we could focus on subjects that were easy to pass in the university.
6. His mother told him not to spend his time on things that were useless.
7. My teacher advised us that time management was the main solution for our excellence.
8. His sister warned him against neglecting his studies.
9. He warned his sister against using his mobile.
10. She told her friend not to put her in an embarrassing position.
11. to use a dictionary for correct pronunciation\ that we'd better use a dictionary for correct pronunciation .
12. taking part in losing projects.
13. treating people unkindly.
14. his job and staying at home was not a good idea.
15. not to forget that I had been weak in English.

B Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets:

1. Mother warned me against spending most of my time on the internet.\ Mother warned me not to spend most of my time on the internet.
2. The teacher told me that time management was the main reason for success.

3. You must get the invitations printed before the wedding.
4. He warned me against going there alone.\ He warned me that I'd better not go there alone.
5. He advised her to get a new computer.\ He advised her that she should get a new computer.
6. He warned me against waiting too long before deciding.
7. My father advised me not to accept the first offer I got.\ My father advised me against accepting the first offer I got
8. You should have\get this room painted.
9. She got the medical supplies distributed.

C Rewrite the following sentences replacing the underlined parts with a causative structure.

1. I must have\get these papers signed before the manager leaves.
2. It is necessary to get\have the invitations printed before the wedding.
3. got\had the damaged roof repaired
4. I had\got the windows fixed yesterday.
5. She had\got the grass cut.
6. I have\get my car washed every week.
7. I went to the oculist and got\had my eyes tested.\ I got\had my eyes tested.
8. I got\had my car mended.
9. I am having\getting my car cleaned now.
10. I had\got my car cleaned.

D Write the following sentences using the structure (have/get + object + p.p):

1. She had\got the roof repaired.
2. I had\got my hair cut.
3. They had\got the house painted
4. He got\had the wall built.
5. I got\ had the flowers delivered.

E Use the words in brackets to complete the sentences.

Use the structure (have/get + something + p.p).

1. are having\getting the house painted
2. have\get another key made
3. had\got your hair cut
4. Do you have\get a newspaper delivered
5. had\got his nose broken
6. had\got her handbag stolen

F Choose the correct answers.

- 1.d. 2. a. 3. b. 4. c. 5. a. 6. d. 7. c. 8. b.

G Rewrite the sentences using causative structure.

1. have\get your hair cut
2. have\get her report signed

H Correct the mistakes.

- 1.wasting 2.putting 3.had had\had got his room cleaned 4.serviced 5.not to spend 6.not to eat\ against eating 7.not to stay 8.that doing a lot.. 9.warned me against spending.. 10. He's had\ He's got his hair cut. 11. He advised me that I should study more.

I Find one mistake in the following sentences and correct it.

1. advised me against spending.. 2. warns us not to eat ..warns us against eating.. 3. not to visit .. 4. repaired

J Change the following sentences into reported forms.

1. The father advised\told\ warned his son not to play in the street.\ The father advised\warned his son against playing in the street.
2. My friend told me to ring him\her at 7 o'clock this evening.
3. The doctor warned\ advised\told him to stop drinking too much coffee.

K Write the correct forms of the verbs in brackets in the following sentences.

1. painted 2. cleaned 3. repaired 4. got\had his bag stolen 5. got\had my lungs tested

L Choose.

1.on 2. on 3. in 4. *just in time!* تعبير شائع 5. on 6. in 7. on 8. in



Only a game?

مفردات الوحدة التاسعة

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
astonishing	very surprising	مفاجئ جدا
infuriated	very angry	غاضب جدا
tragedies	sad stories	ماسي
amateur	not professional	هاوي/مبتدئ
promising	having future possibilities	واعد
trial	test	اختبار/تجربه
terror	great fear	رهبة
get on with	have a good relationship	ينسجم
reserve	second choice	احتياط
criteria	reasons or qualifications	معايير
dropped	left out	اسقط/الغى/استبعد
combination	mixture	مزيج
judging	deciding which is acceptable	يحكم
objective	not based on personal opinions	موضوعي
rule out	say it's impossible to include	يستبعد/يستثني
result	final score	النتيجة
defend	try to stop the other team from scoring	يدافع
striker	player whose main job is scoring goals	الهداف
show the red card	send a player off the pitch	يظهر البطاقة الحمراء/يطرد
equaliser	goal that makes the scores level	هدف التعادل
attack	attempt to score a goal	يهاجم
referee	person who controls the game	حكم المباراة
challenge	attempt to get the ball from another player	يعترض

overcook	يبالغ في سواء\طهي الطعام	undercook	يقلل من سواء\طهي الطعام
overrate	يبالغ في التقييم	underrate	يقلل من التقييم
overcharge	يرفع السعر	undercharge	يخس السعر
overwork	يجهد بالعمل	underwork	يخفف العمل

يتلقى اجر غير كاف underpaid	يتلقى اجر مبالغ فيه overpaid
قليل الثقة underconfident	شديد الثقة overconfident

أسئلة الدرس الاول بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها

1 Look at the pictures. Then answer the questions. انظر للصور ثم اجب عن الاسئلة

- 1 Do you know who these people are? هل تعرف من هؤلاء الاشخاص
- 2 What teams do they play for? مع اي الفرق يلعبون
- 3 How much do you think they earn? كم باعتقادك يكسبون
- 4 What kind of life do you think they have? اي نوع من الحياه تعتقد انهم يعيشون

2 Discuss the question in pairs or small groups. ناقش السؤال في ازواج او مجموعات صغيرة

Do you think the salaries of top sports players are too high nowadays?

هل تعتقد ان اجور افضل لاعبين رياضيين مرتفعة جدا هذه الايام

Think about: فكر ب

how much they earn كم يكسبون

what they have to do in their job ما يجب عليهم القيام به في اعمالهم

how they behave كيف يتصرفون

how long their careers last كم تدوم وظائفهم

how their salaries compare with other workers, like doctors or teachers

كيف تقارن اجورهم مع العاملين الاخرين مثل الاطباء والمعلمين

3 Read the article. Then complete the tasks on page 89. اقرأ المقال ثم اكمل المهام صفحة ٨٩

Are today's young sports stars overpaid? It's an opinion you'll often hear repeated, especially in the world of football. The figures are astonishing. When the Welsh player Gareth Bale joined Real Madrid in 2013, his reported salary was around £250,000 a week or, if you prefer, £13 million a year. So every week he earns as much as the average Real supporter makes in ten years. This may be an extreme example, but there are a lot more footballers around the world earning almost as much.

هل نجوم الرياضة الشباب يتلقون اجور مبالغ بها؟ انه رأي ستمسمعه غالبا بشكل متكرر وخاصة في عالم كرة القدم. فالأرقام مدهشه جدا. عندما التحق اللاعب الويلزي جاريث بيل بنادي ريال مدريد عام ٢٠١٣ كان راتبه المعلن حوالي ٢٥٠,٠٠٠ جنيه استرليني فالأسبوع، ان كنت تفضل، ١٣ مليون جنيه استرليني فالسنة. وبهذا فهو يكسب في اسبوع ما يكسبه المشجع العادي لريال مدريد في عشر سنوات. يعتبر هذا مثالا خارقا واكن هناك الكثير من لاعبي كرة القدم حول العالم والذين يكسبون تقريبا نفس القيمة.

It's a situation that makes some people very angry, but those who are infuriated by it often forget what players have to do to get to the top, and the risks involved. A new book by Wayne Barton tells the story of some of those who fell on the way up. These are young men who achieved the dream of playing for the famous club Manchester United, but only had short careers, often because of injuries. Take young Tony Gill, for example, who was on his way to becoming a regular first team player when he hurt his leg and was never able to recover, or the young forward Deiniol Graham, who broke his arm and never played professionally again.

هذا الموقف يثير غضب بعض الناس ولكن أولئك الغاضبون بشدة غالبا يجهلون ما يجب على اللاعبين القيام به للوصول للقيمة والمخاطر المتضمنة. كتاب جديد ل واين بارتون يروي قصة بعض اللاعبين الذين سقطوا وهم في طريقهم للصعود. هؤلاء هم الشباب الذين حققوا حلم اللعب مع النادي الشهير مانشستر يونايتد ولكن لم ينالوا الا وظائف لفترة قصيرة وكانت الاصابات التي تعرضوا لها هي السبب غالبا. خذ على سبيل المثال اللاعب توني جيل والذي كان في طريقه لان يصبح لاعب الفريق الاول المنتظم (لاعب دوري) عندما اصيبت قدمه ولم يتمثل للشفاء ابداء، او لاعب الهجوم دانيال جراهام والذي كسرت ذراعه ولم يلعب باحتراف مجددا.

The list of these tragedies goes on, but the story that stands out is that of Giuliano Maiorana. At the age of 19, he was playing for an amateur team in Cambridgeshire, England when he was noticed by one of Manchester United's many scouts, who was searching the lower levels of football for promising young players. At first Giuliano thought the offer of a trial for the world-famous Manchester club was a joke. It wasn't – only months later, he played his first match at United's home ground, Old Trafford. He still remembers the mixture of excitement and terror he felt.

وتستمر (تطول) قائمة هذه الماسي ولكن القصة التي تبرز (تتميز) هي قصة اللاعب جوليانو مايورانا. في سن التاسعة عشرة، كان يلعب مع فريق الهواة في مقاطعة كامبردج في انجلترا عندما لفت انتباه احد مكتشفي المواهب الكثيرين التابعين لنادي مانشستر يونايتد والذي كان يبحث عن لاعبي كرة قدم من فرق ذات مستويات متدنية ليصبحوا لاعبين شباب واعدين. في البداية اعتقد جوليانو ان العرض التجريبي المقدم من قبل نادي مانشستر

يونايتد المشهور عالميا مجرد مزحة. لكنه لم يكن كذلك، فقط بعد شهر، لعب أولى مبارياته على ارض الملعب الخاص بنادي يونايتد والذي يسمى اولد ترافورد. ما زال يتذكر جوليانو المزيح من الاثارة والرغبة التي شعر بها حين ذلك.

Unfortunately, he didn't get on well with the manager, and was soon playing in the reserve team. It was in a reserve match two years later that his knee was badly damaged. Soon, at the age of 24, his career was finished. For seven years after that, he couldn't even watch football. He now works for his family's business back in Cambridge, moving furniture, and says that he now wishes he hadn't been so good at football when he was young.

ولسوء الحظ، لم يكن على علاقة جيدة مع المدير واصبح يلعب بعد ذلك في فريق الاحتياط. لقد كان ذلك في احد مباريات فريق الاحتياط بعد عامين حين اصيبت ركبته بأضرار بليغة. بعد ذلك، وفي سن الرابعة والعشرين انتهت مسيرته المهنية. ولمدة سبعة اعوام بعد ذلك لم يستطع حتى ان يشاهد كرة القدم. وعاد الان للعمل مع عائلته في نقل الاثاث في كامبردج ويقول انه يتمنى لو انه لم يكن يجيد كرة القدم عندما كان شابا.

1 Find words or phrases in the text that have these meanings جد كلمات او اشباه جمل من النص لها نفس المعاني

- 1 very surprising (paragraph 1) _____
- 2 made very angry (paragraph 2) _____
- 3 sad stories (paragraph 3) _____
- 4 not professional (paragraph 3) _____
- 5 having future possibilities (paragraph 3) _____
- 6 test (paragraph 3) _____
- 7 great fear (paragraph 3) _____
- 8 have a good relationship (paragraph 4) _____
- 9 second choice (paragraph 4) _____

Answers: 1 astonishing, 2 infuriated, 3 tragedies, 4 amateur, 5 promising, 6 trial, 7 terror, 8 get on well, 9 reserve

2 Use the words and phrases in Part 1 to complete the sentences below.

استخدم الكلمات او اشباه الجمل في الجزء ١ لتكمل الجمل ادناه

- 1 This plan isn't perfect yet, but it's a very _____ start.
هذه الخطة ليست مثاليه بعد ولكنها بداية واعدة جدا
- 2 The idea of speaking in front of hundreds of people fills me with _____.
فكرة الحديث امام مئات الناس تملئني بالرغبة
- 3 That player is really _____. I can't believe how good he is.
ذلك اللاعب مدهش جدا لا يمكنني ان اتخيل كم هو جيد
- 4 We _____ quite well, but we're not really close friends.
نحن ننسجم جيدا لكننا لسنا اصدقاء مقربين
- 5 They agreed to employ him for a _____ period to see if he was suitable.
وافقوا ان يوظفوه لفترة تجريبية ليروا كم هو مناسب
- 6 What happened was quite sad, but it wasn't really a _____.
ما حدث كان محزنا الى حد ما ولكنه لم يكن حقا مأساويا
- 7 He may only be an _____ player now, but he has a bright future.
يمكن ان يكون لاعبا هاويا ولكن له مستقبل مشرق
- 8 It's a good idea to have a _____ plan in case the first one doesn't work.
انها فكرة جيدة ان يكن لدينا خطة بديلة (احتياط) تحسبا من ان الاولى لن تجد نفعا
- 9 I was _____ by the rude comments in his article.
كنت غاضبا جدا من التعليقات الوقحة في مقاله

Answers: 1 promising, 2 terror, 3 astonishing, 4 get on, 5 trial, 6 tragedy, 7 amateur, 8 reserve, 9 infuriated

3 Answer the questions.

1 What nationality is Gareth Bale? ما جنسية جاريث بيل

2 What is a common reason why young players stop playing?

ما السبب الشائع لتوقف اللاعبين الشباب عن اللعب

3 What did Giuliano Maiorana think when he was first asked to play for Manchester United?

ماذا اعتقد جوليانو مايورانو عندما طلب منه اولا ان يلعب مع مانشستر يونايتد

4 How did he feel the first time he played for Manchester United?

كيف شعر في اول مرة يلعب فيها مع مانشستر يونايتد

5 How does he feel now when he looks back on his football career?

كيف يشعر الان عندما يتذكر عمله في كرة القدم

A He is sorry that he was ever successful. يندم على انه كونه ناجحا بالسابق.

B He is happier now, working for his family. هو اسعد الان ويعمل مع عائلته.

C He feels proud of what he achieved. يشعر بالفخر بما انجز.

6 Does the writer feel angry about football stars' salaries?

هل يشعر الكاتب بغضب بخصوص اجور نجوم كرة القدم

A He is a little bit angry that they are paid so much. غاضب قليلا لأنه يدفع لهم كثيرا جدا.

B He realises that being a professional footballer is not an easy life.

هو يدرك انه حياه لاعب كرة القدم المحترف ليست سهلة

C He thinks other professions should be paid as much.

يعتقد ان الوظائف الاخرى يجب ان يدفع لها كثيرا بمثل هذا القدر

Answers: 1 Welsh ويلزي 2 They suffer injuries يعانون من اصابات 3 He thought it was a joke

4 a mixture of excitement and terror مزيج من الاثارة والرغبة 5 A, 6 B اعتقد انها مزحة

الاسئلة الاضافية على الدرس الاول

A Read the text and answer the following questions.

1. Why are sports stars' salaries astonishing?
2. What is the situation that makes people very angry?
3. What do footballers pay to get their salaries? \ What are the risks they face?
4. Why didn't Tony Gill keep on his way to become a first team player?
5. Why did some players have short careers with the Manchester United?
6. How did Giuliano get the chance of playing in Manchester ?
7. What two reasons prevented Giuliano from staying with Manchester United?
8. Why did Giuliano play in the reserve team?
9. Why is Giuliano's tragedy outstanding?
10. Why did Giuliano regret being good at football when he was young?

B Decide if the following sentences are true or false.

1. Gareth Bale earns in a week what an average person earns in ten years.
2. Gareth Bale earns over\around £1 million a month.
3. Gareth Bale is a British football star from Wales who plays for a Spanish club.
4. **There are many footballers** who earn as much as Gareth.
5. **Barton's book tells the stories of some footballers who had short careers because of injuries.**
6. **Barton's book tells the stories of some footballers from various clubs who fell on the way up.**
7. Most people feel angry with the big amount of money paid for footballers.
8. Tony Gill had a short career because he didn't get well with the manger.
9. Injury was the only reason for Maiorana's failure with Manchester United.

10. All footballers earn very high salaries.
11. Barton's book tells the stories of some footballers who became famous and successful.
12. Gill broke his arm and never played professionally again.
13. Graham was a forward player.
14. Giuliano was playing for amateur team at the age of 19.
15. When Giuliano played his first match at United's home ground, he felt excited and terrorized.
16. Giuliano joined the reserve team when he was 22 years old.

C Complete the notes.

Gareth Bale	club:	salary:
Tony Gill	club:	injury:
Deiniol Graham	club:	injury:
Giuliano Maiorana	club:	injury:

D Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 9. line (1) It: | 13. line (6) £13: |
| 10. line (3) figures: | 14. line (12) it: |
| 11. line (5) £250,000: | 15. line (28) who: |
| 12. line (5) 2013: | 16. line (32) It: |

E Complete the following sentences from the text.

1. As a result of damaging his arm, Deiniol Graham.....
2. Wayne Barton wrote a book about
3. Manchester United's scouts make visits to amateur teams to
4. The first experience for Giuliano at United home ground was full ofand.....
5. Gareth Bale is an extreme example of footballers who^{سنويا}annually.
6. Tony Gill and Deiniol Graham are examples ofwho.....

F Choose the correct answers.

1. Sport stars' salaries are astonishing because
 - a. some of them earn in a week what Real supporter makes in ten years.
 - b. they have to take risks to get to the top.
 - c. they achieved the dream of playing for Manchester United.
 - d. they fell on the way up.
2. Footballers pay too much to get their salaries such as
 - a. risks b. injuries c. short career d. all mentioned
3. Tony didn't keep on his way to become a first team player as
 - a. he broke his arm. b. he hurt his leg.
 - c. his knee was badly damaged. d. he played for amateur team.
4. Before playing with Manchester, Giuliano played for
 - a. Real Madrid b. Juventus c. amateur team d. Liverpool
5. Giuliano got the chance of playing for Manchester when
 - a. he was playing in amateur team. b. he was noticed by one of Manchester's scouts.
6. Giuliano played in the reserve team because
 - a. he thought the offer of a trial for the world-famous Manchester club was a joke.
 - b. he is amateur.
 - c. he was full of excitement and terror.
 - d. he wasn't in a good relation with the manager
7. Tony Gill hurt his leg and never was able to
 - a. cure b. work c. move d. stand up

8. As his career finished at an early age and he was injured badly, Giuliano now
a. regrets being good at football. b. cannot watch a match
9. Bad luck played a big role in Giuliano's career as
a. he didn't get on well with the manager. b. he was playing with the reserve team.
c. his knee was badly damaged. d. all mentioned before.
10. As a result of damaging his arm, Deiniol Graham
a. was never able to recover. b. never played professionally again.
11. Giuliano couldn't continue his career because his was badly damaged.
a. knee b. leg c. arm
12. Deiniol Graham used to be
a. forward player b. defender c. goal keeper
13. The word 'scouts' means
a. recruiters of sport players مكتشفي المواهب الرياضية b. organized groups
14. Giuliano's career ends in a tragic way, so he keeps seven years
a. unable to move well. b. unable to watch football.
15. "When he was noticed.." the underlined part means
a. to bring someone to attention b. notes
16. The phrase 'stand out' means
a. is better than most others b. stand outside
17. The phrase 'fell on the way up' means
a. failed on their way to be successful and famous b. fell down on the ground
18. At the age of 19, Giuliano was playing for an amateur team in Cambridgeshire
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
19. Gareth Bale is from Wales.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
20. Gareth Bale earns 13 million
a. a week b. a month c. annually سنويا d. a day

أسئلة الدرس الثاني بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها

Discuss the question in pairs or small groups. ناقش السؤال في أزواج أو مجموعات صغيرة.

Which of these sports are included in the Olympic Games? اي هذه الالعاب تم ضمها للالعاب الاولمبية؟

Answers: speed walking, golf, rugby, synchronised swimming



synchronised swimming



speed walking



baseball



golf



rugby



squash

2 Read the text quickly to find the answers to the question in Activity 1.

اقرأ النص بسرعة وجد اجابات للسؤال في نشاط ١

There are limits to how many sports can be included in the Olympic Games. In the 2012 Summer Games, there were 26, and the International Olympic Committee (IOC) have added two more for 2016 (golf and rugby sevens). There are various criteria that the IOC bases its decisions on, but the most important is probably international popularity. Sports tend to get included if they have a tradition and are played and watched by enough people in enough countries.

هناك قيود على عدد الالعاب الرياضية التي يمكن ضمها في الالعاب الاولمبية. في العاين صيف ٢٠١٢ كان هناك ٢٦ لعبة وقد اضافت لجنة الالعاب الاولمبية الدولية اثنتين اخريين للالعاب ٢٠١٦ وهما الجولف والرجبي السباعي. هناك معايير متنوعة للجنة الالعاب الاولمبية لبناء قراراتها عليها لكن اكثرها اهمية ربما يكون الشعبية على نطاق دولي. تميل الالعاب الي ان تكون متضمنة اذا كان ذات تاريخ وان كانت تلعب وتشاهد من قبل عدد كاف من الناس في عدد كاف من البلدان.

This leads to some interesting questions. Why, for example, was baseball included from 1984, but then dropped for 2012? Although some think it is only popular in the USA, it actually has a large following in South America and Asia too. The main reason for leaving it out, according to some, is a combination of geography and politics: there is little interest in the sport in Europe, and European members are in a majority on the IOC.

وهذا يقود الى اسئلة مثيرة. فلماذا على سبيل المثال كانت لعبة البيسبول مدرجة من عام ١٩٨٤ ثم استبعدت في العاين ٢٠١٦ مع ان البعض يعتقد انها شائعة فقط فالولايات المتحدة الامريكية، فانه فالحقيقة لها عدد كبير من المتابعين في امريكا الجنوبية واسيا ايضا. السبب الرئيسي للتخلي عنها حسب راي البعض هو مزيج من الاسباب الجغرافية والسياسية: فهناك اهتمام ضئيل بهذه الرياضة في اوربا والاعضاء الرياضيون يشكلون الاغلبية في لجنة الالعاب الاولمبية الدولية.

Of the other sports not (yet) included, one that stands out is squash. It has a long tradition and is played all over the world. It's also more obviously a real sport than some other Olympic 'sports'. In fact, it's more mysterious why certain sports *are* included. Take speed walking, for example, a long-standing Olympic regular. The rules say that the athletes have to have both feet in contact with the ground at all times, and must keep their legs straight. The result, to me at least, looks very silly.

من الالعاب الرياضية التي لم يتم ضمها بعد، تبرز السكواش كإحدى تلك الالعاب. للسكواش تاريخ طويل وتلعب في جميع انحاء العالم وهي ايضا لعبة رياضية حقيقية بشكل واضح واكثر من بعض الالعاب الاولمبية الاخرى. في الحقيقة انه امر غامض اكثر من ذلك فلماذا على سبيل المثال يتم ضم العاين رياضية معينة مثل رياضة المشي السريع وهي رياضة اولمبية دورية وثابتة منذ فترة طويلة. تنص قوانين هذه اللعبة على ان الرياضيين يجب ان يجعلوا اقدامهم تلامس الارض طوال الوقت ويجب ان يبقوا ارجلهم مستقيمة. النتيجة بالنسبة لي انها تبدو لعبة سخيفة جدا.

More importantly, it breaks one of my two personal rules for judging serious sports because it puts artificial limits on what can be done. This is why I can't take any sport seriously if it involves doing something in water that is more naturally done out of water. My other rule is that the scoring has to be objective and measurable, not a matter of opinion. And of course both of these criteria would rule out everyone's favourite example of an Olympic non-sport: synchronised swimming.

والاهم من ذلك انها تنتهك احد القانونيين الخاصين بي للحكم على الالعاب الرياضية الجادة (الحقيقية) لأنها تضع قيودا مصطنعة على ما يمكن عمله. لهذا السبب لا يمكنني ان اعتبر اي لعبة رياضية جدية (حقيقية) ان كانت تشتمل على عمل شيء ما في الماء في حين انه يتم القيام به خارج الماء بشكل طبيعي. قانوني الاخر هو ان تسجيل النقاط يجب ان يكون موضوعيا وقابل للقياس ولا يخضع للراي. بالطبع كلا من المعيارين يمكن ان يستبعدا النموذج المفضل للجميع للعبة الاولمبية غير الرياضية وهي السباحة المتناسقة

3 Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the text. (The sentences are in the same order as the words in the text.)

استبدل الاجزاء التي تحتها خط في الجمل بكلمات من انص(الجمل بنفس ترتيب الكلمات في النص)

1 What are the reasons or qualifications for being accepted on the course? _____

2 When he read the team list, he saw that he had been left out. _____

3 It's an unusual mixture of flavours, but it tastes good. _____

4 I can't choose between them. There's no way of deciding which is acceptable. _____

5 We need to look at the facts and reach a decision that is not based on personal opinions. _____

6 He's not a clear choice, but I wouldn't say it's impossible to include the young player. _____

Answers: 1 criteria 2 dropped 3 combination 4 judging 5 objective 6 rule out

4 Read the text again and choose the best title for each paragraph. (There is one title that you don't need.)
اقرا النص مرة أخرى واختر افضل عنوان لكل فقرة (هناك عنوان لن تحتاجه)

A Two examples of strange decisions مثالان على قرارات غريبين paragraph _____

B What makes an Olympic sport? ما شروط ان تكون لعبة اولمبية paragraph _____

C How the IOC works كيف تعمل لجنة الالعاب الاولمبية الدولية paragraph _____

D My own criteria معايير الخاص paragraph _____

E A change of mind تغيير (غرامة) في التفكير paragraph _____

Answers: A 3 B 1 C – D 4 E 2

5 Decide if the statements are TRUE or FALSE according to the text.

1 Golf was not included in the 2012 Olympic Games. لم تكن لعبة الجولف متضمنة في الألعاب الأولمبية لعام ٢٠١٢
TRUE FALSE

2 Baseball is popular in some European countries. لعبة البيسبول شائعة في البلدان الأوروبية.
TRUE FALSE

3 The writer suggests speed walking should not be included in the Olympics.
يقترح الكاتب ان رياضة المشي السريع لا يجب ضمها للالعاب الاولمبية
TRUE FALSE

4 The writer gives clear reasons why some activities are not serious sports.
يعطي الكاتب اسباب واضحة بخصوص لماذا بعض الانشطة ليست العاب رياضية حقيقية
TRUE FALSE

Answers: 1 TRUE 2 FALSE 3 TRUE 4 TRUE

6 What do the pronouns highlighted in the text refer to?

1 they (line 4) _____

2 it (line 7) _____

3 It (line 11) _____

4 it (line 16) _____

Answers: 1 sports 2 baseball 3 squash 4 speed walking

الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Answer the following questions.

1. Which sports were not included in 2012?
2. Which sports were not included in 2012 but will be at the next game?
3. Who chooses which sports to include?
4. **Why aren't all sports included in the Olympic Games?**
5. How would the 2016 Olympic Games be a bit different?
6. What is the main reason for deciding which sport to be chosen?
7. **During what period was baseball an Olympic sport?**
8. What are the two conditions for any game to be included in the Olympics?
9. What are the main reasons for leaving out baseball?
10. Why is the writer convinced that squash should be included in the Olympics? \Why is squash an outstanding game?
11. Why does the writer put the word 'sports' between inverted commas?
12. What are the writer's two personal rules for judging a serious sport?
13. Why synchronized swimming should not be included according to the writer?

B Complete the following sentences:

1. The number of games included in 2012 is
2. The number of games added in 2016 is
3. IOC stands for
4. The sport that was dropped in 2012 is
5. Scoring has to beand.....
6.are put on the number of Olympic sports.
7. IOC..... help members to choose which Olympic games to include.
8. Sports usually chosen if there is a of playing them and if they are in several countries.
9. Baseball dropped in 2012 although there isfor it, even outside USA.
10. Baseball dropped because of a.....of two factors: a) most Europeans have in it, and b) the of IOC members are European.
11. The key standard ^{معييار} that IOC bases its decision on to accept game in the Olympics is
12. The two games that should not be included in the Olympics are and
13. The number of games included in 2016 is
14. The number of games included in 2008 is

C Decide if the following sentences true or false.

1. Any sport can be included one day in the Olympic games.
2. Baseball is popular in three big continents.
3. There are some European members in IOC.
4. The writer is against including both of speed walking and synchronised swimming in the Olympics.
5. The writer objects to excluding baseball from the Olympics.
6. The writer's opinion about the inclusion of golf and rugby sevens is not reported in the text. We don't know his point of view.
7. IOC members follow their criteria seriously when they decide what game to include in the Olympics.
8. According to the writer, speed walking breaks his two personal rules for judging serious sports.
9. According to the writer, synchronised swimming shouldn't be included and one of the reasons is that it puts artificial limits on what can be done naturally.
10. The writer believes some real sports are not included in the Olympics, and vice versa ^{العكس بالعكس}.
11. There are restrictions on the number of sports in the Olympic, but there are criteria on what kind of games should be included.

D Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. line (3)its: | 4. line (9) the sport: |
| 2. line (2) 26: | 5. line (13) a long-standing Olympic regular: |
| 3. line (6) This: | 6. line (17) it: |
| | 7. |

E Choose the correct answers.

1. Some sports weren't included in the Olympic games because there were restrictions on
a. what kind of sport that can be included. b. how many sports can be included.
c. how many players can be included. d. which countries can participate.
2. The 2016 Olympic Games were different as
a. golf and rugby seven were added. b. golf and rugby were dropped.
c. there were no restrictions on the number of sports. d. baseball is included.
3. The most important criterion that IOC bases its decisions on is
a. geography b. politics c. international popularity d. tradition

4. Baseball is.....in South America and Asia.
a. boring and has little interest. b. dropped from the Olympic Games.
c. not watched by enough people. d. popular and has a large interest.
5. Baseball was left out from the Olympic games in 2012 due to
a. a combination of tradition and popularity. b. some personal rules.
c. a combination of geography and politics. d. adding more serious sports.
6. Geography was one factor that baseball was dropped in 2012. In other words, there is
a. little interest in this sport in Europe. b. a majority of IOC European members.
c. great watch for this sport. d. a long tradition for this sport .
7. Squash is an outstanding game as
a. it has a long tradition. b. it is played all over the world.
c. it is a real sport more than others. d. all mentioned before.
8. Speed walking sport is based on
a. the athletes have to contact their feet with the ground all the time.
b. having a long tradition and a large following.
c. athletes must keep their legs straight. d. A & C
9. Regardless the writer's opinion, synchronized swimming is a favourite Olympic sport worldwide
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
10. The writer can't take any sport seriously if
a. it is included regularly in the Olympics. b. it is a real sport.
c. it is done outside its nature. d. it is only popular in USA.
11. There are criteria on games to include.
a. how many b. what c. whose d. how often
a. 26 b. 28 c. 2 d. 7
12. The sport that was dropped in 2012 is
a. baseball b. squash c. rugby d. golf
13. The sports that were added in 2016 are
a. rugby and squash b. swimming and golf
c. speed walking d. rugby and golf.
14. Scoring has to be
a. objective b. measurable c. personal d. A & B
15. There are limits to the number of sports included. The closest meaning to the underlined word is
a. borders b. traditions c. restrictions d. dividing lines
16. The writer's rules for judging sports are
a. it has a large following and tradition.
b. the game doesn't put artificial limits.
c. scoring has to be objective and measurable. d. B & C
17. Any game can be included in the Olympics if
a. it has a tradition. b. it is played and watched by enough people in enough countries.
c. scoring is objective and measurable and the game doesn't put artificial limits. d. A & B
18. The writer believes that speed walking shouldn't be included in the Olympic games because
a. it is not objective and measurable. b. it looks very silly.
c. it puts artificial limits. d. it breaks his two personal rules for judging serious sports
19. According to the writer, synchronized swimming shouldn't be included because
a. it breaks his personal rules for judging serious sports. b. it is silly.
c. it is out of nature. d. it is neither objective nor measurable.
20. According to the writer, the two games that should be included in the Olympic Games are
a. golf and rugby b. squash and baseball
c. speed walking and synchronized swimming d. nothing mentioned.
21. All real sports are included in the Olympic Games.

a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

22. Golf and rugby seven were not included in 2012 Olympic Games.

a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

23. Baseball is only popular in the USA.

a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

24. 'a real sport' by the word 'real', the writer means

a. it does not put artificial limits on what can be done.

b. It has a long tradition

c. It is played all over the world

25. The writer believes that speed walking shouldn't be included in the Olympic games.

a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

26. It actually has a large following. The underlined word means

a. next or after b. supporters

27. The main reason for leaving it out .. the underlined phrase means

a. not to include\exclude b. move out

28. '..one that stands out is squash' the underlined phrase means

a. be noticeable b. stand outside

29. A long standing Olympic regular.. the underlined phrase means

a. existed\constant for a long time b. standing up for a long time

30. 'it breaks one of my two personal rules'. The underlined word means

a. fails to obey\ infringes ينتهك b. cut into pieces

أسئلة الدرس الثالث بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها. Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rules.

Examples

*The manager told me not to try and reach impossible balls, but I didn't listen and got injured. I wish I'd **listened** to his advice.*

*We lost the match because we were overconfident. I wish we **hadn't been** so confident.*

*The player was very expensive, but he's only scored one goal in twenty matches. They regret **paying** so much for him.*

*He didn't work very hard at school and failed his exams. He regrets **not working** harder.*

Complete the grammar rules

1 To talk about things we did wrong in the past, we can use the verb *wish* + the _____ tense.

لحديث عن ندمنا على الاشياء الخاطئة التي قمنا بها فالماضي يمكن ان نستخدم الفعل wish + الماضي التام

2 We can use the verb *regret* + the _____ form to express the same idea.

للتعبير عن نفس الفكرة يمكننا استخدام (صيغة ing) + (regret)

3 To make negative sentences with *wish* and *regret*, we add the word *not* _____ the second verb.

لنفي الجمل باستخدام wish و regret نضيف الكلمة not قبل الفعل الثاني

Answers: 1 past perfect 2 -ing form 3 before

2 Match what the people say 1–6 with the responses a–f.

1 I thought it was the right thing to do at the time. اعتقدت انه الشيء الصحيح لفعله ذلك الوقت	a I know. I wish we'd brought our coats. اعرف. اتمنى لو اننا احضرنا معاطفنا
2 I wish you hadn't told him what I said. اتمى انك لم تخبره بما قلته لك	b Don't worry. I'm sure it'll be worth it in the end. لا تقلق انا متأكد انها تستحق ذلك فالنهاية
3 It's colder than I expected. انها ابرد مما توقعت	c Not if he makes a lot of money as a football star. ليس كذلك. اذا كسب الكثير من المال كنجم كرة قدم
4 I think he'll regret not going to university. اعتقد انه سيندم على عدم ذهابه للجامعة	d Oh dear. I wish we'd checked before we came. اه يا عزيزي. أتمنى لو اننا تحققنا قبل ان نأتي
5 I wish I hadn't spent so much time on this work. اتمى لو اننا لم نقضي الكثير من الوقت في هذا العمل	e Why? I didn't know it was a secret. لماذا؟ لم اعرف انه كان سرا
6 The post office is closed. We've walked all this way for nothing. مكتب البريد مغلق. لقد مشينا كل هذه الطريق لأجل لا شيء	f Maybe, but you regret doing it now, don't you? ربما لكنك تندم على فعله الان

Answers: 1 f 2 e 3 a 4 c 5 b 6 d

3 Look at the situations below. Then write a sentence for each, using *wish* or *regret*.

Examples: He had a chance to pass the ball, but didn't do it.

He wishes he'd passed the ball when he had the chance. / هو يتمنى لو انه مرر الكرة عندما كانت لديه فرصه.
He regrets not passing the ball when he had the chance. / هو نادم على عدم تمرير الكرة عندما كانت لديه فرصه.

1 He didn't listen to his father's advice. لم يستمع لنصيحة والده.

He wishes _____.

2 I ate a lot of food before going to bed. اكلت كثيرا من الطعام قبل الذهاب للنوم.

I regret so much _____.

3 I was very lazy when I was younger. كنت كسولا عندما كنت اصغر.

I wish _____.

4 They didn't buy a new defender last season. لم يشتروا لاعب دفاع الموسم السابق.

They regret _____.

5 She bought a lot of expensive clothes. اشترت كثير من الملابس غالية الثمن.

She wishes _____.

Answers:

1 He wishes he had listened to his father's advice. يتمنى لو انه استمع لنصيحة والده.

2 I regret eating so much food before going to bed. انا نادم على اكل الكثير من الطعام قبل الذهاب للنوم.

3 I wish I hadn't been so lazy when I was younger. اتمنى لو انني لم اكن كسولا عندما كنت اصغر.

4 They regret not buying a new defender last season. هم نادمون على عدم شراء لاعب دفاع الموسم السابق.

5 She wishes she hadn't bought a lot of expensive clothes. تتمنى لو انها لم تشتري الكثير من الملابس غالية الثمن.

4 Look at the examples. Then answer the questions.

Examples

I think football players are overpaid. اعتقد ان لاعبي كرة القدم يتقاضون اجورا مرتفعة بشكل مبالغ فيه.

A nurse's work is hard and useful, but their salaries are low. I think they're underpaid.

عمل الممرضة شاق و نافع لكن رواتبهم متدنية. اعتقد انهم يتقاضون اقل من المفترض

1 What meaning does the prefix *over* add to the word *paid* in the first sentence?

ما المعنى الذي يضيفه المقطع *over* لكلمة *paid* في الجملة الاولى

A above فوق B too much كثيرا جدا C very well بشكل جيد

2 What meaning does *under* add as a prefix in the second sentence?

ما المعنى الذي يضيفه المقطع *under* في الجملة الثانية

A badly بشكل سيء B below تحت C not enough ليس كافيا

Answers: 1 B 2 C

5 Complete the sentences using the words in the box to make other words beginning with *over*.

charge work confident rated cook

1 Don't buy tickets from strangers outside the stadium. They often _____ you.

لا تشتري التذاكر من الغرباء خارج الاستاد فهم غالبا يغفلون السعر عليك

2 Don't be _____. You never know when something might go wrong.

لا تكن شديد الثقة فانت لا تعرف اطلاقا متى يسير امر ما على ما يرام

3 I don't think they're as good as people say. They're _____.

لا اعتقد انهم جيّدون كما يقول الناس انهم مبالغين بالتقييم

4 If you _____ the meat, it will be hard to eat.

اذا بالغت في طهي اللحم سيكون من الصعب تناولها

5 When people _____, they may get very tired.

عندما يجهد الناس بالعمل ربما يصبحون متعبين جدا

Answers: 1 overcharge 2 overconfident 3 overrated 4 overcook 5 overwork

6 Now write new sentences with the same words, but this time using *under* to give the opposite meanings.

Example: He's angry because he thinks he's underpaid for the work he does.

Answers: (Example answers) 1 Shopkeepers don't often undercharge you. 2 Don't be underconfident. You are capable of more than you realise. 3 I like this film, but it's generally underrated. 4 If you undercook the meat, it could be dangerous. 5 People who are underworked often get bored.

أسئلة الدرس الرابع بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها

1 Look at the example. Then complete the grammar rule.

Example

The referee made two mistakes: he should have sent the City captain off in the first half, but he shouldn't have sent the United defender off in the second half.

Complete the grammar rule

To criticise someone's (or your own) past actions or decisions, we use *should (not)* _____ + the _____ infinitive form of the verb + the of the main verb.

حتى ننتقد قرارات او اعمال سابقة لشخص ما نستخدم have + should(not) + صورة المصدر من الفعل + الفعل الرئيسي

Answers: have, past participle

2 Complete the sentences using *should / shouldn't have* + the past participle of the verbs in brackets.

1 I knew he'd forget about the meeting. I _____ him. (remind)

عرفت انه نسي المقابلة. كان ينبغي ان اذكره

2 I _____ so long. Now I've missed the last bus. (stay)

كان ينبغي ان لا انتظر فترة طويلة جدا. لقد فوت الباص الاخير

3 You _____ me for the money instead of borrowing it from the bank. (ask)

كان ينبغي عليك ان تطلب مني الما بدلا من اقتراضه من البنك

4 I know she was angry, but she still _____ at me. (shout)

اعرف انها كانت غاضبة. حتى ولو كان كذلك فقد كان ينبغي ان لا تصرخ علي

5 Look at all this traffic. I knew we _____ this way. (come)

انظر لكل ازمة السير هذه. اعرف انه كان ينبغي ان لا ناتي من هذا الطريق

6 It's getting dark. We _____ half an hour ago. (leave)

انها تعتم. كان ينبغي ان نغدر قبل نصف ساعة

Answers: 1 should have reminded 2 shouldn't have stayed 3 should have asked 4 shouldn't have shouted 5 shouldn't have come 6 should have left

3 Read about Mark's football career. Then write sentences about what he should or shouldn't have done. Read aloud some of your sentences.

Looking back on his career, Mark can see he made a lot of mistakes. He was good at sport, especially basketball, but he chose to play football because he thought he could make more money. 'Basically,' he says, 'I was greedy, and I didn't listen to other people's advice.' When he was at school, he spent a lot of time playing sport instead of studying. He left school early to try and become a professional footballer, and didn't go to university. He played for a small team in his home town and was happy there, but left to join a bigger club in the city. It wasn't a successful move, though. 'I was overconfident and didn't try hard enough to get on with the manager and the other players, so I was never popular.' Then, in a training match, he jumped to reach a high ball. 'It was too high really,' he explains, 'a long way over my head. I landed badly and broke my shoulder.' He never recovered, and hasn't played professional football since that day.

<p>Example: <i>He should have chosen basketball.</i></p> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/>	<p>⌘ Pronunciation reminder</p> <p><i>When we say should have and shouldn't have, the word should has a strong stress. All the words in the phrase are joined together, and have is pronounced like the e in 'broken', not like the a in 'man'.</i></p>
--	---

Answers: (Example answers) He shouldn't have chosen football. He shouldn't have been (so) greedy. He should have listened to people's advice. He shouldn't have spent so much time playing sport. He should have studied (more/harder). He shouldn't have left school (so) early. He should have gone to university. He shouldn't have left the small team in his home town. He should have stayed with the small team in his home town. He shouldn't have joined the bigger club in the city. He shouldn't have been (so) overconfident. He should have tried harder to get on with the manager and the other players. He shouldn't have jumped to reach the high ball.

ملاحظات على قواعد الوحدة التاسعة

أولاً: للتعبير عن الندم على فعل او عدم فعل شيء نستخدم التراكيب التالية:

wish + الماضي التام (اتمنى انني لو عملت كذا...)

regret + verb + ing (نادم/ اسف على عمل كذا)

- يمكن استخدام اي من التركيبين بدون فرق فالمعنى
- اذا كان التركيب الذي يحتوي على wish مثبت فان التركيب المحتوي على regret يكون منفي والعكس صحيح
-

I didn't study and failed.

I ate a lot and couldn't sleep.

- I wish I had studied.
- I wish I hadn't eat lot.
- I regret not studying.
- I regret eating a lot.

ثانياً: عند انتقاد شخص بخصوص قرار خاطئ او عمل غير مستحسن نستخدم التركيب:

should + have + التصريف الثالث للفعل (كان من المفترض ان/ كان ينبغي ان)

I didn't study and failed.

I ate a lot and couldn't sleep.

- I should have studied.
- I shouldn't have eaten a lot.
- عند نفي التركيب المحتوي على wish ننفي had
- عند نفي التركيب المحتوي على regret نضع not بعد regret
- عند نفي التركيب الذي يعبر عن انتقاد عمل او قرار ننفي should

SB Progress Test 2\ SB Revision 2\ TB Practice Test 2

الاسئلة الاضافية من كتاب الطالب وكتاب المعلم

PROGRESS TEST 2 (UNITS 7–9)

8 Rewrite the sentences in two ways, beginning with the words given.

1 I didn't follow my parents' advice.

I should

I wish

2 He accepted the offer of a low-paid job.

He regrets

He wishes

3 She didn't buy it when she had the chance.

She regrets

She should

Answers: 1 I should have followed my parents' advice. / I wish I had followed my parents' advice. 2 He regrets accepting the offer of a low-paid job. / He wishes he hadn't accepted the offer of a low-paid job. 3 She regrets not buying it (when she had the chance). / She should have bought it (when she had the chance).

Revision (Units 7–11)

3 Complete the sentences with the correct tense and form of the verbs in brackets.

1 She wishes she(choose) a different subject at university.

2 I don't regret (say) what I did because I was right.

3 You shouldn't (tell) them that. It was a secret.

4 I wish I (buy) a phone in the shop because it's much cheaper online.

5 I'm sorry. I should..... (contact) you before, but I forgot.

Answers: 1 had chosen 2 saying 3 have told 4 hadn't bought 5 have contacted

Practice test – Semester 2

2. Re-write the sentences, keeping the same meaning. (5 marks)

1. I didn't speak to him when I had the chance.

I wish I.....

2. If you don't apply for it, you'll be sorry.

You'll regret

3. Not replying sooner was a mistake.

You should.....

4. He regrets not accepting my offer of help.

He wishes

5. Paying the money in advance was a silly thing to do.

You shouldn't

Answers

1. I wish I had spoken to him when I had the chance.

2. You'll regret not applying for it.

3. You should have replied sooner.

4. He wishes he had accepted my offer of help.
5. You shouldn't have paid the money in advance.

الاسئلة الإضافية على مفردات الوحدة التاسعة

A Complete the following statements with words in the box. Do necessary changes if needed.

amateur trial astonishing terror tragedy judge combination promising striker drop get on with objective criteria with
--

1. The situation ended in when the gunman shot and killed two students.
2. She played soccer as an before turning professional.
3. He showed an lack of concern for others.
4. She gave an performance in her first film.
5. Early have shown that the treatment has some serious side effects.
6. The sound of guns being fired fills me with
7. He was playing for an team.
8. Water is a of hydrogen and oxygen.
9. You should not people by their appearance. Judge
10. They have of ideas for the new projects.
11. Ahmed familiarity with pop music is
12. They have employed her for a six month period.
13. Messi is the of Barcelona football club.
14. He gallery was prepared by artists but it was very fantastic.
15. She's been by his rude way replying.
16. When he read the team list, he saw that he had been
17. We should well our new manager lest we lose our jobs.
18. A man should be fair and when judging others.
19. There are for being accepted in the course.
20. There are a few people in my class that I don't get on well
21. Try to give an judgment and assessment. I hope you won't be affected by others.

B Complete the sentences with words from the list with (over\under). Do changes if necessary.

[rate charge confident work cook paid]

1. When you more than 12 hours, you look exhausted.
2. The coach tends to the players on his own team by giving rewards.
3. I the costs of the journey and I was left with no money.
4. The price of petrol was by the government this month.
5. The coach is optimistic ^{متفائل} and by the performance of the striker.
6. The workers say they are and want more money.
7. Our father needs a holiday. He suffers from
8. **If you the meat less than 10 minutes, it would be unhealthy to eat.**
9. **They shouldn't be neither proud nor**
10. The gift shop in Paris usually tourists.
11. People may be infected after eating meat.
12. He looks pessimistic ^{متشائم} and

C Choose the correct word.

1. Most travelers feel like being [overworked overcharged] at airport restaurants.
2. Don't [underrate overrate] the danger of a raft trip on this river. It is too stormy.
3. The food was [overcooked undercooked] because she had been on Facebook for a long time.
4. Employees decided to make a strike ^{اضراب} because they are [over under] paid.

5. You [overestimate overconfident] his effect on people.
6. You have [undercharged overcharged] me. The price is 12\$ not 15\$.
7. Being (overrate overrated underrated underrate] by their teacher, they decided not to attend his lectures.

الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Rewrite the following sentences using [wish, regret , should have] where possible.

1. You have eaten too much and now you feel sick .
I wish
I regret
I should
2. There was a job advertised in the newspaper. You decided not to apply for it. Now you think that your decision was wrong.
I wish
I regret
I should
3. When you were younger, you never learned to play a musical instrument. Now you regret this.
I wish
I regret
I should
4. You have some unexpected guests. They didn't phone first to say they were coming. You are very busy and you are not prepared for them.
I wish
They should
5. A lot of people drop litter ^{قمامة} in the streets.
I wish
They should
6. The post office is closed. We've walked all this way for nothing because we didn't check before we came.
I wish
I regret
We should
7. I thought it was the right thing to do at that time, and I regret doing it now.
I wish
I should

B Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form.

1. It was a stupid thing to say. I wish Iit. (not say)
2. I should have listened to you. I wish Iyour advice. (take)
3. I really didn't enjoy the party. I should (not go)
4. I wish Ifor the job. (apply)
5. I regretthe film. Everyone's talking about. (not watch)
6. I wish Imore attention in class when I was younger. (pay)
7. I regret.....this mobile phone because it doesn't work very well. (buy)
8. I shouldmore research before I bought it. (do)
9. Youwith him. He was so furious. (argue)
10. I really all the money in the mall.(spend)
11. I'm not surprised that he was angry, you ... his book without asking.(take)
12. I'm sorry, I you before, but I forgot.(contact)
13. They forgot the site of the restaurant in that crowded city. They a map. (bring)

C Correct the mistakes in the following sentences :

1. I wish Sara would listen to my advice.
2. I wish our flat would be a bit bigger.
3. I wish everything wasn't so expensive.
4. I regret to complain all the time.
5. I regret I had joined the Faculty of science, but I didn't.
6. I regret I hadn't told her the truth.
7. I wish I had lied to him.
8. I wish I failed my driving test.
9. We wish we were more careful.
10. They regret they hadn't been alert ^{منتبه} when the fire started.
11. I know she was angry, but she still should shout at me.
12. He wishes accepting the offer of a low-paid job.
13. I regret not deceiving her.

D Rewrite the sentences keeping the same meaning.

- 1.If she doesn't come to the interview, she'll be sorry.
- 2.He regrets not studying harder.
- 3.I didn't explained it when I had a chance.
- 4.Not buying that cheap car was mistake.
You should
- 5.Talking about the faults of his dead father was wrong.
You shouldn't.....
- 6.Why have you told them the secret?
You
- 7.It was supposed to make party, but, unfortunately, they cancelled it.
The party
They
8. Telling them details about my personal life was really a big mistake as this hurts me a lot now.
He

الدرس الخامس بالكتاب الوزاري

1 Match the words and phrases about football with their meanings.

WORDS / PHRASES	MEANINGS
1 referee	a final score
2 result	b attempt to get the ball from another player
3 defend	c player whose main job is scoring goals
4 attack	d send a player off the pitch
5 striker	e goal that makes the scores level
6 challenge	f attempt to score a goal
7 show the red card	g person who controls the game
8 equaliser	h try to stop the other team from scoring

Answers: 1 g 2 a 3 h 4 f 5 c 6 b 7 d 8 e

الأسئلة على الوحدة التاسعة من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية من 2016 حتى 2019

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

Complete the sentences using the words in the box with [under\ over].

rated work ...

- When people, they may get very tired.
- Being by their employer, most workers decided to leave the company.

Rewrite the following using the words between brackets.

- I was supposed to finish my project before the end of the term, but I didn't. (I should)
- They didn't buy a new defender last season. (They regret)

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

Fill in the following sentences by replacing the words in brackets with the appropriate words from the box.

fantasy... infuriating ...

- It's when people keep spelling your name wrongly, isn't it? (very angry)

Circle the correct answer.

- If you consider him a miracle man, you are (overpaying overrating).

Rewrite the following beginning with the words given.

- I didn't buy more during the sale time.
I regret.....

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الاستكمالية 2019\12\7

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

drop criteria ...

- When she found that the French course was too difficult, she decided to it.
- There are constantfor acceptance in specific studies at the universities.

Complete the sentences by using words from the box with [under over]

paying charged ..

- Many firms شركات were illegally بشكل غير قانوني workers. That's why they think of going on a strike اضراب.
- The retailer بالتجزئة بائع has been and actually owns the supplier more money.

Choose the correct answer.

- Don't be late for the part, rami. Be accurate and come [on time in time].

Rewrite the following using words between brackets.

- I was lazy when I was young. (I wish)
- He didn't buy a car when he had a chance. (He should)

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الادبي الدورة الاستكمالية 2019\12\7

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

criteria persevered ...

- qualifications

Circle the correct answer.

- Avoid eating [overcooked undercooked] chicken with soft pink flesh. You may get sick.

Rewrite the following sentences using the given starters.

- I didn't study well for the exam.
I wish
- She didn't report the accident to the police.
She should
- He neglected all the warnings of her boss.
He regrets.....

4\6\2018 الامتحان النهائى الدورة الاولى

Reading text page no. 90

Match the headings with the suitable paragraphs above.

- a. Two examples of strange decisions c. what makes an Olympic sport
- b. My own criteria d. a change of mind

Decide whether each of the following is true or false.

1. There were 26 sports in the 2016.
2. Baseball is well-known in most European countries.
3. The writer suggests that speed walking should not be included in the Olympics.

Complete the following.

1. The IOC included and for the 2016 summer games.
2. For the IOC, the most important reason for including sport is
3. According to some, baseball was left out from the 2012 games for and reasons.

Answer the questions.

1. According to the writer, why should squash be considered as a game in the Olympics?
a.
b.
c.
2. What are the writer's criteria for scoring in sports?
.....

Write what the following words and pronouns refer to.

They (line 4) the sport (line 9)..... their (line 14).....

Rewrite the following using the words between brackets.

- Mary didn't prepare for the interview, so she didn't get the job. (wish)

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

outweigh equalizer ...

- A goal that makes the score level.....

11\8\2018 الامتحان النهائى الدورة الثانية

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

conform objective ...

- Try to give judgment and assessment. I hope you won't be affected with others.

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

time estimated ...

The referee was caught in traffic and didn't make it in for the kick off.

I under..... the costs of the journey and I'm left with no money.

Rewrite the following using the words in brackets.

I didn't go to the college, and I think that was one of my biggest mistakes.

1. (I wish)
2. (I regret)

Writing

Today's top professional athletes often have salaries and bonuses in the tens of millions of dollars. Do you think these athletes deserve such high compensation تعويض? Why or why not? Explain your opinion and use specific reasons and examples.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 2017\10\6

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

gratitude objective ...

- A man should be fair and when judging his son's work.

Complete the sentences using the words in the box with (under over).

charge cooked work ...

- The gift shops in Paris usually tourists. They raise the prices a lot.
- People may become infected after eating tough and meat.
- When you more than 12 hours, you look exhausted.

Rewrite the sentences keeping the same meaning.

- My friend bought a lot of expensive clothes.
She wishes
- Ameer didn't follow his parents' advice.
He should
- I ate a lot of food before going to bed.
I regret

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 2017\9\8

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

error astonishing ...

- Ahmed's familiarity with pop music is

Rewrite the sentences using the words in brackets.

- My brother spent so much on his shopping trip. (He wishes)
- The boys didn't go for a picnic when it was sunny. (They should)
- Mariam drank too much coffee so she didn't sleep well. (she regrets)

Writing

Write an essay about an event that you are planning to do. Make use of the following ideas.

Paragraph one: what will you call the event? When will it be? The idea behind the event and the aims.

Paragraph two: what kind of activities you hope to include? (local musicians, poetry, performances)

Paragraph three: how will your event benefit the people of the town socially and financially?

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 2016\9\6

Complete the sentences using the words in the box with (under\over).

cook confident ...

- They should be neither proud nor and hopeless about their success.
- If you the meat less than 10 minutes, it will be hard to eat.

Rewrite the sentences keeping the same meaning.

- He didn't have enough experience for the job required.
He wishes
- Nabil went home alone and it was frightening.
He regrets

حلول الاسئلة الاضافية على الوحدة التاسعة

حلول الاسئلة الاضافية على الدرس الاول

A Read the text and answer the following questions.

1. Because they are very high or higher than expected.
2. Sport stars' salaries are very high.
3. injuries / short careers.
4. Because he hurt his leg and was never able to recover.
5. Because of injuries
6. He was noticed by one of Manchester United's scouts who was searching for promising young players.
7. He didn't get on well with the manager, and his knee was badly damaged.
8. Because he didn't get on well with the manager.
9. Because his career was very short and finished at a very early age with a damaged knee.
10. Because he was not lucky as a footballer. At an early age, he was badly injured, and his career finished.

B Decide if the following sentences are true or false.

1. T 2. T 3. T 4. T 5. T 6. F 7. F 8. F 9. F 10. F 11. F 12. F 13. T 14. T 15. T 16. T

C Complete the notes.

Gareth Bale	club: Real Madrid	salary: £250,000 a week\ £13 million a year
Tony Gill	club: Manchester United	injury: leg
Deiniol Graham	club: Manchester United	injury: arm
Giuliano Maiorana	club: Manchester United	injury: knee

D Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

1. opinion
2. how much sports stars are paid
3. Gareth's salary in a week
4. the year when Gareth joined Real Madrid
5. Gareth's salary in a year
6. situation
7. one of Manchester United's scouts
8. offer

E Complete the following sentences from the text.

1. never played professionally again.
2. the stories of some of Manchester United footballers who fell on the way up
3. search for promising young players.
4. excitement and terror
5. earns £13 million
6. Manchester United players who fell on the way up

F Choose the correct answers.

1. a 2. d 3. b 4. c 5. b 6. d 7. a 8. a 9. d 10. b 11. a 12. a 13. a 14. b 15. a 16. a 17. a 18. a 19. a 20. c

حلول الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Answer the following questions.

1. Baseball, golf and rugby seven
2. Golf and rugby seven
3. The international Olympic committee
4. Because 1) there are criteria for what sports can be included 2) there are limits on the number of games that can be included
5. The International Olympic Games have added two more games for 2016: golf and rugby sevens.
6. International popularity
7. 1984-2008
8. It has a tradition and is played and watched by enough people in several countries.
9. A combination of geography and politics: there is little interest in it in Europe, and the majority of IOC members are European.
10. Because it has a long tradition, and it is played all over the world. Also, it is a more real sport than some other Olympic games.
11. Because they are not real sports from his point of view.
12. (1) It should not involve doing anything out of its nature (or it shouldn't put artificial limits).
(2) The scoring has to be objective and measurable, not a matter of opinion.
13. Because it breaks his two personal rules for judging serious sports. **or** Because (1) It involves doing something out of its nature (dancing in water). (2) The scoring is not objective or measurable (it is a matter of opinion).

B Complete the following sentences:

1. 26 2. two 3. International Olympic Committee 4. Baseball 5. objective and measurable 6. Limits
7. various criteria 8. tradition.... popular 9. a large following 10. combination .. little interest ..
majority 11. international popularity 12. speed walking ..synchronized swimming 13. 28 14. 27

C Decide if the following sentences true or false.

1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T 6. T 7. F 8. F 9. T 10. T 11. T

D Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. IOC | 4. baseball |
| 2. number of sports which were included in the Olympic games in 2012 | 5. speed walking |
| 3. discussion about including sports to the Olympics based on criteria | 6. any swimming sport especially synchronised swimming |

E Choose the correct answers.

1. b 2. a 3. c 4. d 5. c 6. a 7. d 8. d 9. a 10. c 11. b 12. a 13. d 14. d 15. c 16. d 17. d 18. c 19. a 20. b
21. b 22. a 23. b 24. a 25. a 26. b 27. a 28. a 29. a 30. a

حلول الاسئلة الإضافية على مفردات الوحدة التاسعة

A Complete the following statements with words in the box. Do necessary changes if needed.

1. tragedy 2. amateur 3. astonishing 4. astonishing 5. trials 6. terror 7. amateur 8. combination 9. judge
10. promising 11. astonishing 12. trial 13. striker 14. amateur 15. astonished 16. dropped 17. get on with
18. objective 19. criteria 20. with 21. objective

B Complete the sentences with words from the list with (over\under). Do changes if necessary.

1. overwork 2. overrate 3. overcharged 4. overcharged 5. overconfident 6. underpaid 7. overworking
8. undercooked 9. underconfident 10. overcharges 11. undercooked 12. underconfident

C Choose the correct word.

1. overcharged 2. underrate 3. overcooked 4. under 5. overestimate 6. overcharged 7. underrated

حلول الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Rewrite the following sentences using [wish, regret , should have] where possible.

1. I wish I hadn't eaten too much.\ I regret eating too much.\ I shouldn't have eaten too much.
2. I wish I had applied for it.\ I regret not applying for it.\ I should have applied for it.
3. I wish I had learned to play a musical instrument.\ I regret not learning to play a musical instrument.\ I should have learned to play a musical instrument.
4. I wish they had phoned first to say they were coming.\ They should have phoned first to say they were coming.
5. I wish they hadn't dropped it.\ They shouldn't have dropped it.
6. I wish we had checked before we came.\ I regret not checking before we came.\ We should have checked before you came.
7. I wish I hadn't done it.\ I shouldn't have done it.

B Put the verbs in brackets in the correct forms.

1. hadn't said
2. had taken
3. not have gone
4. had applied
5. not watching
6. had paid
7. buying
8. have done
9. shouldn't have argued
10. regret spending
11. shouldn't have taken
12. should have contacted
13. should have brought

C Correct the mistakes in the following sentences :

1. I wish Sara had listened to my advice.
2. I wish our flat had been a bit bigger.
3. I wish everything hadn't been so expensive.
4. I regret complaining all the time.
5. I wish I had joined the Faculty of science, but I didn't.
6. I regret not telling her the truth.
7. I wish I hadn't lied to him.
8. I wish I hadn't failed my driving test.
9. We wish we had been more careful.
10. They regret not being alert when the fire started.
11. I know she was angry, but she still shouldn't have shouted at me.
12. He regrets accepting the offer of a low-paid job.
13. I regret deceiving her.

D Rewrite the sentences keeping the same meaning.

1. She will regret not coming to the interview.
2. He wishes he had studied harder. He should have studied harder.
3. I regret not explaining it when I had a chance \ I wish I had explained it when I had a chance.\ I should have explained it when I had a chance.
4. have bought that cheap car.
5. have talked about the faults of his dead father.
6. shouldn't have told them the secret.
7. The party shouldn't have been cancelled. \ The party should have been made.\ They shouldn't have cancelled the party. \ They should have made the party.
8. He regrets telling them details about his personal life as this hurts him a lot now.\ He wishes he hadn't told them details about his personal life as this hurts him a lot now.\ He shouldn't have told them details about his personal life as this hurts him a lot now.

PROGRESS TEST 2 (UNITS 7–9)

الاختبار الثاني بكتاب الطاب (الوحدات من ٧ الى ٩)

Reading

1 Read the text about leadership. Five sentences are missing from the text. Show which gap they should go in by writing the correct letters (A–E).

- A Of course there are personal qualities that are needed.
- B One thing, though, is true in all fields, at any level.
- C There's a difference between leading and managing.
- D This is not the same as being popular.
- E But the two fields have many similarities.

Until recently, business experts looking for examples of leadership tended to focus on great army leaders or politicians of the past; the comparison between business and sport was often missed. (1) ____ After all, if you're competing in markets, what better place is there to look for leadership qualities than in professional sport, which is all about competition?

- In both business and in sport, the simple answer to the question of what makes a great leader is: success. How to achieve it is rather less simple. (2) ____ You have to be confident, determined and so on. But there isn't one type of person who fits every situation and these personal qualities are not enough in themselves.

(3) ____ Leadership is about establishing a direction for the group to follow. Management is more about keeping them going in that direction. Leadership without management results in rushing towards new

- goals without worrying about how you reach them. In contrast, management without leadership means that everything tends to stay as it is. You need to change between the two according to the situation.

(4) ____ What great leaders do is express their personal qualities through others. They do this through teamwork, understanding and communication, and the more you develop these skills, the more successful you will be. It's also true that, despite what people say about 'born leaders', these skills can be learnt.

- Good leaders have to express what the team or organisation wants. (5) ____ Some team members will always be unhappy if a new manager turns everything around and changes systems that everyone is used to. But if it's clear to everyone that the success of the team is the final aim, they will put their worries to one side, and when success comes they will disappear.

Answers: 1 E 2 B 3 C 4 A 5 D

2 Decide whether the statements are TRUE or FALSE.

- 1 Experts have tended to find examples of leadership in fields other than sport. TRUE FALSE
- 2 All great leaders are likely to be the same kind of people. TRUE FALSE
- 3 In some situations, leadership is more important than management. TRUE FALSE
- 4 In some fields, leaders can succeed without team-working skills. TRUE FALSE
- 5 New managers sometimes want to introduce big changes. TRUE FALSE

Answers: 1 TRUE 2 FALSE 3 TRUE 4 FALSE 5 TRUE

3 What do these words, highlighted in the text, refer to?

- 1 *it* (line 6) _____ 4 *They* (line 12) _____
2 *them* (line 9) _____ 5 *they* (line 18) _____
3 *them* (line 10) _____

Answers: 1 success 2 the group 3 (new) goals 4 great leaders 5 team members

Vocabulary/Language study

1 Match the words in the box with their meanings. Then use the words to complete the sentences.

at the moment _____
very angry _____
not professional _____
send to different places _____
be more important than _____

outweigh	amateur
currently	distribute
infuriated	

- 1 The pictures were all taken by _____ photographers, but they were very good.
2 There are some problems with the idea, but I think the advantages _____ them.
3 We need to print the notices and then _____ them to as many people as possible.
4 She's _____ by the way her sister uses her things without asking her first.
5 He is _____ working for an oil company, but is trying to get a different job.

Answers: at the moment – currently, very angry – infuriated, not professional – amateur, send to different places – distribute, be more important than – outweigh 1 amateur 2 outweigh 3 distribute 4 infuriated 5 currently

2 Complete the sentences with a word or phrase in the box.

- 1 He filled his house with expensive, _____ furniture.
2 The company has a large _____ department, with over 20 people working in it.
3 It's important to do lots of _____ to see who might buy the new product.

marketing
market
research
upmarket

Answers: 1 upmarket 2 marketing 3 market research

3 Complete the sentences with a phrase made from *in* or *on* + a word in the box.

- 1 We bought tickets _____ in case there weren't any left on the day.
2 I'm sorry, but the manager is away _____ until next Thursday.
3 I hope we get there _____ to see the beginning of the film.
4 He borrowed a lot of money and now he's _____.
5 I can't agree to this on the phone; I need to see it _____.
6 She's always _____, never late even by a minute.

business
advance
writing
time (x2)
debt

Answers: 1 in advance 2 on business 3 in time 4 in debt 5 in writing 6 on time

4 Match words 1–6 with a–f in the box to make noun phrases. Then use the phrases to replace the words in brackets.

- 1 There was a problem with the plane just after _____ (leaving the ground).
- 2 Sorry we're late, but we had a _____ (problem with the car's engine).
- 3 There's been a _____ (reduction) in government spending this year.
- 4 Some jobs were lost after the _____ (getting control) by the other company.
- 5 After months of work, the police had a _____ (sudden solution to the problem).

1 break	a down
2 take	b over
3 break	c by
4 cut	d off
5 stand	e back
6 take	f through

- 6 We need to have another plan as a (second possibility) _____ in case of problems.

Answers: 1 a/f 2 b/d 3 a/f 4 e 5 c 6 b/d 1 take-off 2 breakdown 3 cutback 4 takeover 5 breakthrough 6 standby

5 Rewrite the sentences including the word in brackets.

- 1 'You'd better not go there alone,' he told me. (warned)

- 2 'I think you should get a new computer,' he told her. (advised)

- 3 'It's not a good idea to wait too long before deciding,' he told me (warned / against)

- 4 'Don't accept the first offer you get,' my father said. (advised)

Answers: 1 He warned me not to go there alone. 2 He advised her to get a new computer. 3 He warned me against waiting too long (before deciding). 4 My father advised me not to accept the first offer (I got).

6 Add question tags to the sentences.

- 1 That wasn't a very good idea, _____?
- 2 She's a very confident woman, _____?
- 3 We haven't seen him for a long time, _____?
- 4 You spoke to her yesterday, _____?
- 5 The students ask a lot of questions, _____?

Answers: 1 was it 2 isn't she 3 have we 4 didn't you 5 don't they

7 Change the direct questions into reported / indirect questions.

- 1 'What do you want?'

He asked me _____.

- 2 'Where are you going?'

The teacher asked him _____.

3 'Have the children finished watching TV?

I asked _____.

4 'Which one do you prefer?'

The assistant asked her _____.

5 'Did someone tell you the answer?'

She asked him _____.

Answers: 1 He asked me what I wanted. 2 The teacher asked him where he was going. 3 I asked if / whether the children had finished watching TV. 4 The assistant asked her which one she preferred. 5 She asked him if / whether someone had told him the answer.

8 Rewrite the sentences in two ways, beginning with the words given.

1 I didn't follow my parents' advice.

I should _____.

I wish _____.

2 He accepted the offer of a low-paid job.

He regrets _____.

He wishes _____.

3 She didn't buy it when she had the chance.

She regrets _____.

She should _____.

Answers: 1 I should have followed my parents' advice. / I wish I had followed my parents' advice. 2 He regrets accepting the offer of a low-paid job. / He wishes he hadn't accepted the offer of a low-paid job. 3 She regrets not buying it (when she had the chance). / She should have bought it (when she had the chance).

Writing

1 Read the letter and write a reply. In your reply:

- ▶ apologise for the problem
- ▶ give an explanation
- ▶ say what you have done to solve the problem

Dear Sir / Madam,

I am writing in connection with your recent order. The order was delivered ten weeks ago, with a request for payment within a month. Could you please contact me as soon as possible to make the situation clear?

Yours faithfully

J. Bridges

James Bridges Accounts Department

Dear Mr Bridges,

UNIT 10 Who am I?

مفردات الوحدة العاشرة

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
identity	an idea of who you are	هوية
consumption	buying and using	استهلاك
conform	to be the same as others	يتوافق/ يتماشى مع
peers	other people in a similar situation	أقران
implications	lessons or conclusions	تضمينات/ نتائج/ تداعيات
psychology	the study of how the mind works	علم النفس
selfish	unaware of other people's feelings	أناني
brought up	raised to adulthood	ينشأ/ يتربى/
consensus	general agreement	توافق/ إجماع
commerce	buying and selling	تجارة
loyalty	not leaving or changing	ولاء/ إخلاص
manufacturing	making products	تصنيع
image	how people see someone or something	خيال/ صورة
perceptions	how people see things	تصورات/ انطباعات
at all costs	no matter what happens	مهما كلف الأمر
appeal	what makes you like something	يجذب/ جاذبية
strategies	plans	استراتيجيات/ خطط

أسئلة الدرس الاول بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها

2 Read the three texts quickly. Then answer the questions. أقرأ النصوص الثلاثة بسرعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة.

1 Which text probably comes from a 'problem page' in a young people's magazine?

أي نص ربما يكون من الصفحة الخاصة بالمشكلات بمجلة للشباب

2 Which text probably comes from an academic book? أي نص ربما يكون من كتاب أكاديمي

3 Which text probably comes from a book review? (استعراض لكتاب) أي نص ربما يكون من (استعراض لكتاب)

Answers: 1 B 2 C 3 A

3 Read the texts again. Then complete the tasks on page 103. أقرأ النصوص مرة أخرى واكمل المهام صفحة ١٠٣.

TEXT A

What Professor Gordon is mainly concerned with is the way social and economic changes affect personal identity.

يهتم البروفيسور جوردون بشكل أساسي بالطريقة التي تؤثر من خلالها التغيرات الاقتصادية والاجتماعية على الهوية الشخصية

The main chapters argue that the ways people used to define themselves – by their profession or nationality for example – are disappearing. 'People,' he writes, 'now find they need to build new identities.'

الفصول الرئيسية تقول ان الطرق التي اعتاد الناس من خلالها التعريف بأنفسهم – مثلا من خلال المهنة والجنسية – قد اختفت. ويكتب: ان الناس الان يحتاجون بناء تعريف جديد للهوية.

Later in the book, he describes the different ways people do this. Often, identity is based on consumption ('I am what I buy').

ويصف في الكتاب فيما بعد الطرق المختلفة التي يقوم بها الناس. غالبا، الهوية تعتمد على الاستهلاك (انا ما اشتري)

The growth of social media, however, has led to the greatest change. Nowadays, you are whoever you tell people you are online.

ومع ذلك، فان تطور وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي قد ادى الى التغير الاكبر. الان انت ما تخبر به الناس على الانترنت.

TEXT B

All my classmates seem to like the same clothes, music and so on, and do the same kind of things, like playing computer games and chatting on their phones.

يبدو ان كل زملائي يحبون نفس الملابس والموسيقى وما الى ذلك ويفعلون نفس الاشياء مثل ألعاب الحاسوب والدراسة على الجوال.

I pretend to be interested, but if I'm honest, that's not who I am. I know I should have the confidence to be myself, but the fact is that I don't. I'm afraid I'll end up having no friends at all. What should I do?

(Amina, 15)

اتظاهر بانني مهتمة ولكن بصراحة/بأمانه انا لست كذلك/ليست طبيعتي. اعرف انه كان ينبغي ان امتلك الثقة لأكون انا/ لأكون طبيعية. ولكن فالحقيقة انا خائفة من ان ينتهي الامر بي بدون اصدقاء اطلاقا. فماذا على فعله؟

Don't worry, you're not alone. This is such a common worry among young people because the pressure to conform is very strong, both from your peers and from the media generally.

لا تقلقي انت لست وحدك. هذا قلق شائع جدا بين الشباب لان الضغط لكي تتماشى مع الآخرين قويا جدا من كل من اقرانك ومن الاعلام بشكل عام.

I think you've answered your own question though: it's all about feeling confident. How do you know that a lot of your other classmates aren't also pretending? In a few years' time, I'm sure you'll find that your friends find other ways to define themselves.

اعتقد مع ذلك بانك قد اجبت عن سؤالك: ان الامر كله يتعلق بالثقة. كيف تعرفين ان الكثيرين من زميلاتك الاخريات لا يتظاهرن ايضا؟ خلال سنوات قليلة انا متأكد انك ستجدين انهن يجدون طرق اخرى لتعريف عن انفسهم (ليعبرون عن هويتهم).

TEXT C

The question of how much of our character is due to biology and how much is shaped by experience (often called the 'nature or nurture' argument), has been going on for centuries.

ان مساله/موضوع الى اي حد تتشكل شخصيتنا نتيجة لأسباب بيولوجية او للخبرة الحياتية (هذا يسمى جدال الطبيعة ام التنشئة) لا

تزال مستمرة منذ قرون.

It's a vital question that has implications for many different fields, from psychology to politics. If someone was born selfish, for example, how can we criticise them for their selfishness? If, on the other hand, our character depends on how we are brought up, childcare and education become much more important.

انها مسألة مهمة جدا ولها تضمينات/تداعيات في كثير من المجالات من علم النفس حتى السياسة. فعلى سبيل المثال، اذا ولد شخص ما اناني، فكيف يمكننا ان ننتقده على انانيته؟ و من ناحية اخرى، اذا كانت شخصيتنا تعتمد على الطريقة التي ننشأ بها، فان الرعاية فالصغر والتعليم يصبحان اكثر اهمية.

Although the evidence is complex and there are extreme views on both sides, there is a consensus among experts that the definition of an individual is a combination of genetics and upbringing. To put it simply: just because you're born a certain way doesn't mean you can't change.

مع ان وجود دليل هو امر معقد وهناك وجهات نظر متطرفة من كلا الطرفين، الا ان هناك اجماع بين الخبراء على ان تعريف الفرد هو مزيج من الوراثة والتربية. بكل بساطة: مجرد انك ولدت بطريقة معينة لا يعني انك لا تستطيع ان تتغير.

1 Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words or phrases from the texts.

استبدل الاجزاء التي تحتها خط فاجمل بكلمات او اشباه جمل من النصوص

- 1 An important part of growing up is developing an idea of who you are. (Text A) _____
- 2 The buying and using of goods is important for national economies. (Text A) _____
- 3 Since he was a child, he has never wanted to be the same as others. (Text B) _____
- 4 Wanting to be liked by other people in a similar situation is natural. (Text B) _____
- 5 What are the lessons or conclusions of this discovery for the future? (Text C) _____
- 6 I'm very interested in the study of how the mind works. (Text C) _____
- 7 I don't like him much because he's so unaware of other people's feelings. (Text C) _____
- 8 He was raised to adulthood by his grandparents. (Text C) _____
- 9 At the end of the meeting, we reached a general agreement. (Text C) _____

Answers: 1 identity, 2 consumption, 3 conform, 4 peers, 5 implications, 6 psychology, 7 selfish, 8 brought up, 9 consensus

2 Complete the tables with words from the texts. Then use six of them to complete the sentences below. اكمل الجداول بكلمات من النصوص ثم استخدم ستا منها لإكمال الجمل ادناه

Verb	Noun	Adjective	Noun
combine يمزج	مزيج	selfish اناني	انانيه
consume يستهلك	استهلاك	واثق	confidence ثقة
يعرف	definition تعريف	امين	honesty امانه
argue يجادل	جدال	شخصي	person شخص
يؤثر	effect تأثير	national وطني	وطن/امة/شعب

Answers: left table: combination, consumption, define, argument, affect; right table: selfishness, confident, honest, personal, nation

- 1 Most people aren't either good or bad, but a _____ of the two.
معظم الناس ليسوا جيدين او سيئين وانما **مزيج** من الاثنين
- 2 Don't be polite; just give me your _____ opinion. **لا تكن مجاملا فقط اعطني راياك الصريح**
- 3 Be careful about putting too much _____ information online for everyone to see.
احذر من وضع الكثير من المعلومات الشخصية على الانترنت حيث يمكن ان يراها الجميع
- 4 Texting won't _____ young people's ability to use language properly.

كتابة الرسائل النصية لن تؤثر على قدرة الشباب على استخدام اللغة بشكل صحيح

5 The two dictionaries _____ the word in different ways.

القاموسان يعرفان الكلمة بطرق مختلفة

6 People's increased _____ of sugar is causing health problems.

استهلاك الناس للسكر يسبب مشاكل صحية

Answers: 1 combination, 2 honest, 3 personal, 4 affect, 5 define, 6 consumption

3 Decide whether the statements are TRUE or FALSE according to the texts. Write the phrase or sentence from the text that helped you decide.

قرر ان كانت الجمل صحيحة ام خاطئة حسب النصوص واكتب شبه الجملة او الجملة من النص والتي ساعدتك بان تقرر ذلك

1 The main topic of Professor Gordon's book is the effect of losing your job.

الموضوع الرئيسي في كتاب البروفيسور جوردون هو تأثير فقد وظيفتك

TRUE FALSE _____

2 Social media now has an important effect on people's identities.

لوسائل الاعلام الاجتماعية تأثيرا مهما على هويات الناس

TRUE FALSE _____

3 Amina's problem is unusual. مشكلة امينة غير عادية.

TRUE FALSE _____

4 The 'nature or nurture argument' has limited importance.

جدال الطبيعة ام التنشئة له اهمية محدودة

TRUE FALSE _____

5 People can't really change the character they are born with. لا يستطيع الناس تغيير الشخصية التي يولدون بها.

TRUE FALSE _____

Answers: 1 FALSE (What Professor Gordon is mainly concerned with is the way social and economic changes affect personal identity.), 2 TRUE (The growth of social media, however, has led to the greatest change.), 3 FALSE (This is such a common worry among young people ...), 4 FALSE (It's a vital question that has implications for many different fields ...), 5 FALSE (... just because you're born a certain way doesn't mean you can't change.)

أسئلة الدرس الثاني بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها

2 Read the article about brands. Then complete the tasks on page 105.

اقرأ المقال عن العلامات التجارية ثم اكمل المهام صفحة ١٠٥

Like people, products have identities, and they're called brands. When Shakespeare claimed that a rose would smell the same no matter what it was called, he got it half right. In one way, names aren't important, but in the world of commerce and advertising, a product's name is part of its identity or its brand, and that can mean the difference between huge success and disastrous failure.

مثل البشر، المنتجات لها هويات وتدعى علامات تجارية (ماركات). عندما ادعى شكسبير ان الوردة تبقى لها نفس الرائحة بغض النظر عما كانت تسمى، فهو توصل الى نصف الحقيقة. بطريقة ما الاسماء ليست مهمة، لكن في عالم التجارة والاعلان، فان اسم المنتج هو جزء من هويته او الماركة الخاصة به وهنا يمكنه ان يعني الفرق بين النجاح الكبير والفشل الذريع.

How often do you hear people say things like 'I always buy X', where X is a type of phone, car or washing powder? This kind of brand loyalty is what every marketing department dreams of creating, because it's like gold. Just to demonstrate what a strong force it is, let me tell you about the results of a survey among American consumers. They were asked what products they always bought and would never exchange for another brand. It turned out that large numbers of people were loyal to brands that no longer existed. Several people claimed they 'always bought' something that hadn't been available for over thirty years.

كم مرة تسمع الناس يقولون اشياء مثل: "انا دائما اشترى س" هنا س تعني نوع ما من انواع الهواتف الذكية او السيارات او مساحيق الغسيل. هذا النوع من الولاء للماركة هو الذي تحلم لخلق كل قسم تسويق لأنه مثل الذهب. فقط. لأوضح مدى قوة هذا الامر دعني اخبرك بنتائج استطلاع بين زبائن امريكيين. عندما سئلوا عن المنتجات التي كانوا يشترونها ولن يستبدلوها اطلاقا مع ماركة اخرى

تبين ان اعداد كبيرة منهم متمسكين بماركات لم تعد موجودة. العديد من الاشخاص ادعوا انهم "كانوا دائما يشترون" شيئا لم يعد متوفرا منذ اكثر من ثلاثين عاما.

So, if you're in manufacturing or marketing, your aim is to build up a brand with a good public image. Remember, by the way, that what your product actually is can be less important than what consumers believe it is; in other words, it's people's perceptions that really matter. But once you've achieved your goal, the job isn't done. What you now need to do is protect your brand, at all costs.

لذلك ان كنت في قسم التصنيع او التسويق فان هدفك ان تبني علامة تجارية (ماركة) ذات صورة جماهيرية جيدة. تذكر بالمناسبة ان حقيقة المنتج الخاص بك يمكن ان تكون اقل اهمية مما يعتقد الزبائن. بكلمات اخرى، ان تصورات الناس هي فعلا ما يهم. لكن ان حققت هدفك فان المهمة لن تنتهي بعد والذي بحاجة ان تفعله الان هو ان تحافظ على علامتك التجارية بأي ثمن.

There are various ways a brand can be harmed, or even destroyed. One is to introduce new products under the same overall name that are cheaper. The result is often to cheapen the original brand in the public's eyes, so that it loses its luxury appeal. Another way of cheapening a brand is by overusing special offers like '10% off this week' or 'Buy one, get one free'. Marketing strategies like this may bring good results in the short term, but short-term thinking, more often than not, leads to the death of a brand.

هناك طرق مختلفة يمكن ان تؤدي العلامة التجارية او حتى تدمرها. احداها هو تقديم منتجات ارخص جديدة تحت نفس اسم الماركة العام. النتيجة غالبا انك تبخس الماركة الاصلية في عيون الجمهور وبالتالي تفقد جاذبيتها الفخمة. طريقه اخرى لتبخس الماركة التجارية هي الاستخدام الزائد للعروض الخاصة مثل "خصم ١٠% هذا الاسبوع" او "اشترى واحدة واحصل على الاخرى مجانا". استراتيجيات السوق كهذه قد تحقق بعض النتائج الجيدة على المدى القصير لكن التفكير على المدى القصير في اكثر الاحيان يؤدي الى موت العلامة التجارية.

1 Choose the correct meaning for these words from the text. Circle A or B.

- اختر المعنى الصحيح لهذه الكلمات من النص. حو ط A او B
- | | | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 commerce | A agreement between people | B buying and selling |
| 2 loyalty | A being the most important | B not leaving or changing |
| 3 manufacturing | A making products | B human relations |
| 4 image | A idea that isn't real | B how people see someone or something |
| 5 perceptions | A how people see things | B unusual ideas |
| 6 at all costs | A if the price is right | B no matter what happens |
| 7 appeal | A what makes you like something | B what something looks like |
| 8 strategies | A plans | B departments |

Answers: 1 B, 2 B, 3 A, 4 B, 5 A, 6 B, 7 A, 8 A

2 Use the words in Part 1 to complete the sentences below.

- 1 One important quality of a good friend is _____.
- 2 Part of the _____ of this computer is that it looks so good.
- 3 There are good career opportunities in the field of _____.
- 4 We tried several different _____, but none of them worked.
- 5 She's very determined. She wants to succeed _____.
- 6 Different people have different _____ of this product.
- 7 Famous people are often very careful about their public _____.
- 8 A lot of jobs have been lost in the _____ industries.

Answers: 1 loyalty, 2 appeal, 3 commerce, 4 strategies, 5 at all costs, 6 perceptions, 7 images, 8 manufacturing

3 Read the summaries of the text. Then decide which one is the best.

اقرأ ملخصات النص ثم قرر أيهما الأفضل

A	It is a mistake to aim mainly for short-term profits, because this can do great damage to the good name of brands. What usually happens is that consumers' perceptions of the brand change. For example, they may decide that a product is no longer a luxury item and stop buying it. In the end, this may destroy the brand. من الخطأ أن نهدف بشكل أساسي للربح على المدى القصير لأن هذا يمكن أن يسبب دماراً كبيراً للاسم الجيد للعلامات التجارية. الذي يحدث عادة هو أن تصورات الزبائن عن العلامات التجارية تتغير. فعلى سبيل المثال يمكن أن يقرروا أن المنتج لم يعد بضاعة فخمة ويتوقفون عن شرائه. في النهاية، هذا يمكن أن يدمر العلامة التجارية.
B	Building brands is important in business because consumers stay loyal to them, even sometimes after they've disappeared. A successful brand depends on how people see the product, and various things can have a negative effect on this. Special offers and producing cheaper goods with the same name are examples of strategies that, in the long term, can seriously harm a brand. بناء علامات تجارية مهم في العمل التجاري لأن الزبائن يبقوا مخلصين لها/ متمسكين بها حتى لو اختفت أحياناً. العلامة التجارية الناجحة تعتمد على كيفية رؤية الناس للمنتج وأمر مختلف يمكن أن يكون لها تأثير سلبي على ذلك. العروض الخاصة وإنتاج بضائع بنفس الاسم هي أمثلة على الاستراتيجيات التي على المدى البعيد يمكن أن تؤدي العلامة التجارية.
C	William Shakespeare wrote some important things, and one that applies to modern commerce is the idea that names are less important than identities. Marketing departments often misunderstand this and don't spend enough on making the product as good as possible. The result is that they often have to sell the product for less money, or sometimes even replace it with a new brand. كتب وليام شكسبير بعض الأمور المهمة واحداً تطبيقاً على التجارة في الوقت الحاضر وهي فكرة أن الأسماء أقل أهمية من هويتها. أقسام التسويق غالباً تسيء فهم هذا ولا ينفقون ما يكفي لجعل المنتج أفضل ما يمكن. النتيجة أنهم غالباً يضطرون لبيع المنتج بمال أقل وأحياناً يستبدلونه بعلامة تجارية جديدة.

Answers: B

4 Look again at the two summaries you didn't choose. Then say what is wrong with them.

انظر مرة أخرى للتلخيصين الذين لم تختارهما وقل ما الخطأ بهما

- ▶ It contains false information. يحتوي على معلومات خاطئة.
- ▶ It doesn't cover the whole text. لا يغطي النص بالكامل.
- ▶ It has information that isn't in the text. يحتوي على معلومات ليست بالنص.

Answers: A: It doesn't cover the whole text., C: It contains false information and it has information that isn't in the text

أسئلة الدرس الثالث بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها

1 Look at the examples in the table. Then answer the questions. انظر للأمثلة في الجدول ثم اجب الاسئلة.

CONCRETE NOUNS أسماء مادية/ ملموسة	ABSTRACT NOUNS أسماء مجردة/ غير ملموسة
consumer مستهلك professor بروفييسور product منتج _____ _____ _____ _____	consumption استهلاك profession مهنة/ وظيفة production إنتاج _____ _____ _____ _____

1 What type of people or things nouns are that can be seen, touched, etc.? _____
ما نوع اسماء الاشخاص او الاشياء التي يمكن لمسها

2 What type of ideas nouns are that can't be seen or touched? _____
ما نوع اسماء الافكار التي لا يمكن رؤيتها او لمسها

Answers: 1 concrete nouns 2 abstract nouns

2 Complete the table in Activity 1 with the words in the box. اكمل الجدول في نشاط ١ بكلمات من الصندوق.

success نجاح	people ناس	confidence ثقة	politics سياسة	government حكومة	media اعلام
politician السياسي	شخص يعمل بمجال السياسة	identity هوية	commerce تجارة	library مكتبة	
newspaper صحيفة	books كتب				

Answers: concrete nouns: people, politician, library, newspaper, books; abstract nouns: success, confidence, politics, government, media, identity, commerce,

3 Look at the examples. Then circle the correct words to complete the grammar rules.

انظر للأمثلة ثم حوّل الكلمات الصحيحة لإكمال القوانين القاعدية

Examples

Countable nouns اسماء معدودة

Every person is an individual. فرد

Like people, products have identities.

She doesn't have many friends. إصدقاء كثيرون. There isn't much information in the book.

Uncountable nouns اسماء غير معدودة

Losing brand loyalty means losing money. مال

He gave me some valuable advice. نصيحة

Countable and uncountable اسماء معدودة وغير معدودة

Oil is often used in cooking, and some oils are better than others.

يستخدم الزيت فالتطبخ وبعض الزيوت افضل من غيرها

I'm just going out to buy a paper. انا خارج لأشتري صحيفة

The present was wrapped in beautiful paper. الهدية تم لفها بورق جميل

Complete the grammar rules اكمل القوانين القاعدية

1 Countable / Uncountable nouns have both singular and plural forms.

الاسماء المعدودة/غير المعدودة لها صيغ المفرد والجمع

2 The indefinite article a/an is **only used / not used** before countable nouns.

اداة التنكير a/an تستخدم فقط/ لا تستخدم قبل الاسماء المعدودة

3 After uncountable nouns we use a **singular / plural** verb.

بعد الاسماء الغير معدودة نستخدم الفعل المفرد/الجمع

4 We use **much / many** before countable nouns.

نستخدم much\many قبل الاسماء المعدودة

5 We use **much** before **countable / uncountable** nouns.

نستخدم much قبل الاسماء المعدودة/ غير المعدودة

6 Some nouns (e.g. *paper* and *oil*) can have **only a countable / both a countable and an uncountable** meaning.

بعض الاسماء (مثل ورق وزيت) يمكن ان يكون لها معنى على انها معدودة/معدودة وغير معدودة

Answers: 1 Countable 2 only used 3 singular 4 many 5 uncountable 6 both a countable and an uncountable

4 Complete the sentences with a word from the pairs in the box . (Make the word plural if necessary.) اكمل الجمل بإحدى الكلمات الموجودة في أزواج (الكلمات التي بالصندوق واجمع الكلمة ان كان ضروريا

luggage امته case حقيبة /
work عمل job وظيفة /
furniture أثاث chair كرسي /
accommodation اقامة hotel فندق

- 1 We haven't got much _____ , so we don't need to hire a large car.
ليس لدينا الكثير من الأمتعة ولذلك لا نحتاج ان نستأجر سيارة
- 2 Can you recommend a good _____ to stay in?
هل يمكنك ان تقترح فندقا جديدا لكي نمكث به
- 3 I don't think all this _____ will fit in the room.
انا لا اعتقد ان كل هذا الأثاث سيناسب الغرفة
- 4 Finding cheap _____ can be difficult for new students.
العثور على اقامة رخيصة يمكن ان يكون امرا صعبا بالنسبة للطلاب الجدد
- 5 How many _____ can we take onto the plane?
كم من الحقائب يمكن ان نأخذها على متن الطائرة
- 6 It will need a lot of _____ to get this finished on time.
سيحتاج هذا الامر لكثير من العمل لنتهي في الوقت المحدد
- 7 I had to stand on a _____ to reach the top shelf.
كان ينبغي ان اقف على الكرسي لأصل الرف الاعلى
- 8 He applied for a lot of _____ , but didn't get any of them.
تقدم لكثير من الوظائف لكنه لم يحصل على اي منهم

Answers: 1 luggage 2 hotel 3 furniture 4 accommodation 5 cases 6 work 7 chair 8 jobs

5 Use the words to complete the pairs of sentences: once with a countable / plural meaning and once with an uncountable meaning.

استخدم الكلمات لإكمال أزواج الجمل: مرة بمعنى المعداد المفرد او الجمع ومرة بمعنى الغير المعداد

- 1 time
a I've already told him this three _____ . لقد اخبرته بذلك عدة مرات .
b _____ always passes more slowly when you're waiting for something.
يمر الوقت ببطء عندما ننتظر شيئا
- 2 tea / coffee
a The two most popular hot drinks in the world are _____ and _____ .
اشهر مشروبين فاعالم الشاي والقهوة .
b Can we have two _____ and three _____ , please?
يمكن ان نحصل على كأسين من الشاي وثلاث فناجين من القهوة
- 3 chicken
a She doesn't like beef, but she sometimes eats _____ .
لا تحب اللحم البقري ولكنها احيانا تأكل لحم الدواجن
b He keeps _____ in his back garden.
يحفظ بدجاجة في الحديقة الخلفية
- 4 chocolate
a _____ is this country's main export crop.
الشوكولاتة محصول التصدير الرئيسي لهذا البلد
b These _____ are the best I've ever tasted.
قطع الشوكولاتة هذه هي افضل ما تذوقت
- 5 experience
a He doesn't have enough _____ for the job.
ليس لديه خبره كافيه للوظيفة
b Her life is full of interesting _____ .
حياته مليئة بالتجارب الممتعة

Answers: 1 a times b Time 2 a tea, coffee b teas, coffees 3 a chicken b chickens 4 a Chocolate b chocolates 5 a experience b experiences

أسئلة الدرس الرابع بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها

1 Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rules on page 108 with the numbers of all the examples that show each rule.

انظر للأمثلة ثم اكمل القوانين القواعدية صفحة ١٠٨ بأرقام الأمثلة التي تبين كل قانون

Examples

A1 We need to buy a table.

نحتاج ان نشتر طاولة

A2 You can put your books on the table.

يمكنك وضع كتبك على الطاولة

B1 I met a man last week ...

قابلت رجلاً الاسبوع الماضي ..

B2 ... later, the man told me about his life.

بعد ذلك، اخبرني الرجل عن حياته

C1 The students in my class are all very friendly.

C2 This café is popular with students.

هذا المقهى مشهور بـ/ يرتاده الطلاب

D1 I'm not interested in the music that my friends like.

لست مهتما بالموسيقى التي يحبها اصدقائي

D2 She enjoys listening to music.

هي تستمتع بالاستماع الى الموسيقى

E1 'I am a farmer / teenager / Palestinian.'

انا مزارع/ مراهق/ فلسطيني

Answers: 1 A2, B2 2 A2, C1, D1 3 B2 4 A1, B1 5 C2, D2 6 E1

اكمل القوانين القاعدية Complete the grammar rules

نقاط اساسية main points: أدوات التعريف والتكثير Articles

1 We use the definite article *the* when the reader or listener knows which one(s) we mean, e.g. _____ .

نستخدم اداه التعريف *the* عند معرفه القارئ او المستمع بما نقصد (عندما يكون الاسم الذي نتحدث عنه معروفا/ او يكون معروفا عن ماذا نتحدث)

2 Sometimes this is because we have said which one we mean or because there is only one possibility, e.g. _____ .

احيانا يكون السبب في استخدام اداه التعريف *the* اننا سبق وان ذكرنا الاسم الذي نعيه / او بسبب ان الاسم يشير الى شيء يوجد منه عنصر واحد فقط

3 In stories, we use *the* if we have already mentioned the person or thing before, e.g. _____ .

نستخدم اداه التعريف *the* في القصص (عندما نسرد احداث ماضيه) اذا تم الحديث مسبقا عن الشخص او الشيء

4 If the reader / listener doesn't know which one we mean, we use the indefinite article *a/an* for all singular, countable nouns, e.g. _____ .

نستخدم اداه التكثير *a/an* مع الاسماء المعدودة المفردة عندما لا يعرف القارئ او المستمع الاسم الذي نقصده (بمعنى ذكره لأول مره)

5 We don't use any article with plurals or uncountable nouns when we are talking about things in general, e.g. _____ .

لا نستخدم اي اداه مع الاسماء الجمع او الاسماء الغير معدودة عندما نتحدث عن الاشياء بشكل عام

6 Finally, we always use the indefinite article *a/an* when we want to tell someone our identity (profession, nationality, etc.), e.g. _____ .

واخيرا نستخدم دائما اداه التكثير *a/an* عندما نريد ان نخبر شخص ما عن هويتنا (مثلا نخبره عن وظيفتنا او جنسيتنا الخ)

2 Complete the text with *a / an, the* or – (= no article). اكمل النص بأداة التكثير او التعريف او بدون اداه

My father has been (1) _____ farmer all his life. When I was (2) _____ young boy, I wanted to be like him, but later I realised that (3) _____ farmers don't usually earn very much (4) _____ money. I loved (5) _____ music when I was at (6) _____ school, but I knew it was difficult to be (7) _____ excellent musician. So, I applied for (8) _____ course in (9) _____ agriculture. (10) _____ course was interesting, and after I graduated, I went back to (11) _____ area where I was brought up and got (12) _____ job working for (13) _____ government. Now I'm able to help (14) _____ farmers who live

here, and in my spare time I collect and record (15) _____ songs that (16) _____ local people have sung for hundreds of years.

عمل ابي كمزارع طوال حياته. عندما كنت ولداً صغيراً، اردت ان اكون مثله، لكن فيما بعد ادركت ان المزارعين لا يكسبون كثيراً من المال. احببت الموسيقى عندما كنت بالمدرسة، ولكني ادركت انه من الصعب ان اكون موسيقياً ممتازاً ولذلك تقدمت الي دورة في مجال الزراعة. الدورة كانت ممتعة وبعد ان تخرجت عدت للمنطقة التي نشأت فيها وحصلت على وظيفة للعمل مع الحكومة. الان استطيع ان اساعد المزارعين الذين يعيشون هنا وفي وقت فراغي اقوم بجمع وتسجيل الاغاني التي يغنيها الناس المحليون منذ مئات السنوات.

Answers: 1 a 2 a 3 – 4 – 5 – 6 – 7 an 8 a 9 – 10 The 11 the 12 a 13 the 14 the 15 the 16 the

3 Look at the examples. Then add a tick or a cross to the boxes to show whether the categories need *the* or no article. انظر للأمثلة ثم ضع ✓ او ✗ عند المربعات حتى تبين اي الفئات تحتاج اداة تعريف وايها لا تحتاج.

Examples

Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world.

We stayed at the Continental Hotel in Cairo.

Christmas is always at the end of December.

The Sahara Desert covers most of North Africa.

Spain has one coast on the Mediterranean and one on the Atlantic.

When I lived in the USA, I used to read the New York Times.

The Blue Nile begins at Lake Tana in Ethiopia.

Mountains	<input type="checkbox"/>	Deserts	<input type="checkbox"/>
Lakes	<input type="checkbox"/>	Rivers	<input type="checkbox"/>
Continents and most countries	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Towns and cities	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Months	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Seas and oceans	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Newspapers	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Countries with ... of ... (e.g. Republic of ...)	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Areas and regions	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Religious or other festivals	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>

Answers: Mountains جبال ✗, Deserts صحاري ✓, Lakes بحيرات ✗, Rivers انهار ✓, Months شهور ✗, Continents and most countries قارات ومعظم البلدان ✗, Towns and cities مدن وبلدات ✗, Seas and oceans بحار ومحيطات ✓, Newspapers صحف ✓, Countries with ... of.../.. of ... بها ✓, Areas and regions مناطق واقاليم ✗, Religious or other festivals اعياد دينيه او غيرها ✗

4 Complete the quiz with *the* where necessary. Then work in pairs or small groups to answer the questions. (Use the English names and be careful with the articles.)

اكمل الاختبار القصير باستخدام اداة التعريف *the* ان كان ضروريا. ثم اعمل في ازواج او مجموعات صغيرة حتى تجيب الاسئلة. استخدم اسماء باللغة الانجليزية وكن حريصا عند استخدام ادوات التنكير والتعريف

- Which American newspaper is famous for financial news?
- _____ highest lake in the world is _____ Titicaca. Which continent is it in?
- What is _____ longest river in _____ world?
- Which Arabic country is sometimes abbreviated in English to KSA?
- Name _____ five great oceans of the world.
- What is the capital city of _____ India?
- Which month did _____ Ramadan fall in last year?
- Which is _____ highest mountain in _____ Africa?

Answers: 2 The, – 3 the, the 5 the 6 – 7 – 8 the, –

Answers: 1 The Wall Street Journal 2 South America 3 Most say the Nile, but recent evidence suggests the Amazon may be longer. 4 the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia 5 the Pacific Ocean, the Atlantic Ocean, the Indian Ocean, the Southern Ocean or Antarctic Ocean, the Arctic Ocean 6 Delhi 7 (answers will vary according to the year) 8 Mount Kilimanjaro

شرح قواعد الوحدة العاشرة

اولا: الاسماء المادية والمجردة concrete\abstract nouns

الاسماء المادية **concrete nouns** تشير الى اشياء يمكننا ان نلمسها او نراها مثل: حاكم governor, سحب clouds, هواء air, قمر moon, نجوم stars, سماء sky, مكتبة library, رجل سياسي politician

الاسماء المجردة **abstract nouns** تشير الى اشياء لا يمكن ان نراها او نلمسها وانما تدل على افكار او تصورات او مفاهيم مثل: شجاعة courage, تجارة commerce, هوية identity, اعلام media, حكومة government, سياسة politics, نجاح success

ثانيا: الاسماء المعدودة وغير المعدودة countable\uncountable nouns

الاسم المعدود **countable noun** يوجد منه مفرد وجمع / والاسم المفرد يسبق ب a أو an / والاسم الجمع ينتهي ب s

امثله:

منتجات products \ منتج product a فئران mice \ فار mouse a هويات identities \ هوية identity an

ملاحظة: بعض الاسماء المعدودة الجمع لا تنتهي ب s لأنها جمع تكسير مثل mice teeth children ولكنها اسماء معدودة

ملاحظة: الاسم الغير معدود لا يمكن ان نستخدم معه a ولا an ولا يمكن ان يضاف له s الجمع

امثله:

عمل work شجاعة courage امتعة luggage اقامة accommodation اثاث furniture كهرباء electricity ولاء loyalty نقود money قطن cotton لحم meat معلومات information نصيحة advice

ملاحظة: الاسماء الغير معدودة تتبع بفعل مفرد (اي تعامل معاملة المفرد ولكنها ليست مفرد ولا جمع):

The information \ advice \ news \ **was** useful.

The accommodation \ luggage **looks** comfortable.

ملاحظة: الكلمات التالية تستخدم مع الاسماء المعدودة: much كثير little قليل

How **much** rice do you need? I need just a **little**. \ We have **much** coffee but **little** tea.

ملاحظة: الكلمات التالية تستخدم مع الاسماء المعدودة: many كثير few قليل

How **many** bags do you need? I need just **few** ones. We have **many** tomatoes but **few** onions.

ملاحظة هامة جدا: بعض الاسماء الغير معدودة يمكن ان تعامل معاملة الاسماء المعدودة (بمعنى انه يجوز استخدام a/an مع المفرد منها و s مع الجمع) وذلك حسب معناها بالجملة. امثله:

time \ chicken \ tea and coffee \ chocolate \ experience \ paper \ oil

(1) **time** تستخدم كاسم غير معدود بمعنى وقت او زمن (بشكل عام) ولكن اذا كان المعنى يشير الى (فترة من الوقت او الزمن) او (نقطة محددة من الوقت او الزمن) او (عدد المرات) يصبح معدودا

غير معدود	معدود
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We spend more time on chatting online. How much time do you need to finish? The project was a complete waste of time and money. Time is money. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> At a time in our history, we were ruling the world. I haven't seen Sara for a long/short time. Is this a bad time to phone? Five o'clock would be a great time to start. I called him at various times yesterday. We have met two times before.

chicken(2) تستخدم كاسم معدود عندما تشير لطائر وعندما تشير الى لحم الطيور تصبح غير معدودة

غير معدود	معدود
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> She made a very tasty fried chicken dish. Would you like some chicken? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Farmers raise chickens for meat and eggs. I have ten cows and fifteen chickens on my farm.

Tea and coffee (3) يستخدمان كأسماء معدودة عند الإشارة لعدد اكواب او فناجين الشاي او القهوة /وغير ذلك يستخدمان كأسماء غير معدودة

غير معدود	معدود
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Would you like some coffee. I drink a lot of coffee, but I don't drink very much tea. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> He ordered a coffee. Could you bring us three coffees with milk, and two herbal teas?

Chocolate(4) تستخدم كاسم معدود عندما تعني عدد من قطع الشكولاتة وتستخدم كاسم غير معدود عند الإشارة للمادة نفسها بشكل عام او لكميتها

غير معدود	معدود
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We import a lot of Turkish chocolate. We need to add some more chocolate to the cake dough. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do you want a chocolate? I ate three chocolates.

experience(5) تكون اسما غير معدودا عندما تعني (خبره او معرفة) وتكون اسما معدودا عندما تعني (تجربة او حدث)

غير معدود	معدود
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> I have experience with computers. I have 8 years of teaching experience. Mike has just graduated from the college. He doesn't have any work experience. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Climbing Mount Everest was an experience that I'll never forget. I have had some bad experiences with taxi drivers. I had an interesting experience at school today.

Paper(6) عندما تشير الى ورقة/ورق مكتوب عليه كلام من اجل قراءته تكون اسما معدودا مثل الصحف والمقالات والتقارير والمستندات والوثائق /وعندما تشير الى المادة التي ستستخدم من اجل (الكتابة او الطباعة او الرسم) او ستستخدم من اجل (لف الهدايا او حفظ او تغطية الاشياء) تكون اسما غير معدودا

غير معدود	معدود
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure you have <i>pen and paper handy</i>. الجزء المائل مصطلح Paper is made from trees. We need some paper and woods to make fire. We need to put some more paper in the printer. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> He sat down to read the paper. His desk was covered with books and papers. The papers found in the palace confirmed suspicions about his treachery. Immigration officials will ask to see your papers.

Oil(7) تكون اسما غير معدودا عند الإشارة الى السائل بشكل عام بمعنى (نفط) او الى كمية اي نوع من الزيوت /وتكون اسما معدودا عندما تعني نوع/انواع معينة من الزيت

غير معدود	معدود
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Many countries in the Middle East make a lot of money from exporting oil. How much vegetable oil did you buy at the supermarket? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vegetable oils are better for you than animal fats. How many vegetable oils did they sell at the supermarket?

ثالثاً: أدوات التوكيد والتعريف articles

استخدام اداة التعريف the

نستخدم اداة التعريف the مع الاسم عند معرفه القارئ او المستمع بما نقصد (عندما يكون معروفاً عن ماذا او عن من نتحدث) وذلك نتيجة لاحتاد الاسباب التالية:

١. ان يكون الاسم دال على عنصر وحيد ومعرفتنا به تأتي من خلال كونه الوحيد مثل الكلمات التالية والتي دائماً تسبقها اداة التعريف the

خط الاستواء the equator \ القطب الشمالي the north pole \ السماء the sky \ الكون the universe \ القمر the moon \ الشمس the sun
القران الكريم the Holy Koran \ الارض the earth \ ابوالهول the Sphinx \ العالم the world

٢. عندما يكون قد ذكر الاسم مسبقاً خلال الحديث وبذلك يصبح فيما بعد معروفاً فيلزم الحاقه بأداة التعريف the
A new teacher came to our school. **The** new teacher will teach us English.

٣. عندما يكون لدى المتحدث والمستمع معرفة مشتركة حول الشيء الذي يتم الحديث عنه كما يتضح بالأمثلة التالية:
هنا كلا من المتحدث والمستمع يعرفان بأمر السيارة التي يتم الحديث عن بيعها. I sold **the** car finally.
هنا كلا من المتحدث والمستمع يعرفان الباب الذي يتم الحديث عنه. Please close **the** door behind you.

٤. عندما يتبع الاسم جملة وصفية (الجملة الوصفية تعطي معلومات عن الاسم وبذلك فهي تجعله معروفاً ولذلك تضاف له اداة التعريف the)

أحياناً تكون جملة الوصفية كاملة وتبدأ بأحد ضمائر الوصل who\which\that\where\etc. وأحياناً يتم تقصير الجملة ويكون الضمير محذوفاً) كما بالأمثلة التالية:

اسماء معرفة تتبعها جملة وصل كاملة

- I'm not interested in **the** music that my friends like.
- I went back to **the** area where I was brought up.
- I'm able to help **the** farmers who live here.
- They couldn't find **the** car which was stolen yesterday.

اسماء معرفة تتبعها جملة وصل مختصرة

- The** students in my class are all very friendly
- The** car you had bought was stolen yesterday.
- I haven't seen Ahmad since **the** day before yesterday.
- I need to pay back **the** money I borrowed.
- This is **the** book you said you needed to borrow.

٥. عندما يدل معنى الاسم المفرد (وليس الجمع) على الشيء بشكل عام.

استخدام اداة التوكيد a/an

نستخدم اداة التوكيد a/an في الحالات التالية:

١. عندما نريد ان نخبر شخص ما عن هويتنا/او هوية احد غيرنا (مثلاً نخبره عن الوظيفة او الجنسية أو العمر او ما الى ذلك)
I am a Palestinian \ a student \ an old man. He is an Egyptian \ a farmer \ a young boy.

٢. مع الاسم المفرد عندما يذكر لأول مرة بالحديث
I bought **a** new house. \ Yesterday I saw **an** accident. \ While walking, she met **a** friend.
وفي الحالتين يجب ان يجوز ترجمة الأداة a/an للغة العربية كتنوين

حالة عدم استخدام اداة التعريف the

١. لا نستخدم اداة التعريف the مع الاسم المعدود الجمع والاسم الغير معدود عندما نتحدث عن الاشياء بشكل عام، اي عندما يدل الاسم (العنصر) على كل العناصر من نفس النوع بشكل عام

2. Snakes have no legs. كلمة ثعابين في المثال الاول جاءت بدون اداة تعريف لان الكلمة تدل على كل الثعابين

3. The snake entered the room through a hole.

كلمة ثعبان في المثال الثاني لا تدل على كل الثعابين وانما ثعبان معين يعرف عنه كلا من المتحدث والمستمع ولذلك استخدمت اداة التعريف the

1. **Milk** is useful. كلمة حليب في المثال الاول جاءت بدون اداة لان الكلمة تدل على كل انواع الحليب بشكل عام

2. I have borrowed **the** milk which you recommend.

كلمة حليب في المثال الثاني لا تدل على كل انواع الحليب وانما نوع معين

امثلة اخرى للمقارنة

- Olive trees do not grow in hot weather. \ I watered the olive trees.
اشجار الزيتون فالمثال الاول تشير الى جميع الاشجار ولكن في المثال الثاني تدل على مجموعه معينة من الاشجار
- Man is mortal. فان/هالك/ميت A man, from Jawal company, visited us in the morning.
لاحظ: كلمة man في المثال الاول اسما مفردا والاسم المفرد يجب ان يسبق باداه لكن الكلمة تعني people وتترجم (البشر) وهنا تشير الى جميع البشر وفي المثال الثاني تشير الى رجلا واحدا فقط

٣. لا نستخدم ادة التعريف the مع اسماء العلم واسماء الاسابيع والشهور وفصول السنة ومواد المدرسة و(الاسماء المجردة والاسماء التي ليس لها جمع عند الحديث بشكل عام) واسماء كثير من المعالم الجغرافية (مثل اسماء معظم الجبال والبحيرات و القارات والبلاد والمدن) والخ.

تلخيص ما سبق: اقرا ما يلي بعنايه:

(١) الاسم المعدود المفرد اما ان:

- ❖ يكون اسما لشيء فريد او وحيد (مثل sun\moon) وفي هذه الحالة يجب ان تسبقه the
- ❖ او يكون اسما لشيء عادي (غير وحيد ويوجد منه عدة انواع/عناصر مثل book \ boy \ sea) وفي هذه الحالة:
 - يمكن ان تسبقه a/an ويجب ان تجوز ترجمتها ككتوين فاللغة العربية، مثلا: I bought a book
 - ويمكن ان تسبقه the وتترجم ك (ال التعريف) فاللغة العربية في الحالات التالية:
 - ✓ يدل الاسم على شيء معروف او يتم تعريفه بجمله وصفيه او سبق ذكره للمستمع
 - ✓ يدل الاسم على الشيء بشكل عام (او يدل على جميع عناصر المجموعة) مثلا:
The tiger is in danger of dying out \ He does not like the sea
- ولا يكون الاسم المفرد غالبا بدون اداه ابدأ.

(٢) الاسم المعدود الجمع والاسم الغير معدود اما ان:

- يسبقهما the او لا يسبقهما the وفي الحالتين تكون ترجمة the (ال التعريف باللغة العربية)
- عندما يشير الاسم المعدود الجمع او الاسم الغير معدود الي شيء معروف او يتم تعريفه بجمله وصفيه او سبق ذكره للمستمع نستخدم the.....مثلا:
Close the windows ,please\the students in my class are clever\what did you do with the manager?
- عندما يشير الاسم المعدود الجمع او الاسم الغير معدود الي الشيء بشكل عام لا نستخدم the.....مثلا:
Tigers are in danger of dying out\ we die without water

(٣) الاسماء المجردة abstract nouns غالبا تكون بدون اداه تنكير او تعريف

- (٤) معظم الاسماء التالية تسبق ب the: deserts صحاري rivers انهار seas and oceans بحار ومحيطات newspapers صحف .. of .. countries ... بلاد بها
- معظم الاسماء التالية لا تسبق ب the: mountains جبال lakes بحيرات continents and most countries قارات ومعظم البلدان towns and cities ومدن وبلدات areas and regions مناطق واقاليم religious or other festivals اعياد دينيه او غيرها

SB Progress Test 2\ SB Revision 2\ TB Practice Test 2

الاسئلة الاضافية من كتاب الطالب وكتاب المعلم

Revision (Units 7–11)

5 Complete the sentences with the nouns in the box: once as a plural and once as an uncountable noun.

chocolate oil experience paper time

- 1 a This film is so good that I've seen it three _____.
b We don't have enough _____ to finish this today.
- 2 a I carry all my _____ in this case.
b Some houses in Japan used to be made of _____.
- 3 a The price of _____ has a big effect on the world economy.
b The cook uses different _____ for different purposes.
- 4 a Eating too much _____ isn't good for your health.
b He bought his wife a box of _____.
- 5 a I had some very interesting _____ while I was away.
b Include your education and _____ in the application letter.

Answers: 1 a times b time 2 a papers b paper 3 a oil b oils 4 a chocolate b chocolates 5 a experiences b experience

6 Complete the sentences with a / an, the or – (no article).

- 1 Please close _____ door behind you.
- 2 _____ man I'd never seen before was standing in _____ front garden.
- 3 Have you got _____ pen I can borrow?
- 4 _____ travel is a good way to meet interesting people.
- 5 I haven't seen Ahmad since _____ day before yesterday.
- 6 I need to pay back _____ money I borrowed.
- 7 Most of _____ students understood what teacher was saying.
- 8 He's applied for _____ course in _____ economics.

Answers: 1 the 2 A, the 3 a 4 –, – 5 the 6 the 7 the, the 8 a, –

7 Look at the sentences. If they are correct, put a tick in the box. If there is a mistake, put a cross in the box and correct it.

1 The teacher gave me a lot of good advices. ☐

2 Most of the time I was there, I lived in a capital city. ☐

3 I think this is one of best days in my life. ☐

4 How much money have you got in your pocket? ☐

5 I never drink the strong coffee before going to bed. ☐

6 It's always a good idea to be polite to people. ☐

Answers: 1 ✗ The teacher gave me a lot of good advice. 2 ✗ Most of the time I was there, I lived in the capital city. 3 ✗ I think this is one of the best days in my life. 4 ✓ 5 ✗ I never drink strong coffee before going to bed. 6 ✓

Practice test – Semester 2

3. Correct the sentences. (There is one mistake in each sentence.)

5. He has a lot of qualifications but not much experiences.

Answer: He has a lot of qualifications but not much experience.

4. Write a/an, the or X (no article needed) in the spaces. (5 marks)

1. He makes mistakes because he never listens to _____ advice from others.
2. Do you know if there's _____ good hotel near here?
3. This is _____ book you said you needed to borrow.
4. There's _____ big difference in quality between the two products.

Answers: 1.X 2.a 3.the 4.a; X

أسئلة الدرس الخامس بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها

2 Listen to someone giving advice about studying for exams and complete the notes.

استمع لشخص ما يعطي نصيحة عن الدراسة للامتحانات واكمل الملاحظات

Notes on revising

All students aren't (1) _____ so decide what works

(2) _____. BUT some (3) _____ is good

for nearly everyone:

- Write a revision (4) _____ (and (5) _____ it!).
- Always work in (6) _____ (your 'work space').
- (7) _____ your notes - use diagrams and coloured pens to (8) _____ important information.
- Take short breaks to let your mind have (9) _____.
- Important: get (10) _____ (you can't work properly when you're (11) _____).

Answers: 1 the same 2 best for you 3 advice 4 timetable 5 keep to 6 the same place 7 summarise 8 highlight 9 a rest 10 enough sleep 11 tired

6 Look at the advice about writing summaries and the red parts of the script. Are the red parts examples, repeated information or extra comments? Write A, B or C in the boxes after each red part.

انظر للنصيحة حول كتابة الملخصات والى الاجزاء باللون الاحمر في النص. هل الاجزاء باللون الاحمر امثلة ام معلومات مكررة ام تعليقات اضافية؟ اكتب A أو B أو C في المربعات بعد كل جزء باللون الاحمر

Writing summaries كتابة الملخصات: **what to leave out** ما يجب تركه

A examples امثلة

B information repeated in different words معلومات مكررة بكلمات مختلفة

C extra comments and opinions تعليقات واء اضافية

Script:

Well, not everyone is the same of course. **Some students, for example, say they revise better while listening to music, but others find it distracts their attention.** ☐ So the first thing to do is to think about what's best for you. **Ask yourself questions like: Do I work better early in the morning or in the evening? Alone or with another person? That kind of thing.** ☐

- **So, as I say, there may not be one method that fits all students.** ☐ There are, however, certain pieces of advice that seem to work for most people. Firstly, make a timetable so that you can see how much time you need to give to each subject. **I know it may seem obvious, but it definitely works.** ☐ And of course once you've got your timetable, you have to keep to it; otherwise there's no point in having it.

- Second, try to revise in the same place all the time. **It could be your own room or the library or somewhere else.** ☐ After a short time you'll probably find that it's easier to start working because you're in your 'work space'.

- Apart from the 'where and when' questions, there's the question of the best method to use – **in other words, the 'how'.** **As I said, different ways work better for different people, but** ☐ one thing that always seems to give good results is summarising your notes using diagrams and highlighting the main ideas.
 - **Use coloured pens for different things – a red pen for examples, blue for reasons, and so on.** ☐

Finally, don't work for too long at one time, especially on the same subject. Take short breaks from time to time to give your brain a rest. Go somewhere else and do something different.

Oh, there's one more thing I forgot to mention, but it's very important. ☐ Make sure you get enough sleep. Nobody works at their best when they're tired.

Answers: A, A, B, C, A, B, A, C

أسئلة الدرس السادس بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها

1 Read the advice about interviews. Then complete the tasks below.

اقرأ النصيحة عن المقابلات ثم اكمل المهام أدناه

1 Put a line through all the examples, repeated information or extra comments.

ضع خطاً منصفاً (اشطب بالتسطير) على الأمثلة والمعلومات المكررة والتعليقات الإضافية

2 Underline the main points of the text that is left. النص

3 Complete the notes below. اكمل الملاحظات أدناه

Interviews are an important part of many people's lives. They may be for a job that you really want or a course you're really interested in, but it's hard not to feel that the interview might change your future life. I've done quite a lot of them myself, from both sides of the table, and I've picked up quite a lot of experience.

There is a lot of good advice available. The Internet, for example, is full of articles with tips on how to succeed. Of course, there aren't many tips that fit all situations, but the one basic rule I'd like to pass on is that you need to do some research into the company or course that you're applying for. In other words, preparation is the most important thing you can do.

Even simple advice about what to wear may not be the same for every company or course. There are some situations where arriving in smart business clothes would give people the wrong idea. The only thing that we can say for sure is that it's important to be clean and tidy.

Another common tip is to practise answering some of the questions that interviewers often ask. Again, there are lists of these on the Internet. 'Why are you interested in this job / course?' or 'What can you bring to the job / course?' are common ones. I've asked and answered questions like these many times.

Finally, there is the usual advice on how to avoid being nervous. One suggestion you hear a lot is to 'be yourself'. This, however, is much easier to say than to do, in my opinion, because interviews aren't natural situations. The main thing I would say is that if you've done your research well, you will feel more confident and less nervous. So this too comes back to what I said at the beginning: when it comes to interviews, preparation is the key to success.

Interviews: (1) _____ because can (2) _____

Advice available, but most doesn't (3) _____

Clothes: most important thing (4) _____

Questions: practise (5) _____

Feeling nervous: good (6) _____ helps you to be (7) _____

SO, rule number 1: (8) _____

4 Use the notes to write a summary of the advice about interviews.

استخدم الملاحظات لكتابه ملخص للنصيحة حول المقابلات

1 Answers: I've done quite a lot of them myself, from both sides of the table, and I've picked up quite a lot of experience. / The Internet, for example, is full of articles with tips on how to succeed. / Of course, there aren't many tips that fit all situations, but the one basic rule that I'd like to pass on is that / In other words, preparation is the most important thing that you can do. / Even simple advice about what not to wear may not be the same for every company or course. / There are some situations where arriving in smart business clothes would give people the wrong idea. / Again there are lists of these on the Internet. / 'Why are you interested in this job / course?' or 'What can you bring to the job / course?' are common ones. / I've asked and answered questions like these many

times. / One suggestion you hear a lot is to 'be yourself'. This, however, is much easier to say than to do, in my opinion, because interviews aren't natural situations. / So this too comes back to what I said at the beginning: when it comes to interviews, preparation is the key to success.

2 Answers: *important, change your future life, lot of good advice, doesn't fit all situations, important to be clean and tidy, practise answering questions, how to avoid being nervous, done research well, feel more confident, preparation is the key to success*

3 Answers: *1 important, 2 change your life, 3 fit all situations, 4 be clean and tidy, 5 answering questions, 6 research, 7 more confident, 8 preparation is the key to success*

4 Sample answer: *Interviews are important because they can change your life. There is a lot of advice available, but most of it doesn't fit all situations. Thinking about clothes, the most important thing is that they should be clean and tidy. It's a good idea to practise answering questions. If you're worried about feeling nervous, good preparation will help you to be more confident. So, the most important general rule is that preparation is the key to success.*

Revision 2 Units (7-11)

المراجعة الثانية بكتاب الطالب (الوحدات من ٧ الى ١١)

Reading and vocabulary

1 Discuss the question in pairs or small groups.

What problems do you think these people might have?

an English person who moves to the USA

an Algerian who moves to France

Think about: language • weather • finding a job • culture / other people

2 Read the text to see if your ideas from Activity 1 apply to these people.

What does each person say about the points above?

► Mary: born in England, now lives in Florida, USA

My husband and I decided to move to Florida in the southeast USA just under three years ago, when he lost his job. As a computer engineer, he thought it wouldn't be a problem finding employment, but it hasn't been as easy as we expected.

The main appeal of Florida was the weather, plus the house prices. We sold our medium-sized house in England and bought a much bigger one here for roughly the same price. My fellow countrymen back in the UK would think it was really upmarket, but here it's quite normal. As for the weather, it's warm and sunny a lot of the time, but when the storms come in off the sea, it can be quite frightening.

One thing I didn't expect was that we'd have to get used to the language. I never even thought about it. But it's astonishing how many basic words are different. As well as that, we obviously sound British, so I don't think we'll ever be accepted as 'real Americans'. But people are very friendly, and they all say how much they love our accent.



► Sadiq: born in Algeria, now lives in Paris, France

My family moved here when I was a teenager, over twenty years ago. Like a lot of North Africans, they regarded Paris as a place of opportunity. They opened a restaurant in an area where there were a lot of other Algerians and Moroccans, and it did quite well. I worked as a builder for two years, and then took over the restaurant when my parents got older.

I used to find the climate here a bit difficult – rather cold and wet compared with North Africa. But I've got accustomed to it. The only difficulty now is other people's perceptions of me: there are a few who still think of us as foreigners who shouldn't be here. I was brought up speaking French as well as Arabic, and in fact my whole education was French, so I never had a problem communicating. Personally, I don't have identity problems. If you ask whether I think of myself as Algerian or French, my simple answer is: both.



3 Find words or phrases from the texts that have these meanings. (The meanings are in the same order as the words and phrases in the texts.)

- 1 paid work _____
- 2 what makes you like something _____
- 3 people born in the same country _____
- 4 luxury (adjective) _____
- 5 very surprising _____
- 6 way of talking _____
- 7 get used to _____
- 8 how people see someone or something _____
- 9 raised _____
- 10 who you are _____

Answers: 1 employment 2 appeal 3 fellow countrymen 4 upmarket 5 astonishing 6 accent 7 accustomed to 8 perceptions 9 brought up 10 identity

4 Use the words and phrases in Activity 3 to complete the sentences.

- 1 In some countries you have to carry a card to show your _____ .
- 2 His _____ sounds strange; I can't decide where he comes from.
- 3 Most people like this game, but I hate it; I can't understand its _____ .
- 4 Previous experience will definitely improve your chance of finding _____ .
- 5 Advertising tries to change people's _____ of a product.
- 6 This is much warmer weather than we're _____ in this country.
- 7 I was _____ here, so I think of it as my country.
- 8 He's American, but his attitudes are different from most of his _____ .
- 9 It's a very _____ part of town and only rich people can afford to live there.
- 10 Her knowledge of science is _____ although she is only eight years old.

Answers: 1 identity 2 accent 3 appeal 4 employment 5 perceptions 6 accustomed to 7 brought up 8 fellow countrymen 9 upmarket 10 astonishing

5 Decide if the sentences are TRUE or FALSE. If there is not enough information to decide, choose DOESN'T SAY.

- 1 Mary has lived in Florida for a longer time than Sadiq has lived in France.
TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY
- 2 There were two main reasons why Mary and her husband moved.
TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY
- 3 Their house in America was more expensive than the one they sold.
TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY
- 4 Mary would like to sound more American in order to be accepted.
TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY
- 5 Sadiq's parents had a difficult time in Paris at first.
TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY
- 6 Sadiq is fluent in at least two languages.
TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY

Answers: 1 FALSE 2 TRUE 3 FALSE 4 DOESN'T SAY 5 DOESN'T SAY 6 TRUE

Reading and vocabulary

1 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups.

- 1 Why do you think it might be important for a business person to know about cultural differences?
- 2 Imagine you are at a business meeting and the discussion is taking a long time. What do you think is the best thing to do?
A keep talking till all the details have been discussed
B reach a decision quickly and finish the meeting on time
C arrange another meeting at a later date

2 Read the text. Then complete the tasks on page 125.

As business and commerce become more and more international, companies are making more effort to train their staff in the field of cultural differences, and the Internet is full of websites offering this training. Some of the information **they** offer is quite basic, such as whether or not it is normal to shake hands on meeting someone from a certain country, or whether a possible customer might object to a man who isn't wearing a suit and tie. But there is, of course, more to it than that.

At a deeper level, there are many 'hidden' cultural habits: things that people do unconsciously. An example is the idea of personal space. How far away you stand when talking to other people varies from culture to culture: stand too close and **they** might think you're being rude; too far away and you might be regarded as unfriendly. If we look even deeper, though, we enter the field of psychology, and the best example is different attitudes to time.

People from different cultures see time in different ways. For most American business people, for example, time moves fast in a straight line and time is money (think of the verbs that we use for **both**: *spend, lose, waste*). Northern Europeans have a similar view, but for people from Southern Europe and the Middle East, time is much less fixed, and **it** is organised differently. So at an international meeting, for example, a German might have the conviction that time is being wasted because a decision hasn't been made yet. Meanwhile, an Italian probably thinks the German is rudely trying to close the meeting before things have been discussed properly.



Most Asian people, on the other hand, see time as moving in a circle. 'Why worry,' **they** might think, 'about reaching a conclusion at all costs? Isn't it better to wait for events to come round again and then make a better decision?' As you can see, all this has important implications for all business contacts between cultures, and should be an essential part of the training given to anyone working in international commerce.

1 Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words or phrases from the text. (The sentences are in the same order as the words and phrases in the text.)

- 1 I don't like people talking on their phones during meetings. _____
- 2 When she's feeling nervous, she always touches her hair without thinking about it. _____
- 3 I'm really interested in studying how the mind works. _____
- 4 He has a strong belief that he is doing the right thing. _____
- 5 It's only a game, but he still thinks he has to win no matter what happens. _____
- 6 What are the lessons of these events for the future of the company? _____
- 7 An understanding of maths is very necessary for science students. _____

Answers: 1 object to, 2 unconsciously, 3 psychology, 4 conviction, 5 at all costs, 6 implications, 7 essential

2 Answer the questions.

- 1 What kind of advice about cultural differences can you find on the Internet?
- 2 Why does the writer call the idea of personal space a 'hidden' habit?
- 3 What do Northern and Southern Europeans think of in different ways?

Answers: 1 cultural differences in business situations, e.g. when to shake hands, what to wear, 2 people do this unconsciously, 3 time

3 What do these words and phrases, highlighted in the text, refer to?

- 1 they (line 3) _____
- 2 they (line 8) _____
- 3 both (line 12) _____
- 4 it (line 14) _____
- 5 they (line 18) _____

Answers: 1 websites that offer training, 2 people from another culture, 3 money and time, 4 time, 5 most Asian people

4 The text talks about understanding cultural differences at three different levels. Give an example of a difference at each level.

- 1 (simple) _____
- 2 (deeper) _____
- 3 (the deepest) _____

Answers: 1 whether or not it is normal to shake hands on meeting someone or whether a person might object to someone not wearing a suit and tie, 2 personal space, 3 how we see time

3 Look back at the situation you discussed in Activity 1 (the meeting). Discuss the questions below in pairs or small groups.

1 Which culture and view of time goes with which option (A, B, C)?

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------|
| American / North European | option _____ |
| South European / Middle Eastern | option _____ |
| Asian | option _____ |

2 Does the option you chose go with your own culture, according to the text?

Language

1 Rewrite the sentences, replacing the underlined part with a causative structure (*have* + object + past participle).

- 1 We'd better ask someone to check the letter before you send it.
- 2 I have an idea for a product, but I'm not sure how to arrange for someone to make it.
- 3 Don't forget to take your jacket to the cleaners before the wedding.
- 4 He took his car to the garage and paid them to repair it.

Answers: 1 We'd better have the letter checked before you send it. 2 I have an idea for a product, but I'm not sure how to have it made. 3 Don't forget to have your jacket cleaned before the wedding. 4 He took his car to the garage and had it repaired.

2 Correct the mistakes in the sentences.

- 1 I asked him that he wanted to go to see the film.
- 2 'You don't really like that painting, don't you?'
- 3 Why do you want to go out tonight? Is it because you're too busy?
- 4 They asked what kind of work was he interested in.
- 5 'They're arriving early tomorrow, don't they?'

Answers: 1 I asked him if he wanted to go to see the film. 2 'You don't really like that painting, do you?' 3 Why don't you want to go out tonight? 4 They asked what kind of work he was interested in. 5 'They're arriving early tomorrow, aren't they?'

3 Complete the sentences with the correct tense and form of the verbs in brackets.

- 1 She wishes she _____ (choose) a different subject at university.
- 2 I don't regret _____ (say) what I did because I was right.
- 3 You shouldn't _____ (tell) them that. It was a secret.
- 4 I wish I _____ (buy) a phone in the shop because it's much cheaper online.
- 5 I'm sorry. I should _____ (contact) you before, but I forgot.

Answers: 1 had chosen 2 saying 3 have told 4 hadn't bought 5 have contacted

4 Complete the table with abstract nouns that come from the concrete nouns.

CONCRETE NOUNS	ABSTRACT NOUNS
advisor	1 _____
consumer	2 _____
believer	3 _____
politician	4 _____
professor	5 _____
judge	6 _____
product	7 _____
leader	8 _____

Answers: 1 advice 2 consumption 3 belief 4 politics 5 profession 6 judgement 7 production 8 leadership

5 Complete the sentences with the nouns in the box: once as a plural and once as an uncountable noun.

chocolate oil experience paper time

- 1 a This film is so good that I've seen it three _____ .
b We don't have enough _____ to finish this today.
- 2 a I carry all my _____ in this case.
b Some houses in Japan used to be made of _____ .
- 3 a The price of _____ has a big effect on the world economy.
b The cook uses different for different _____ purposes.
- 4 a Eating too much _____ isn't good for your health.
b He bought his wife a box of _____ .
- 5 a I had some very interesting _____ while I was away.
b Include your education and _____ in the application letter.

Answers: 1 a times b time 2 a papers b paper 3 a oil b oils 4 a chocolate b chocolates 5 a experiences b experience

6 Complete the sentences with a / an, the or – (no article).

- 1 Please close _____ door behind you.
- 2 _____ man I'd never seen before was standing in front garden.
- 3 Have you got _____ pen I can borrow?
- 4 _____ travel is a good way to meet interesting people.
- 5 I haven't seen Ahmad since _____ day before yesterday.
- 6 I need to pay back _____ money I borrowed.
- 7 Most of _____ students understood what teacher was saying.
- 8 He's applied for _____ course in _____ economics.

Answers: 1 the 2 A, the 3 a 4 –, – 5 the 6 the 7 the, the 8 a, –

7 Work in pairs. Write answers to the quiz questions.

QUICK QUIZ

- 1 What country contains England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland? _____
- 2 Which is the largest ocean in the world? _____
- 3 What is the capital city of Egypt? _____
- 4 Lebanon, Morocco and Spain all have coasts on which sea? _____
- 5 Which group of mountains is mostly in Switzerland? _____

Answers: 1 the United Kingdom 2 the Pacific Ocean 3 Cairo 4 the Mediterranean 5 the Alps

Language

1 Look at the sentences. If they are correct, put a tick in the box. If there is a mistake, put a cross in the box and correct it.

- 1 The teacher gave me a lot of good advices. ☐
- 2 Most of the time I was there, I lived in a capital city. ☐
- 3 I think this is one of best days in my life. ☐
- 4 How much money have you got in your pocket? ☐
- 5 I never drink the strong coffee before going to bed. ☐
- 6 It's always a good idea to be polite to people. ☐

Answers: 1 F The teacher gave me a lot of good advice. 2 F Most of the time I was there, I lived in the capital city. 3 F I think this is one of the best days in my life. 4 T 5 F I never drink strong coffee before going to bed. 6 T

2 Complete the sentences with the prepositions in the box.

for on with from (×2) of

- 1 The customer insisted _____ getting her money back.
- 2 I was afraid _____ falling over on the ice.
- 3 They tied him _____ up to prevent him escaping.
- 4 She agreed that she was responsible _____ making the mistake.
- 5 I like everything about the job apart _____ getting up so early.
- 6 He's the kind of person who's never satisfied _____ coming second.

Answers: 1 on 2 of 3 from 4 for 5 from 6 with

3 Complete the sentences with a verb from column A and the correct form of a verb from column B (either infinitive or to + the -ing form).

- 1 Unsurprisingly, the staff _____ extra hours without extra pay.
- 2 I can't _____ my main meal in the middle of the day.
- 3 She _____ us as soon as she arrived.
- 4 I _____ your reply to this letter.
- 5 For some reason he doesn't _____ what you're saying.

A	B
get used	eat
seem	work
object	understand
look forward	phone
promise	receive

Answers: 1 objected to working 2 get used to eating 3 promised to phone 4 look forward to receiving 5 seem to understand

4 Circle the correct modal verbs.

- 1 I think we're lost. We **should** / **might** have brought a map with us.
- 2 That **should** / **must** be the right house. It's the only one with a red door.
- 3 I suppose I **might** / **must** have made a mistake, but I don't think so.

- 4 If we'd all worked together, we **might / should** have got it done in time.
- 5 It **must / should** have rained during the night because the streets are wet.
- 6 With just a little more money we **should / could** afford to buy a better one.

Answers: 1 should 2 must 3 might 4 might 5 must 6 could

5 Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box. Use the correct modal form (present or past).

lock	meet	not wake up	borrow	miss	choose
------	------	-------------	--------	------	--------

- 1 He isn't usually late. I think he must _____ the bus.
- 2 Tell me your flight number. I could _____ you at the airport.
- 3 You'd better set the alarm because you might _____ in time.
- 4 It's quite a nice jacket, but I think you should _____ a different colour.
- 5 He must _____ the door because it won't open.
- 6 I'm sorry. I shouldn't _____ your book without asking.

Answers: 1 have missed 2 meet 3 not wake up 4 have chosen 5 have locked 6 have borrowed

6 Find one mistake in each sentence and correct it.

- 1 I'm looking forward to meet your parents.
- 2 The call must have been from Ali, but I'm not sure.
- 3 We have a meeting on first Monday of every month.
- 4 He didn't get the job despite to have many years of experience in the field.
- 5 I wasn't used to walk such long distances.
- 6 I'm so full. I've never eaten so many foods in my life.

Answers: 1 I'm looking forward to meeting your parents. 2 The call might have been from Ali, but I'm not sure. 3 We have a meeting on the first Monday of every month. 4 He didn't get the job despite having many years of experience in the field. 5 I wasn't used to walking such long distances. 6 I'm so full. I've never eaten so much food in my life.

Writing

1 Write an essay in answer to the following questions.

- 1 Would you like to live for several years in another country?
- 2 Make a list of reasons for and against.
- 3 If you could choose a country to live in, which would it be? Why?

Sample answer: ... living abroad is a good thing. Firstly, it may be that you will be able to get a better education in another country. This is in fact one of the main reasons why young people choose to leave their homes. Later in life, moving abroad may be necessary in order to get a better job and earn more money. More generally, you can learn a lot about the culture of the place you are living in. This will increase your knowledge and give you a different way of looking at the world.

... living abroad can cause problems. Depending on where you choose to live, many things will be different and you may find it hard to get used to the way of life. Unless you are fluent, there may be

problems with the language too. Finally, it's possible that you will miss your family and friends, even though it's easy to keep in touch with them nowadays.

... had the chance, I would choose to live in France. I have always been interested in French culture and I think the way of life there would suit me. Also, I can speak the language quite well so that would not be a big problem. However, I don't think I would like to live there for the rest of my life; just five years would probably be enough.

2 Write your own memories of either a festival in Palestine or an experience you had while you were away from home.

Sample answer:

I've just got back from my trip to India.

While I was there, I was lucky to be invited to a local festival.

I'm not sure what it was for, but it was something to do with the river.

Everyone in the area depends on it to grow their crops.

So if it runs dry, people don't have enough to eat.

The streets were full of people dressed in colourful clothes.

They were all singing and dancing or playing instruments.

But still, the music was exciting.

It made me want to join in the dancing.

Of course, I didn't know what the words meant.

A local person tried to translate them, but I couldn't understand her accent.

So by the end I was really tired.

But it was the best day of the whole trip.

Practice test – Semester 2

الاختبار التجريبي الثاني من كتاب المعلم / الفصل الثاني

Section 1: Reading

Passage 1

Read the text about Olympic sports and complete the tasks below.

There are limits to how many sports can be included in the Olympic Games. In the 2012 Summer Games, there were 26, and the International Olympic Committee (IOC) have added two more for 2016 (golf and rugby sevens). There are various criteria that the IOC bases its decisions on, but the most important is probably international popularity. Sports tend to get included if they have a tradition and are played and watched by enough people in enough countries.

This leads to some interesting questions. Why, for example, was baseball included from 1984, but then dropped for 2012? Although some think it is only popular in the USA, it actually has a large following in South America and Asia too. The main reason for leaving it out, according to some, is a combination of geography and politics: there is little interest in the sport in Europe, and European members are in a majority on the IOC.

1. Answer the questions. (5 marks vocational, 5 marks academic)

1. How many sports were included in the 2012 Summer Olympics?
2. Which sports were not included in 2012 but will be at the next Games?
3. Who chooses which sports to include?
4. What is the main reason for deciding which sports are chosen?
5. During what period was baseball an Olympic sport?

Answers: 1. 26 2. golf and rugby sevens 3. (The) International Olympic Committee / IOC
4. international popularity 5. 1984 – 2012 (or 1984–2008 to be strictly correct)

2. Complete the notes with words or phrases from the text. (7 marks vocational, 3.5 marks academic)

_____ are put on the number of Olympic sports.

I.O.C. use _____ to help them choose.

Sports usually chosen if a) there is _____ of playing them

b) they are popular in several countries

But: baseball dropped 2012, although there is _____ for it, even outside U.S.A.

Why? Probably _____ 2 factors:

a) most Europeans have _____ baseball

b) the _____ of I.O.C. members are European

Answers: Limits / various criteria / a tradition / a large following / a combination of / little interest in / majority

Passage 2

Read the text about character and complete the tasks below.

The question of how much of our character is due to biology and how much is shaped by experience (often called the 'nature or nurture' argument), has been going on for centuries. It's a vital question that has implications for many different fields, from psychology to politics. If someone was born selfish, for example, how can we criticise them for their selfishness? If, on the other hand, our character depends on how we are brought up, childcare and education become much more important.

Although the evidence is complex and there are extreme views on both sides, there is a consensus among experts that the definition of an individual is a combination of genetics and upbringing. To put it simply: just because you're born a certain way doesn't mean you can't change.

1. Complete the sentences with words from the text. (5 marks vocational, 2.5 marks academic)

1. The 'nature or nurture' debate has many important _____ in different areas.
2. You can't _____ someone for being the way they were born.
3. There are _____ opinions about this subject.
4. Probably, every _____ is a mixture of the two factors.
5. Even if your character is natural, you can still _____ it.

Answers: *implications / criticise / extreme / individual / change*

2. Choose the best ending for the sentences. (8 marks vocational, 4 marks academic)

1. The 'nature or nurture' argument is about
A what makes a person's character.
B why biology is an important subject.
2. This is an important debate because
A it has continued for a long time.
B it has an effect on many subjects.
3. If upbringing is seen as the main factor,
A our character will be different.
B more depends on education.
4. Most scientists agree that
A nature and nurture are both important.
B it is a complex argument.

Answers: 1.A; 2.B; 3.B; 4.A

Passage 3

Read the text about flying and complete the tasks below.

Ask most school students who flew the first aeroplane and they will tell you it was the Wright brothers in 1903. But, as with many historical "facts", there is some argument about it. In Brazil, for example, people claim their countryman Alberto Santos- Dumont was the first, three years after that. Others point to a newspaper story in 1901 saying that Gustave Whitehead flew his machine in a circle, changing direction by moving his body from side to side. Experts agreed that a flight had to be more than just a few metres, in a self-powered machine, and with a person controlling the aircraft. Some had another rule: the machine shouldn't need extra help to get into the air. This is why some people question whether the Wright brothers were really the first. The other problem was that the Wrights were the only people who could control their machine.

1. Answer the questions. (5 marks)

1. Why does the writer use inverted commas around the word "facts"?
2. What nationality was Alberto Santos-Dumont?
3. What did Whitehead use to control his aircraft?
4. What rule was there about the first flying machine?
5. Who could fly the Wright brothers' plane apart from the brothers themselves?

Answers

1. *It may not be a true fact at all.*
2. *Brazilian*
3. *his body*

4. It had to be self-powered // It had to be controlled by a person.

5. Nobody / no-one

2. Decide if the sentences are TRUE or FALSE according to the text. Then write the words from the text that tell you the answer. (10 marks)

1. People disagree about the date of the Wright brothers' flight.

TRUE / FALSE Text _____

2. Many things that people believe are not definitely true.

TRUE / FALSE Text _____

3. Some experts think Santos-Dumont flew a plane before the Wright brothers.

TRUE / FALSE Text _____

4. There were three main "rules" about what a flight should be.

TRUE / FALSE Text _____

5. The Wright brothers' aircraft needed extra help to get into the air.

TRUE / FALSE Text _____

Answers:

FALSE – ask most school students who flew the first aeroplane and they will tell you it was the Wright brothers in 1903
TRUE – as with many historical "facts", there is some argument about it
FALSE – in Brazil, for example, people claim their countryman Alberto Santos-Dumont was the first, three years after that
TRUE – experts agreed that a flight had to be more than just a few metres, in a self-powered machine, and with a person controlling the aircraft
TRUE – the machine shouldn't need extra help to get into the air. This is why some people question whether the Wright brothers were really the first

Section 2: Vocabulary

1. Choose the correct adjective to go with the definitions on the left. (2.5 marks)

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Concerned with helping other people | humanitarian / essential / amateur |
| 2. Very angry | inflexible / astonished / infuriated |
| 3. Showing good possibilities for the future | promoting / promising / pretending |
| 4. Able to speak a language easily | fluent / frequent / accurate |
| 5. Not willing to change opinions | controversial / stubborn / selfish |

Answers: humanitarian / infuriated / promising / fluent / stubborn

2. Join the words in the table to make fixed phrases, then use them to complete the Sentences (5 marks)

job	share
market	security
stage	countrymen
up	market
fellow	fright

1. When he was living abroad he enjoyed spending time with his _____.
2. The company is trying to move _____ to attract richer customers.
3. It's common for actors to suffer from _____.
4. We need to spend more on advertising in order to increase our _____.
5. For some people, _____ is more important than a high salary.

Answers: *fellow countrymen / up market / stage fright / market share / job security*

3. A Complete the sentences with nouns from the box. (10 marks)

breakthrough sector appeal prospects charity perceptions puzzle trial fantasy convictions

1. He works for a _____ that helps homeless people.
2. After working on this problem for years, scientists have finally made a _____.
3. Let's give him a _____ to see if he's good enough.
4. The main aim of marketing is to change people's _____ of a product.
5. I've no idea why this happened; it's a complete _____ to me.

Answers: *charity / breakthrough / trial / perceptions / puzzle*

B Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with nouns from the box.

1. If you think making money is easy, you're living in a world of **unreality**.
2. It's a difficult time now but the **possibilities** for the future are good.
3. Working for a company is often better paid than working in the public **section of the economy**.
4. She has very strong political beliefs.
5. Lots of people like him but personally I can't understand his attraction.

Answers: *fantasy / prospects / sector / convictions / appeal*

4. Add the correct preposition to the sentences. (2.5 marks)

to throughout with at to

1. Several people were talking _____ the film.
2. We ate at 6.30, which is earlier than I'm accustomed _____.
3. There are a few people in my class that I don't get on _____.
4. I really object _____ paying for services that I don't use.
5. Some people think they have to succeed _____ all costs.

Answers: *throughout / to / with / to / at*

5. Match verbs and particles from the box to make phrasal verbs, then use them to complete the sentences, changing the tense or form of the verb if necessary. (5 marks)

VERB	PARTICLE
leave	on
get	out
rule	onto
bring	out
cling	up

1. Many expatriates _____ traditions from their country of origin.
2. The definition wasn't necessary so I _____ it _____.
3. _____ four children while her husband was away was very hard.
4. Although we have similar characters, my sister and I don't _____ very well.
5. It's a very unlikely result but _____ it _____ completely would be a mistake.

Answers: *cling onto / left (it) out / Bringing up / get on / ruling (it) out*

Section 3: Language

1. Report the questions. (5 marks)

1. "How many copies do you need?"

I asked the manager _____

2. "Do you want me to mention this in the report?"

I asked her _____

3. "Are you happy in your new job?"

I asked my brother _____

4. "Where are you planning to go next?"

I asked the tourists _____

5. "Have you finished reading that book yet?"

I asked my mother _____

Answers:

1. ... *how many copies he/she needed.*
2. ... *if/whether she wanted me to mention it/this in the report.*
3. ... *if/whether he was happy in his new job.*
4. ... *where they were planning to go next.*
5. ... *if/whether she had finished reading the book (yet).*

2. Re-write the sentences, keeping the same meaning. (5 marks)

1. I didn't speak to him when I had the chance.

I wish I _____.

2. If you don't apply for it, you'll be sorry.

You'll regret _____.

3. Not replying sooner was a mistake.

You should _____.

4. He regrets not accepting my offer of help.

He wishes _____.

5. Paying the money in advance was a silly thing to do.

You shouldn't _____.

Answers:

1. *I wish I had spoken to him when I had the chance.*
2. *You'll regret not applying for it.*
3. *You should have replied sooner.*
4. *He wishes he had accepted my offer of help.*
5. *You shouldn't have paid the money in advance.*

3. Correct the sentences. (There is one mistake in each sentence.) (5 marks)

1. You didn't understand the question, wasn't it?
2. My parents warned me for spending all the money at once.
3. It's always a good idea to have a second plan as a standout.
4. They're having painted their house next week.
5. He has a lot of qualifications but not much experiences.

Answers:

1. You didn't understand the question, **did you?**
2. My parents warned me **against** spending all the money at once.
OR My parents warned me **not to spend** all the money at once.
3. It's always a good idea to have a second plan as a **standby**.
4. They're having **their house painted** next week.
5. He has a lot of qualifications but not much experience.

4. Write a/an, the or X (no article needed) in the spaces. (5 marks)

1. He makes mistakes because he never listens to _____ advice from others.
2. Do you know if there's _____ good hotel near here?
3. This is _____ book you said you needed to borrow.
4. There's _____ big difference in quality between the two products.

Answers: 1.X 2.a 3.the 4.a; X

5. Choose the correct answer. (5 marks)

1. He's late, so I think he should / must have missed the bus.
2. She could / may have bought it but she'd already spent all her money.
3. I'm not surprised he was angry; you shouldn't take / shouldn't have taken his book without asking.
5. This must have been / must be the right one because it's the only one left.

Answers: must / could / shouldn't have taken / could / must be

Section 4: Writing

Please choose one of the following writing tasks.

القسم الادبي 1. Write a short business letter to a company, asking for a copy of their product list, with prices, and asking about possible price reductions for large orders. Use the structure below.

Dear Sir/Madam

I am writing to _____

We are interested _____ a number of electrical parts for our heating system.

This would be a large order, so _____
_____ .

I look _____

Yours faithfully,

القسم العلمي 2. Write a short essay (150–200 words) about the school subjects that you are best and worst at. Use the structure below.

Paragraph 1: say what subject(s) you are good at and explain why

Paragraph 2: say what subject(s) you are not good at and explain why

Paragraph 3: give an example of a skill you would like to improve in future and say how you might do this

Answers:

1.

Dear Sir/Madam

I am writing to ask for a copy of your product list, with prices.

We are interested in purchasing a large number of electrical parts for our heating system.

This would be a large order, so we would need to know if there is a guarantee on these parts, and how long it is. We would also require delivery within four weeks of placing the order. Could you confirm that this is possible?

We would be grateful if you could send details of methods of payment and whether the prices can be reduced for a large order.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully,

2.

I am a 12th grade student at the scientific stream الفرع العلمي (Tawjihi), so I have been studying many subjects such as English, Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Biology, Religion, Arabic and Technology. Among them, I am good at English and technology. Actually they are my favourite subjects. I think they should be the most important two subjects for all students nowadays. English has become the international language of education and work. Technology has become a part and parcel جزء لا يتجزأ of every field in our life.

On the other hand, I am not good at chemistry and biology. Actually, I think they are difficult subjects for me because I am not interested in them. Also, they are not related to what I like to study and work in future.

For me, I am, particularly, interested in ICT business. I hope, one day, I will be a successful business man\ woman. Therefore, I am planning to join related courses after Tawjihi to develop the skills of starting and running this kind of business.

UNIT 11

Different places, different ways

مفردات الوحدة

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
puzzle	hard thing to explain	شئ صعب تفسيره (لغز / أحجية)
fluent	able to express himself easily	يتحدث بطلاقة
stubborn	unwilling to change his mind	عنيد
clinging	holding on tightly	تشبث / تمسك
become accustomed to	get used to	يعتاد
conviction	strong belief	قناعة / اعتقاد راسخ
expatriates	people who live permanently in another country	مغتربون
fellow countrymen	those who come from the same country	أولاد البلد الواحد ومن يعيشون فيه
committed	completely sure	ملتزم
object to	think or say something is wrong	يعترض
unconsciously	without thinking about it	بدون وعي
essential	very necessary	ضروري
accent	way of speaking	لهجة / لكنه / طريقة نطق

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الأول وحلولها

1 Read the definition. Then discuss the question below in pairs or small groups.

What do you think are the main things that go together to make the culture of Palestinians?

برأيك ما هي الأشياء الأساسية والتي معا تصنع ثقافة الفلسطينيين؟

They are the components of culture: religion, language, customs, beliefs, habits, festivals, clothes, food, etc.

هم مقومات الثقافة: الدين ، اللغة ، التقاليد ، المعتقدات ، العادات ، الأعياد ، الملابس ، المأكول ، إلخ.

culture (noun): the beliefs, habits, and ways of life shared by a particular group of people

الثقافة: (اسم) وهي عبارة عن مجموعة الاعتقادات والعادات وطرق العيش المشتركة بين مجموعة معينة من الأفراد.

2 Read the text. Then complete the tasks on page 113.

التشبث (التمسك) بالثقافة Clinging to Culture

Almost everything in New York was different. We were used to living in an area where everyone knew everyone else's business, but here no one seemed to take any notice even of their neighbours. Instead of having a common culture, the people around us dressed in different styles, ate different kinds of food, even spoke different languages. It was a complete puzzle to me how they could be so various yet still call themselves Americans.

I was born in 1942, so I must have been about six or seven when the 1948 catastrophe (Nakba) happened. As a result, thousands of Palestinian families, including mine, were forced to leave Palestine. We spent a short time in Jordan before we children were taken to America by our aunt and uncle. Being so young, I saw our new life mostly as an adventure, even though I missed my friends and our old home. My parents had important work to do, but they had promised to join us as soon as possible. My older brother went through a period of anger, saying he hated everything about America. My uncle had his job at the newspaper and was quite fluent in English, so he managed fairly well. My aunt, though, never got used to life in America.

I now realise that this was mostly a choice she made herself. She refused to learn any English, so she found herself stuck in the house most of the time, only going out to buy 'food like we had at home', for which she would walk miles rather than use the stores in the neighbourhood. She also refused to make any changes to the tiny apartment we rented, apart from spending hours keeping it clean. This meant that it was very hot in the summer and freezing in winter. I'm sure we could have afforded a fridge, but she wouldn't have one, preferring to keep things cool in the traditional way.

كان كل شيء تقريباً في نيويورك مختلف. اعتدنا على العيش في منطقة يعرف فيها كل شخص كل شيء عن الآخر، ولكن هنا يبدو انهم حتى لا يلاحظون جيرانهم. وبدلاً من وجود ثقافة مشتركة، فإن الناس من حولنا يرتدون بطرق مختلفة، ويأكلون أنواع مختلفة من الطعام، وحتى انهم يتحدثون لغات مختلفة. لقد كان امرا محيراً بالكامل بالنسبة لي كيف انهم مختلفون جداً ولكن لا يزالون يطلقون على أنفسهم الأمريكيين.

لقد ولدت عام ١٩٤٢، ولذلك فلابد أنني كنت في السادسة او السابعة من عمري عندما حدثت كارثة عام ١٩٤٨ (النكبة). والتي نتج عنها ان الآلاف من العائلات الفلسطينية، بما فيهم عائلتي قد أجبروا على مغادرة فلسطين. قضينا فترة قصيرة في الأردن قبل أن يأخذنا عمنا وعمتنا ونحن أطفال إلى أمريكا. ولأنني كنت صغيرة جداً، فقد رأيت حياتنا الجديدة كمغامرة غالباً، ورغم أنني اشتقت إلى أصدقائي ومنزلنا القديم. كان لوالدي عمل مهم عليهم القيام به، لكنهم وعدونا باللاحق بنا في أسرع وقت ممكن. مر أخي الأكبر بفترة من الغضب وكان يقول أنه يكره كل شيء خاص بأمريكا. كان لعمي وظيفته في الصحيفة وكان يجيد اللغة الإنجليزية، ولذلك فقد تدبر امره جيداً إلى حد ما. وعلى عكس ذلك، عمتي لم تعتاد ابداً على الحياة في أمريكا.

أدرك الآن أن ذلك كان اختياراً في الغالب صنعته لنفسها. فقد رفضت ان تتعلم أي شيء خاص باللغة الإنجليزية، ولذلك فقد بقيت بالمنزل معظم الوقت، وكانت تخرج فقط لشراء "طعام مثل الذي كان لدينا في الوطن"، والذي من اجله كانت تمشي أميالاً بدلاً من استخدام المتاجر الموجودة في الحي. كما رفضت إجراء أي تغييرات على الشقة الصغيرة التي استأجرناها، باستثناء قضاء ساعات في تنظيفها. هذا يعني أنها كانت حاره جداً في الصيف وباردة في الشتاء. أنا متأكدة أنه كان بإمكاننا توفير ثلاجة، لكنها لم تشتري واحدة، وكانت تفضل تبريد الأشياء بالطريقة التقليدية.

At the time, I remember feeling annoyed with her stubborn attitude, but now, looking back, I know I should have realised what it was: a sign of her deep feeling of loss. In one way, I now understand, she was clinging to the way of life that had been taken from her. Mainly, though, her refusal to become accustomed to living in America was an expression of her conviction that our situation was only temporary. 'Don't get used to all this,' she often told us, 'because it won't last. We'll be going home soon.'

في ذلك الوقت، أتذكر أنني كنت أشعر بالضيق من موقفها العنيد، ولكن الآن، عندما انظر للوراء، أرى أنه كان يجب على أن أدرك ما كان ذلك: انه دليل على شعورها العميق بالخسارة. وبطريقة ما، افهم الآن، انها كانت تتشبث بطريقة الحياة التي سلبت منها. وبشكل اساسي، وعلى الرغم من ذلك فان رفضها أن تعتاد على العيش في أمريكا كان تعبيراً عن قناعتها بأن وضعنا كان مؤقتاً فقط. وغالباً كانت تقول لنا "لا تعتادوا على كل هذا لأنه لن يدوم وسنعود إلى الوطن قريباً."

1 Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words or phrases from the text. (The sentences are in the same order as the words and phrases in the text.)

- 1 The reason for her decision is still a hard thing to explain.
- 2 She is able to express herself easily in several languages.
- 3 I don't know why you're being so unwilling to change your mind.
- 4 He spent two hours holding on tightly to the rock before he was saved.
- 5 When you live in another country, there are many things you have to get used to.
- 6 He has a strong belief that what he is doing is the right thing.

Answers: 1 puzzle, 2 fluent, 3 stubborn, 4 clinging, 5 become accustomed to, 6 conviction

2 Answer the questions.

- 1 What was the main difference the writer noticed between Palestine and New York?
ما الفرق الرئيسي الذي لاحظته الكاتبة بين فلسطين ونيويورك?
.....
- 2 What did she find especially surprising?
ما الذي وجدته مفاجئاً بشكل خاص?
.....
- 3 Why did the family move to another country?
لماذا انتقلت العائلة لبلد آخر?
.....
- 4 How did these people react to the new situation?
كيف كانت ردة فعل كل من الاشخاص التاليين تجاه الموقف الجديد?
 - The writer الكاتبة
 - Her brother اخاها
 - Her uncle عمها
- 5 Why did her aunt refuse to learn English?
لماذا رفضت عمتها ان تتعلم اللغة الانجليزية?
.....
- 6 What did the writer think about her aunt's attitude at the time?
كيف كانت ترى الكاتبة سلوك عمتها في ذلك الوقت?
.....
- 7 How have the writer's feelings now changed?
كيف تغيرت مشاعر (تفكير) الكاتبة الان?
.....

Answers: 1 There wasn't a common culture in New York. (مثل فلسطين) لم تكن هناك ثقافة شائعة في نيويورك

2 That they were so different, but they still all called themselves Americans.,

كانوا مختلفون ولكن يطلقون على انفسهم امريكيون

3 Because of the Nakba they were forced to leave Palestine., بسبب النكبة تم اجبارهم على مغادرة فلسطين

4 The writer thought it was an adventure; her brother hated everything about America; her uncle managed fairly well., اعتقدت الكاتبة انها مغامرة وكره اخاها كل شيء خاص بأمريكا وعمها تدبر امره جيداً الى حد ما

5 Because she wanted to believe their situation was only temporary., لأنها ارادت ان تصدق بان موقفهم كان مؤقت.
6 She felt annoyed., شعرت بالانزعاج 7 She understands her aunt's feelings now. تفهم مشاعر عمته الان.

الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الاول

A Match each idea to the suitable paragraph.

A How everyone responded to the new life

B An explanation of the aunt's reaction

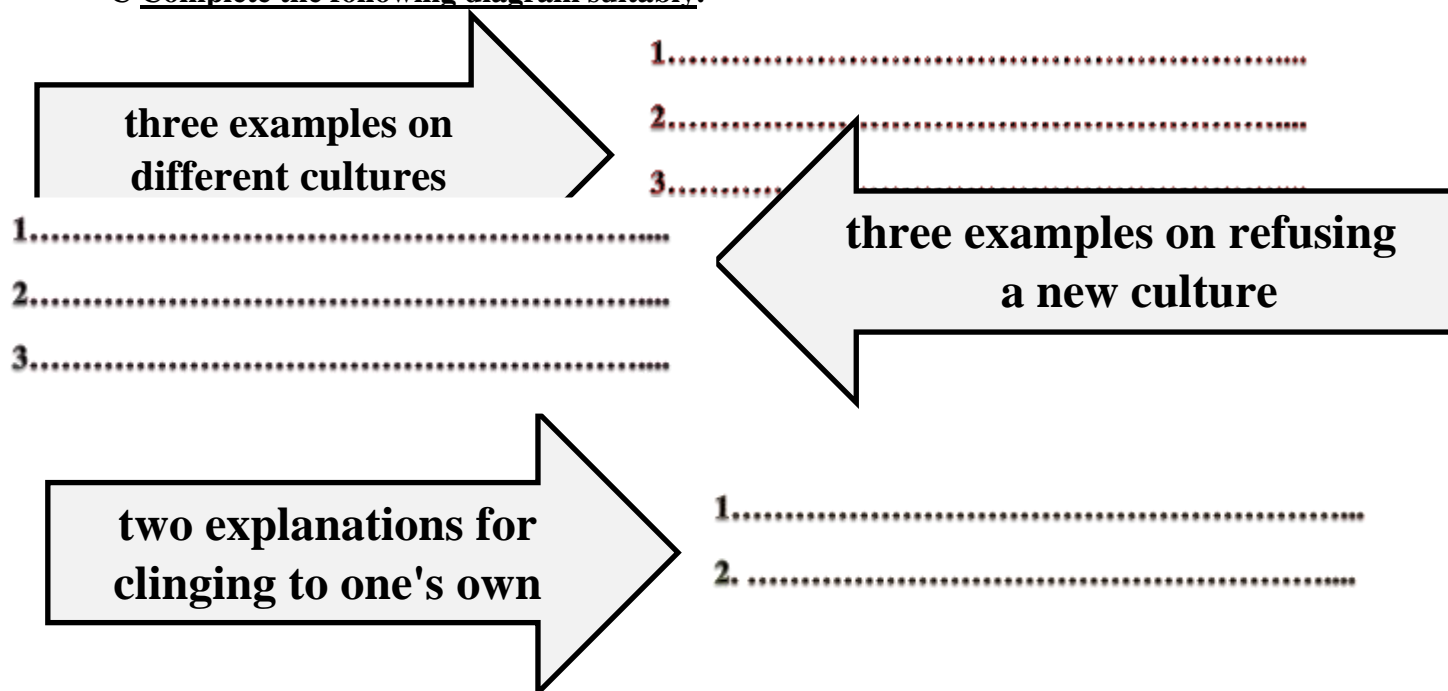
C Copmarison of the life in Palestine and America

D Refusal to accept the new life

B Complete the table with information from the text.

Character	How did they react to the new life?
The writer
Her brother
Her uncle
Her aunt

C Complete the following diagram suitably.



D Answer the following questions.

1. What differences does the text mention between Palestine and New York?
2. What examples does the text mention about different cultures in New York?
3. Why was the writer shocked about the people who live in New York?
4. Was the writer's rection similar to that of her brother? Why?
5. Why did her aunt refuse to have a new fridge?
6. How did the writer's uncle manage to live in America?
7. How does the writer justify her aunt's stubborn behavior?
8. What kind of food did the aunt make?

9. How did they keep the things cold?
10. 'Don't get used to all this because it won't last.' Who said this to whom? Why?

E Complete the following from the text.

1. The family immigrated to another country because
2. Due to Nakba, many citizens were obliged to
3. The things that the writer's aunt refused to do are
 - a.....
 - b.....
 - c
4. At first, the writer wasand thought her aunt's attitude was but later it seemed to bebecause.....
5. The aunt always believed their life in America
6. The apartment was and.....
7. The writer's family were moved from to through
8. Americans dress, eat and speak
9. I missed my friends and our old home. ' The undelined part refers to
10. The main reason for the aunt's refusal was.....

F Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. Everything in New York was different.
2. The writer's aunt wanted to believe that their stay was permanent.
3. The writer's aunt changed the ways of cooking.
4. Her aunt refused to make any changes in the apartment because she refused to follow or immitate a culture other than hers.
5. People in Palestine have a common culture.
6. Clinging to culture means being literate.
7. The writer was astonished that people in New York called themselves Americans.
8. Despite their different cultures, people in America have one thing in common.
9. The writer's family were moved to an area where everyone felt as strangers.
10. In Palestine, people speak, eat and dress the same.
11. Two of the writer's relatives did not get used to\accept the new life.
12. The writer's uncle accepted to follow the new way of life.
13. The writer did not have a similar reaction to that of her aunt because she was so young.
14. Eventhough the writer missed her friends and old home, she did not hate the new life.
15. At the time, the parents could not accompany their children to the same distination.
16. The parents weren't at first interested in the new life in America.
17. The writer and only her uncle, aunt and brother were forced to leave Palestine straight to New York.
18. It is clear that the writer clung to her traditional way of living.
19. New York is a multi-cultural society.
20. Palestine is a mono-cultural society.

G Choose the best answers.

1. What period is the text about?
 - pre-Nakba
 - at Nakba time
 - post-Nakba
2. The text is based on
the writer's own experience

- a historical story
3. 'I should have realized what it was' the structure 'should have realized' means
The writer didn't realize this earlier
The writer wishes she had realized this earlier
 4. The writer's aunt got stuck in the house most of the time because
She didn't manage to learn English
She did not accept to learn English
She was busy that she spent hours keeping the apartment clean
 5. The writer's aunt did not use a fridge
because she could cool things in the traditional way
because she was stuck to her culture
 6. As soon as possible means
when they can
very soon
 7. We were used to living in an area where everyone knew everyone else's business.
The underlined part means
details about others' work details about others' lives including work
 8. 'She also refused to make any changes to the tiny apartment we rented.' This means
She refused to change its decor
She refused to use some newly invented tools\ machines

H Find from the text.

sticking = long-standing x
 continue = acceptance x
 disaster\sad event = modern x
 obstinate\ persistent = willing\ flexible x
 immigrated = winning x
 observe = imprisoned = riddle =
 surrounding = more than a little; to some degree =
 passed = mark\ evidence =
 held = behaviour =

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثاني وحلولها

Read the text. Then choose the best title. اقرأ النص واختار افضل عنوان Circle A, B or C.

- A The advantages and disadvantages of living abroad مزايا ومساوئ العيش الخارج
 B There's no place like home لا يوجد مكان كالوطن
 C Culture, language and identity الثقافة واللغة والهوية

Answer: C

I enjoyed reading the article 'Clinging to culture' and I'd like to add a few points of my own. It's often been observed that expatriates are more likely to show the outward signs of their culture than their fellow countrymen who stay at home. Think of Scotsmen in New Zealand who wear kilts, or English people in Spain who insist on drinking tea with milk and eating fish and chips, or 'Irish-Americans' who often seem more Irish than the Irish.

لقد استمتعت بقراءة مقال "التشبث بالثقافة" وأود أن أضيف بعض النقاط الخاصة بي. يلاحظ غالباً أن المغتربين يميلون لإظهار العلامات الخارجية لثقافتهم أكثر من أقرانهم المواطنين الذين يبقون في الوطن. لاحظوا مثلاً الاسكتلنديين في نيوزيلندا الذين يرتدون التنانير، أو الإنجليز في أستراليا الذين يصرون على شرب الشاي بالحليب وتناول السمك مع البطاطس المقلية، أو "الأيرلنديين الأمريكيين" الذين يبدو غالباً أكثر أيرلنديين من الأيرلنديين أنفسهم.

As a Welshman living in South America, I can understand why this happens. It's not that these people spend their time looking forward to 'going home': they're usually committed to living in the place they've chosen. They don't, for example, object to paying local taxes. They just have a need to hold on to what they see as an important part of their identities.

وبصفتي رجلاً ويلزياً (من مقاطعة ويلز) يعيش في أمريكا الجنوبية، يمكنني أن أفهم سبب حدوث ذلك. الأمر ليس أنهم يمشون وقتهم وهم يتطلعون إلى "العودة إلى الوطن": بل هم عادة ملتزمون بالعيش في المكان الذي اختاروه. وهم لا يعترضون مثلاً على دفع الضرائب المحلية. ولكن لديهم فقط حاجة للتمسك بما يرونه جزء مهم من هويتهم.

The same kind of need, I believe, happens with language. When I lived in the south of England, one of my neighbours was an old lady who had moved there from a northern town when she was quite young. Despite living in the south for over fifty years, her accent remained strongly northern. The reason, I think, is clear: being 'a northerner' was, unconsciously, an essential part of who she was.

أعتقد أن نفس تلك الحاجة تحدث مع اللغة. فعندما كنت أعيش في جنوب إنجلترا، كانت إحدى جيراني سيدة عجوز وكانت قد انتقلت إلى هناك من بلدة شمالية عندما كانت صغيرة جداً. وعلى الرغم من العيش في الجنوب لأكثر من خمسين عاماً، إلا أن لهجتها بقيت لهجة شمالية بقوة. السبب في اعتقادي واضح: وهو أن كونها "شمالية" كان، وبدون وعي، جزءاً مهماً من هويتها.

Language teachers will tell you that learners often find pronunciation the hardest part of a foreign language, and I'm sure there's a connection. If, say, Italian learners of English start speaking with a 'correct' accent, they feel they are becoming more English, and therefore less Italian. Unless you actually want to change your identity, it's hard to let go. Just as an example, listen to French people who speak almost perfect English. However good they are, it's usually impossible to mistake them for anything other than French. The accent, it seems, is always the last thing to disappear.

وسخبرك مدرسو اللغة أن المتعلمين غالباً ما يجدون النطق أصعب جزء عند تعلم اللغة الأجنبية، وأنا متأكد من وجود ارتباط. فمثلاً إذا بدأ المتعلمون الإيطاليون اللغة الإنجليزية في التحدث بلهجة "صحيحة"، سيشعرون بأنهم أصبحوا إنجليزيين أكثر، وبالتالي إيطاليين أقل. فلا يمكن أن تتغير اللهجة إلا إذا اردتم أن تغيروا هويتكم. وكمثال فقط، استمعوا إلى الفرنسيين الذين يتحدثون تقريباً الإنكليزية بشكل مثالي. فانه رغم اجادتهم لها وعدم وجود اخطاء الا في انهم يتحدثونها بلهجة فرنسية. وبذلك يبدو أن لهجة اللغة الام دائماً هي آخر ما يختفي عند تعلم لغة اجنبية.

3 Match the words and phrases from the text with their meanings.

WORDS AND PHRASES	MEANINGS
1 expatriates	a way of speaking
2 fellow countrymen	b people who live permanently in another country

3 committed	c think or say something is wrong
4 object	d very necessary
5 unconsciously	e those who come from the same country
6 essential	f without thinking about it
7 accent	g completely sure

Answers: 1 b 2 e 3 g 4 c 5 f 6 d 7 a

4 Use the words and phrases in Activity 3 to complete the sentences below.

- Others might _____ that it's too expensive, but I think it's worth the money.
يمكن ان يعترض الآخرون على انه غالي جدا ولكني اعتقد انه يستحق المال.
- He never stops trying because he's fully _____ to the career he's chosen.
هو لا يتوقف عن المحاولة ابدا لأنه ملتزم بالكامل بالمهنة التي اختارها.
- Most _____ at least try to learn the language of their new home.
معظم المغتربين يحاولون على الاقل ان يتعلموا لغة وطنهم الجديد.
- If you want to study science, it's _____ to have a good knowledge of maths.
اذا اردت ان تدرس العلوم فمن الضروري ان تكون لديك معرفة جيدة بالرياضيات.
- When I'm on holiday, I don't want to spend all the time with my _____.
عندما اكون في اجازة لا اريد ان اقضي كل الوقت مع اقاربي من ابناء بلدي.
- I guessed from your _____ that you are from Australia.
لقد خمنت من لهجتك انك من استراليا.
- I've done this journey so many times that I can find the way _____.
لقد قمت بهذه الرحلة مرات كثيرة لدرجة اني استطيع ان اجد الطريق بلا وعي.

Answers: 1 object 2 committed 3 expatriates 4 essential 5 fellow countrymen 6 accent 7 unconsciously

5 Choose the best way for the sentences to continue. Circle A, B or C.

- The text is probably **النص من المحتمل ان يكون**
A a letter to an academic journal. رساله الى جريدة اكاديمية
B an article in a magazine. مقال في مجلة
C a letter to a colleague. رسالة لكلية
- The writer says that the behaviour of many expatriates is **يقول الكاتب ان سلوك كثير من المغتربين**
A hard to explain. صعب تفسيره
B rather surprising. مفاجئ الى حد ما
C quite well known. معروف جيدا الى حد ما
- The writer's neighbour **جاره الكاتب**
A made a decision to speak in a certain way. اتخذت قرارا بالحديث بطريقة معينة
B had lived in the north for a long time. عاشت في الشمال لفترة طويلة
C had difficulty in pronouncing some words. لديها صعوبة في نطق بعض الكلمات
- The writer believes that **يعتقد الكاتب ان**
A no one can ever speak a second language perfectly. لا احد يستطيع التحدث بلغة ثانية بشكل مثالي
B it is natural for language learners to keep their foreign accent. من الطبيعي بالنسبة لمتعلمي اللغة ان يحتفظوا بلهجتهم الأجنبية
C English is especially hard to pronounce for French people. اللغة الانجليزية صعب نطقها بشكل خاص بالنسبة للفرنسيين

Answers: 1 B 2 C 3 A 4 B

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Complete the table with notes from the text.

Expatriates	What they do\How they behave
Scotsmen in New Zealand
English people in Spain
Irish-Americans

B Answer the following questions.

1. What idea does the writer add to the previous article?
2. What motivates expatriates to cling to their cultures? Why they cling to their cultures more than fellow countrymen?
3. What proof shows that the people are committed to living in the place they have chosen?
4. How does the writer explain the strong northern accent of the lady? Why does the old lady keep her northern accent?
5. Why is pronunciation considered as the hardest part of a foreign language?
6. What is the only condition that someone can change his accent?

C Decide whether each of the following statements are true or false.

1. According to the text, it is the desire of going home that leads expatriates to cling to their cultures.
2. Language and culture are essential parts of expatriates' identity.
3. Expatriates just have a need to hold on their identities.
4. The writer's neighbor made a decision to speak in a certain way.
5. The writer believes that no one can speak a second language perfectly.
6. It is natural for language learners to keep their accent.
7. According to the writer, there is a link between the identity and the accent.
8. French people are impossible to be mistaken when they speak English perfectly.
9. The language outweighs all the parts of one's culture, and the accent is the most tightly linked component to our identities.
10. The writer's understanding of the situation comes from his experience as an expatriate.
11. Language learners keep their accent unconsciously.
12. If an Italian learner produces correct English accent, he will feel he is less Italian.

D Find from the text.

obliged, tied by = skirts worn by Scotsmen =.....
 missing = refuse =
 money paid for governments =..... personality=.....
 inward x mother tongue x

E Complete from the text.

1. The writer can understand expatriates' behaviour because
2. Expatriates do not object to paying taxes because
3. Language teachers regard

4. Italian learners of English feel they are becoming more English when
5. Although some French people speak English perfectly,
6. It is hard to speak a second language with a 'correct' accent unless
7. Since expatriates are committed to living in a place of their choice, they.....
8. As the writer says, the is the last thing to vanish.
9. If, say, Italian learners of English start speaking with a 'correct' accent, they feel they are becoming more English, and therefore less Italian. The word 'correct' is written between inverted commas because.....

F Choose the best answers.

1. The opposite of 'clinging'
 - a) sticking tightly
 - b) trying to imitate
 - c) being illiterate
2. 'Unless you actually want to change your identity, it's hard to let go.' The writer means
 - a) You have to stick to your identity at all costs.
 - b) If you give up your identity, your accent will change.
3. The text mentions examples of expatriates
 - a) by force
 - b) by their choice

الاسئلة الإضافية على مفردات الوحدة

A Complete the sentences with words from the box.

conviction – fluent – accent – committed – fellow

1. Her students were all older than her.
2. After a year in Britain, he was in English.
3. He never regrets working so hard because he's fully to pay his debt.
4. He has a that what he is doing is the right thing.
5. I guessed from her that she is Egyptian.

B Complete the sentences with words from the box.

expatriate – accent - stubborn - committed – clung

1. The couple is going through serious problems because of their personalities.
2. The boy onto his mother's hand as they were walking through the crowd.
3. I know a lot of Palestinians in Europe longing to come home.
4. The government has itself to calling an election within a year.
5. His French rolled off his deep voice in a way that made her smile.

C Complete the sentences with new words from unit 11.

1. In some places, you have to carry a card to show your
2. His sounds strange. I can't decide where he comes from.
3. This is much warmer weather than what we are in this country.
4. He is American, but his attitude is different from his
5. I have no idea why this happened. It is a complete to me.
6. When he was living abroad, he sometimes kept in contact with his

7. Many cling to the traditions of their original countries.
8. We have to respect the of others even if they are different from ours.
9. If you want to apply to this job, you have to speak English
10. He is inflexible and
11. Palestinians always hold on and to their culture.
12. He is to living abroad.
13. I lived in Spain just for a year, but all my friends there were
14. The police almost solved the case, but one important piece of the is still missing.
15. I told him that it was a bad idea, but he is so and never listens to me.
16. Both parties claim to be fully to the peace process.
17. He has lived several years in the middle east, so he speaks Arabic.
18. She to the hope that her husband will come back to her.
19. A large community of have settled in Germany.
20. I won't try to stop him because I know howhe is.
21. Residents are very to solving their neighborhood's problems.
22. His destination was Canada where many of his had already landed before.
23. He smiled when he heard his mother's voice.
24. I'm not to having my lunch at a restaurant.
25. She speaks English, but with strong Arabic
26. The Palestinians refugees are to the right of return to their home.
27. It is to keep your health good by exercising more.
28. He that the police had arrested his son unlawfully.
29. Do you know how many Egyptianthere are in USA.
30. Palestinians to the dream of liberating their country one day.
31. She is really a silly and woman.
32. Those who solve this in the shortest time are eligible for awards.
33. It was a complete, but I could understand it at all.
34. I remember feeling annoyed with his attitude.
35. He was to the way of life that had been taken from him.
36. Palestinians' refusal to beto living with occupation is an expression of their that it is just
37. Being a Palestinian, you have to be to supporting your case.
38. You mustn't paying taxes to the government.
39. My grandfather is still the old fashion life.
40. The government is solving the problems of high education.
41. Don'tthe decision of the referee. Otherwise, you will be moved to the reserve team.
42. I watched this movie many times, so I remember its details
43. It isto start and run your ICT business at this time.

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري على قواعد الوحدة وحلولها

1 Look at the examples. Then answer the questions below.

Examples	
A A and C are both wrong so the answer must <u>be</u> B. كلا من A و C خطأ ولذلك الاجابة اكيد B	<i>I was born in 1942, so I must <u>have been</u> about six or seven at the time.</i> ولدت عام ١٩٤٢ ولذلك اكيد كنت حوالي ستة او سبعة اعوام في ذلك الوقت
B You should <u>realise</u> how lucky you are. ينبغي ان تعرف كم انت محظوظ	<i>I should <u>have realised</u> what it was.</i> كان ينبغي ان اعرف ماذا كان
C The volcano is still active, so it could <u>explode</u> at any time. البركان ما زال نشطا ولذلك يمكن ان ينفجر في اي وقت	<i>I'm sure we could <u>have afforded</u> a fridge then.</i> انا متأكدة انه كان باستطاعتنا ان نشترى ثلاجة حين ذلك

1 What time do all the underlined verbs on the left refer to? الي اي وقت تشير الافعال التي تحتها خط على اليسار

A the past? الماضي B the present? المضارع

2 What time do all the underlined verbs on the right refer to? الي اي وقت تشير الافعال التي تحتها خط على اليمين

A the past? الماضي B the present? المضارع

3 Which is the correct construction for 'past modals'? ما هو التركيب الصحيح للأفعال الناقصة في الماضي

A modal verb + infinitive of have + past participle

B modal verb + present tense of have + past tense

4 Which pairs of sentences have the following meanings? اي من ازواج الجمل لها المعاني التالية

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 This is my advice.
هذه نصيحتي | It was important to do, but I didn't do it.
كان مهما ان اعمل ذلك لكنني لم افعل |
| 2 It is a possibility.
انه ممكن | It was possible, but it didn't happen.
كان ممكنا ولكنه لم يحدث |
| 3 It's the only logical conclusion left.
انه الاستنتاج المنطقي الوحيد الباقي | This is a logical conclusion about the past.
هذا استنتاج منطقي عن الماضي |

Answers: 1 B 2 A 3 A 4 1 B, 2 C, 3 A

2 Match the beginnings of the sentences with the correct endings. وصل بدايات الجمل نهاياتها الصحيحة.

A (Present modals) الافعال الناقصة في زمن المضارع

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 He's eating it all, so هو يأكل كله ولذلك | a you should always take water. ينبغي دائما ان تأخذ ماء. |
| 2 You should always ask questions ينبغي ان تسال دائما اسئلة | b by entering this competition. بالدخول الي هذه المسابقة. |
| 3 When you go walking in the mountains, عندما تذهب للمشى فالجبال, | c it must be very tasty. اكيد الطعام لذيذ جدا |
| 4 We could win a lot of money يمكننا ان نكسب الكثير من المال | d when you don't understand. عندما لا تفهم |

B (Past modals) الافعال الناقصة في زمن الماضي

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 You shouldn't have blamed him because كان لا ينبغي ان تلومه لانه | a he'd been here earlier. كان هنا مبكرا اكثر |
| 2 He could have helped if كان ممكنا ان يساعد اذا | b it could have been an electrical fault. من الممكن انه كان خطأ الكتروني. |
| 3 It's not in my bag, so ليست بحقيبتني ولذلك | c it wasn't his fault. لم يكن خطأه |
| 4 We don't know what caused the fire, but لا نعلم ما الذي تسبب بالحريق ولكن | d I must have taken it out. اكيد اخرجتها |

Answers: A 1 c 2 d 3 a 4 b B 1 c 2 a 3 d 4 b

3 Circle the correct form (present or past).

- 1 It is getting late and you look very busy. You **must be** / **must have been** exhausted.
انها تعتم وانت تبدو مشغولا جدا. اكيد انت مجهد
- 1 I didn't phone because I thought you **might go** / **might have gone** to bed.
لم اتصل لأنني اعتقدت انك من المحتمل نمت
- 2 We're not sure yet, but this **could be** / **could have been** the solution to our problem.
لسنا متأكدين بعد ولكن هذا قد يكون الحل لمشكلتنا
- 3 That car nearly hit you. You **should look** / **should have looked** before crossing.
تلك السيارة تقريبا صدمتك. كان يجب ان تنتظر قل العبور
- 4 She **could win** / **could have won** the race, but she hurt her leg.
كان بإمكانها ان تفوز بالسباق لكنها اصابها ساقها
- 5 He **must be** / **must have been** out because he isn't answering the phone.
هو بالتاكيد بالخارج لأنه لا يرد على الهاتف
- 6 The meeting is about to start. Everybody **should turn off** / **should have turned off** their mobile phones.
الاجتماع على وشك ان يبدأ. على الجميع اغلاق جوالاتهم
- 6 Why not try it? I think you **might enjoy** / **might have enjoyed** it.
لماذا لا تجربها؟ اعتقد انه من المحتمل ان تستمتع بها

Answers: 1 must be 1 might have gone 2 could be 3 should have looked 4 could have won 5 must be 6 should turn off 6 might enjoy

4 Complete the sentences with the past form of the modals in the box + the verbs in brackets.

must (x2) could should might

- 1 He realises now that he _____ the offer of a job. (accept)
هو يدرك الان انه كان ينبغي ان يقل عرض الوظيفة
- 2 I can't find my keys. I _____ them at home. (leave)
لا استطيع ان اجد مفاتيحي. اكيد تركتهم بالبيت
- 3 There was no need to work late. We _____ the job this morning. (finish)
لم تكن هنالك حاجة للعمل متأخرا. كان يمكننا ان ننهي من العمل هذا الصباح
- 4 Everyone is getting worried. Hassan _____ an hour earlier. (arrive)
الجميع قلق. حسان كان ينبغي ان يصل قبل ساعة
- 4 I'm not sure, but I think I _____ a mistake. (make)
انا لست متأكدا ولكنني اعتقد انه من المحتمل اني ارتكبت خطأ
- 5 He is smiling. So he _____ his exams. (pass)
هو يبتسم. اذن اكيد اجتاز اختباراته

Answers: 1 should have accepted 2 must have left 3 could have finished 4 should have arrived 4 might have made 5 must have passed

ملاحظات خاصة بقواعد الوحدة ١١

- نستخدم الافعال **must could should may might** ويليهما **الفعل في صورة المصدر** عندما تعبر الجملة عن الزمن المضارع وتكون ترجمتها كما يلي:

1. He **must be** sick. هو **اكيد** مريض.
2. She **should study** hard. هي **ينبغي** ان تدرس.
3. If you run, you **could catch** the bus. ان **الممكن** ان تلحق الباص.
4. Just try. You **may enjoy** it. **من المحتمل** ان تستمتع بها.

- نستخدم الافعال **must could should may might** و يليها **have + pp** عندما تعبر الجملة عن الزمن الماضي
 - ✓ نستخدم الفعل **could** و يليه **have + pp** عندما تعبر الجملة عن احتمال حدوث الحدث فالماضي او للتعبير عن عدم امكانية حدوث الحدث في الزمن الماضي
 - ✓ نستخدم الفعل **should** و يليه **have + pp** عند انتقاد عدم حدوث الحدث في الزمن الماضي
 - ✓ نستخدم الافعال **may might** و يليها **have + pp** عندما تعبر الجملة عن احتمال حدوث الحدث في الزمن الماضي
 - ✓ نستخدم الفعل **must** و يليه **have + pp** عندما تعبر الجملة عن التأكد من حدوث الحدث في الزمن الماضي
- وتكون ترجمتها كما يلي:

1. In 1980, he **must have been** five years old because he was born in 1975.
في عام ١٩٨٠ **اكيد كان** عمره خمس سنوات لانه ولد عام ١٩٧٥
2. She failed. She **should have studied**. هي رسبت. **كان ينبغي** ان تدرس.
3. He **could have won**, but he hurt his leg. **كان من الممكن/كان قادرا** ان يفوز لكنه اصاب ساقه.
4. I'm not sure, but I think I **may have made** a mistake.
لست متأكدا ولكنني اعتقد بانني **من المحتمل ارتكبت** خطأ

- لا فرق فالمعنى بين **may \ might** و **could** عندما تتبع بالمصدر وجميعهم يعني (ممکن او محتمل) مثل:
If we run, we **may/might/could** still **catch** the train. At least we can try.

- ولكن عندما يتبعها **have + pp** تكون بالمعاني التالية:
might \ may + have + pp كان محتملا
could + have + pp كان ممكنا/ كان باستطاعته/كان قادرا

- في كثير من الجمل يمكن استخدام اي من **might \ may could** وبعدها **have + pp** بنفس المعنى مثل:
The flood **might/could have destroyed** the fields, but fortunately it didn't.

- ولكن في بعض الجمل لا يجوز استخدام **might \ may could** وبعدها **have + pp** بنفس المعنى مثلا فقط يجوز **could** في الجملة (١) وفقط يجوز **may \ might** في جملة (٢):
 - 1) She **could have won** the race, but she hurt her leg.
 - 2) I'm not sure, but I think I **might/may have made** a mistake.

الاسئلة الاضافية على قواعد الوحدة ١١

اسئلة الرزمة

4: Circle the correct answer: (5 points)

1. She (could have attended / must have attended) the meeting, but no one called her.
2. They left their country to live in Canada in the hope they (should / could) have a better life.
3. I'm sorry, I (should have / shouldn't have) shouted at you.
4. Today is Friday, so shops (should / must) be closed.
2. No one succeeded, the exam (could have been / must have been) too hard.

C: Complete the sentences with the past form of the modal in the box + the verb in brackets.

could

must

should

might

1. This jacket doesn't suite you, you _____ (choose) another brand.
2. He felt too ill, he _____ (eat) much food at the party.
3. She _____ (get) the highest grade, but she missed one question.
4. The flood _____ (destroy) the fields, but fortunately it didn't.
5. You _____ (not/ tell) her about the problem, it was a secret.
6. The Striker _____ (score) a wonderful goal but the goalkeeper managed to catch the ball.

الاسئلة من المراجعة الثانية بكتاب الطالب (Units 7-11) Revision

A Circle the correct modal verbs.

- 1 I think we're lost. We **should** / **might** have brought a map with us.
- 2 That **should** / **must** be the right house. It's the only one with a red door.
- 3 I suppose I **might** / **must** have made a mistake, but I don't think so.
- 4 If we'd all worked together, we **could** / **should** have got it done in time.
- 5 It **must** / **should** have rained during the night because the streets are wet.
- 6 With just a little more money we **should** / **could** afford to buy a better one.

B Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box. Use the correct modal form (present or past).

lock meet not wake up borrow miss choose

- 1 He isn't usually late. I think he must _____ the bus.
- 2 Tell me your flight number. I could _____ you at the airport.
- 3 You'd better set the alarm because you might _____ in time.
- 4 It's quite a nice jacket, but I think you should _____ a different colour.
- 5 He must _____ the door because it won't open.
- 6 I'm sorry. I shouldn't _____ your book without asking.

Find one mistake in each sentence and correct it.

C

The call must have been from Ali, but I'm not sure.

Practice test – Semester 2 الاسئلة من الاختبار الثاني بكتاب المعلم

A Choose the correct answer.

1. He's late, so I think he should / must have missed the bus.
2. She could / may have bought it but she'd already spent all her money.
3. I'm not surprised he was angry; you shouldn't take / shouldn't have taken his book without asking.
4. There was no need to come; we could / might have stayed at home.
5. This must have been / must be the right one because it's the only one left.

اسئلة اثرائية اخرى

Fill in the spaces with correct modal form.

1. Youdisappointed by your team's recent performance.
2. You disappointed when your team lost the game.
3. I don't know how she got so many bad grades. She(be) lazy studying.
4. The phone is ringing. It(be) Rasha. She promised to call.
5. I didn't know you needed help. You(tell) me.
6. He used to be punished at school. He(be) naughty.
7. He is used to being punished at school. He(be) naughty.
8. I am tired. I think I(take) a whole week off.
9. He can't find his watch, he(lose) it on the bus.
10. He was supposed to be here an hour ago, but he(be) stuck in traffic jam.
11. I(revise) or my exams. I think I will fail.
12. He has been sneezing and coughing all the day. He(catch) a cold.
13. I wonder why he didn't answer the phone. He(be) out.

حلول الاسئلة الإضافية/ الوحدة ١١

الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الاول

A Match each idea to the suitable paragraph.

A paragrph 2

B paragrph 4

C paragrph 1

D paragrph 3

B Complete the table with information from the text.

Character	How did they react to the new life?
The writer	She saw their new life mostly as an adventure
Her brother	He went through a period of anger, saying he hated everything about America
Her uncle	He had his job at the newspaper and was quite fluent in English, so he managed fairly well
Her aunt	She never got used to life in America

C Complete the following diagram suitably.

**three examples on
different cultures**

- 1** The people around them dressed in different styles
- 2** ate different kinds of food
- 3** and spoke different languages

- 1** Her aunt refused to learn any English
- 2** She refused to buy American food and walked miles to buy food like that they had at home rather than use the stores in the neighborhood
- 3** She also refused to make any changes to the tiny apartment they rented

**three examples on refusing
a new culture**

**two explanations for
clinging to one's own**

- 1** a sign of deep feeling of loss
- 2** an expression of a conviction that the situation is only temporary

D Answer the following questions.

1. In Palestine: 1) everyone knows everyone else's business, and 2) there is a common culture
In New York: 1) no one seems to take any notice even of their neighbours, and 2) there are different cultures
2. The people around them, in New York, dressed in different styles, ate different kinds of food and spoke different languages.
3. Because although they have different cultures, they call themselves Americans.
4. No it was not. Because she was so young, so she did not realize the loss at that time.
5. Because she clung to her culture. She refused to accept the new way of living and held on her traditional way of cooling things.
6. He had his job at the newspaper and was quite fluent in English, and he managed fairly well.
7. She was clinging to the way of life that had been taken from her. Her stubborn attitude was a sign of her deep feeling of loss, and mainly, it was an expression of her conviction that their situation was only temporary.
8. She made the same food as that they had at home (or Palestinian food)
9. They kept them cool in the traditional way.
10. The aunt said it to the writer because she was convinced that their situation was only temporary

E Complete the following from the text.

1. of Nakba
2. leave Palestine\ immigrate
3.
 - a) she refused to learn any English
 - b) she refused to buy the American food and walked miles to buy the Palestinian food
 - c) she also refused to make any changes to the tiny apartment they rented
4. annoyed .. stubborn ... justified ... it was a sign of her deep feeling of loss, and she was clinging to the way of life that had been taking from her
5. was only temporary
6. tiny ... rented
7. Palestine ... New York ... Jordan
8. differently\ in various ways
9. their house in their original country, Palestine
10. her conviction that their situation was only temporary

F Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. **true**
2. **false**
3. **false**
4. **true**
5. **true**
6. **false**
7. **true**
8. **true**
9. **true**
10. **true**
11. **true**
12. **true**
13. **true**
14. **true**

15. **true**
16. **false**
17. **false**
18. **false**
19. **true**
20. **true**

G Choose the best answers.

1. post-Nakba
2. the writer's own experience
3. The writer wishes she had realized this earlier
4. She did not accept to learn English
5. because she was stuck to her culture
6. when they can
7. details about others' lives including work
8. She refused to use some newly invented tools\ machines

H Find from the text.

sticking = **clinging** long-standing x **temporary**
 continue = **last** acceptance x **refusal**
 disaster\sad event = **catastrophe\Nakba** modern x**traditional**
 obstinate\ persistent = **stubborn** willing\ flexible x **stubborn**
 immigrated = **forced to leave** winning x **loss**
 observe= **notice** imprisoned = **stuck** riddle = **puzzle**
 surrounding = **neighbourhood** more than a little; to some degree = **fairly**
 passed = **went through** mark\evidence = **sign**
 held = **stuck** behaviour = **attitude**

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Complete the table with notes from the text.

Expatriates	What they do\How they behave
Scotsmen in New Zealand	wear kilts
English people in Spain	drink tea with milk and eat fish with chips
Irish-Americans	behave in a way that shows them more Irish than the Irish

B Answer the following questions.

1. The expatriates tend to show the outward signs of their culture more than their fellow countrymen
2. They feel that it is an essential part of their identity
3. They do not object to paying local taxes

4. She believes that it is an essential part of what she is (her identity)
5. Because it is tightly connected to our identity
6. If he\she wants to change his\her identity

C Decide whether each of the following statements are true or false.

1. **false**
2. **true**
3. **true**
4. **true**
5. **false**
6. **true**
7. **true**
8. **false**
9. **true**
10. **true**
11. **true**
12. **true**

D Find rom the text.

obliged, tied by = **committed to**

missing = **looking forward to**

money paid for governments = **taxes**

inward x **outward**

skirts worn by Scotsmen = **kilts**

refuse = **object to**

personality = **identity**

mother tongue x **foreign language**

E Complete from the text.

1. he is an expatriate like them
2. they are committed to living in a place that they have chosen
3. pronunciation as the hardest part of the foreign language
4. they speak English with correct accent
5. they are mistaken in the French accent\ or they keep their French accent
6. you want to change your identity
7. do not object to paying local taxes
8. accent
9. the writer believes that it is often unlikely to speak a foreign language with its correct accent

F Choose the best answers.

1. trying to imitate
2. If you give up your identity, your accent will change.
3. by their choice

الاسئلة الإضافية على مفردات الوحدة

A Complete the sentences with words from the box.

1. fellow
2. fluent
3. committed
4. conviction
5. accent

B Complete the sentences with words from the box.

1. stubborn
2. was clinging
3. expatriate
4. committed
5. accent

C Complete the sentences with new words from unit 11.

1. identity
2. accent
3. accustomed to
4. fellow countrymen
5. puzzle
6. fellow countrymen
7. expatriates
8. convictions
9. fluently
10. stubborn
11. cling
12. accustomed
13. expatriates
14. puzzle
15. stubborn
16. committed
17. fluent
18. clings\ is clinging
19. expatriates
20. stubborn
21. committed
22. fellow countrymen
23. unconsciously
24. accustomed
25. fluently .. accent
26. clinging to
27. essential
28. objected
29. expatriates
30. are clinging
31. stubborn
32. puzzle
33. puzzle
34. stubborn
35. clinging
36. accustomed ..conviction .. temporary

- 37. committed
- 38. object to
- 39. clinging
- 40. committed to
- 41. object
- 42. unconsciously
- 43. essential

الاسئلة الاضافية على قواعد الوحدة ١١

اسئلة الرزمة

4: Circle the correct answer.

- 1. could have attended
- 2. could
- 3. shouldn't have
- 4. must
- 5. must have been

C: Complete the sentences with the past form.

- 1. should have chosen
- 2. must have eaten
- 3. could have got
- 4. might\could have destroyed
- 5. shouldn't have told
- 6. could have scored

الاسئلة من المراجعة الثانية بكتاب الطالب (Units 7-11) Revision

A Circle the correct modal verbs.

- 1 should
- 2 must
- 3 might
- 4 could
- 5 must
- 6 could

B Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box. Use the correct modal form (present or past).

- 1 have missed
- 2 meet
- 3 not wake up
- 4 have chosen
- 5 have locked
- 6 have borrowed

C Find one mistake.

The call might have been ...

Practice test – Semester 2 الاسئلة من الاختبار الثاني بكتاب المعلم

A Choose the correct answer.

1. must
2. could
3. shouldn't have taken
4. could
5. must be

اسئلة اثرائية اخرى

Fill in the spaces with correct modal form.

1. must be
2. must have been
3. might have been
4. must be
5. should have told
6. must have been
7. must be
8. should take
9. must have lost
10. might\could have been
11. should have revised
12. must have caught
13. must have been